

# Jeep®

# RENEGADE

## OWNER HANDBOOK





**Dear Customer,**

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing a Jeep.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your car and use it in the best possible way. This car is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses, so even routes and uses not suitable for traditional cars on the market can be tackled. Ride and handling capabilities are different from most other vehicles, both on and off road; we thus recommend you to spend all the time necessary to know the vehicle dynamics.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding the use of your car and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Jeep.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and transmission; at the same time, you can understand the car behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Jeep over time.

In the enclosed Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Dealer Services that the manufacturer offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and details of the terms and conditions for the maintenance of the vehicle.

We are confident that these will bring you closer to your new car and make you appreciate the assistance provided by the Stellantis team.

Enjoy reading. Happy driving!

**ATTENTION**

**This Owner Handbook describes all Jeep Renegade versions. Options, equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, motor and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (where provided).**

**The data contained in this publication should be understood as intended to guide you in the correct use of the car. Stellantis Europe S.p.A. aims at continual improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.**

**For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.**

# READ THIS CAREFULLY

## REFUELLING



Only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane rating (RON) not less than 95, in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage fundamental components of the supply system.

## STARTING THE ENGINE



Apply the electric parking brake, put the shift lever in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and then take the ignition device to AVV or press the ignition device button.

## PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the car on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

## RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is fitted with a system that carries out a continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

## ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the car, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the conventional battery), contact a Jeep Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the car's electric system can support the required load.

## SCHEDULED SERVICING

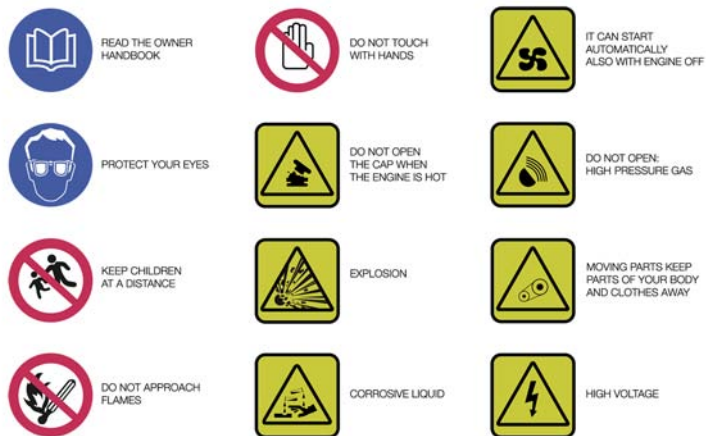


Correct maintenance of the car is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs for a long time to come.



## SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always pay attention to all the warnings shown here.



1

JOA2300C

## ROLLOVER WARNING

The risk of rollover for off-road cars is remarkably higher than for any other type of car. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and has a higher centre of gravity compared to many other vehicles for transporting passengers, so that it allows a better performance to be reached in a wide range of off-road applications. Anyway, a dangerous driving style can increase the risk of losing control of the vehicle.

The car is more subject to the risk of rolling over because of the higher centre of gravity should the driver lose its control.

Therefore, avoid tight curves or other unsafe driving conditions that may lead to losing the vehicle control. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause accidents, vehicle rolling over and severe or fatal injuries. Drive carefully.

The main cause for severe or fatal injuries is failing to wear driver and passenger seat belts. In the event of a rollover, a passenger not wearing the seat belt is much more likely to be fatally injured than a passenger wearing it correctly. Always fasten the seat belts.

## CYBERSECURITY DEVICES

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimise the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorised dissemination of said information.

The car owner must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the car and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the owner or user of the car.

## **VEHICLE CHANGES/ALTERATIONS**



**WARNING** Any change or alteration of the car might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

# USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

## OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. If a direction is written from a different perspective, it will be specified as such in the text as appropriate.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your car. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the section with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

The sections can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the section order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current section at the side of each even page.

## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your car.

There are also **CAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the vehicle, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore, all **WARNINGS** and **CAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

**WARNINGS** and **CAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety;



car safety;



environmental protection.

These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant chapter.

**WARNING** If a “conventional battery” is mentioned in the text, this indicates the 12V lead service battery located in the engine compartment. “Auxiliary battery” mentioned in the text means the 48V lithium-ion traction battery of the Mild Hybrid system, which is located in the central tunnel under the vehicle. “High-voltage battery” in the text means the 380V lithium traction battery of the hybrid/electric system (Plug-In Hybrid). The term “supplementary battery” instead means a lead battery outside the car used for jump starting.

*Blank page*

**KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE**



**KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL**



**SAFETY**



**STARTING AND DRIVING**



**IN CASE OF EMERGENCY**



**SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**



**MULTIMEDIA**



**CONTENTS**







# KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE

*In-depth knowledge of your new car starts here.*

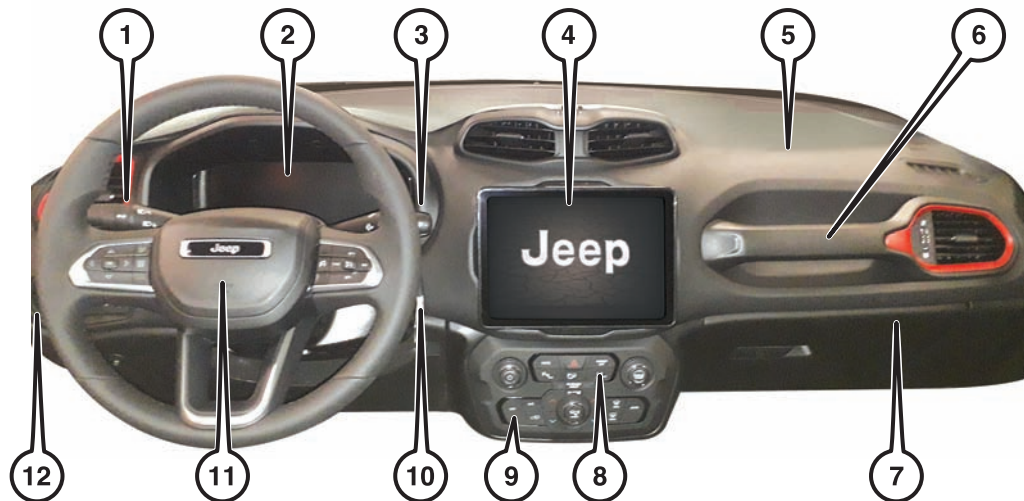
*The handbook you are reading will tell you how things are done, and how it works in a simple, direct way.*

*That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see immediately what is described here for yourself.*

DASHBOARD .....	10
PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION	
OPERATING PRINCIPLE .....	11
HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY .....	11
OPERATING MODE .....	13
MILD HYBRID VERSION	
OPERATING PRINCIPLE .....	14
AUXILIARY BATTERY .....	16
THE KEYS .....	17
IGNITION DEVICE .....	20
SENTRY KEY® .....	22
ALARM .....	22
DOORS .....	23
SEATS .....	28
HEAD RESTRAINTS .....	32
STEERING WHEEL .....	32
REAR-VIEW MIRRORS .....	33
EXTERNAL LIGHTS .....	35
INTERIOR LIGHTS .....	39
WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR	
WINDOW WIPER .....	41
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM .....	43
ELECTRIC WINDOWS .....	47
ELECTRIC SUNROOF .....	48
BONNET .....	50
BOOT .....	51
INTERIOR FITTINGS .....	52
ROOF RACK/SKI RACK .....	54
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	
SYSTEMS .....	55



## DASHBOARD



2

JOA4000C

1 Left-hand stalk (external lights) / 2 Instrument panel / 3 Right-hand stalk (windscreen wiper / rear window wiper) / 4 **Uconnect™** system / 5 Passenger-side airbag / 6 Grab handle / 7 Glove box / 8 Control buttons (hazard warning lights / **Active ParkSense®** system (where provided) / **ParkSense®** system (where provided) / **LaneSense®** system (where provided) / 9 Automatic dual-zone climate control system / 10 Ignition device / 11 Steering wheel - Driver-side airbag / 12 External light switch

## PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE

(where provided)

### HYBRID SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

Renegade Plug-in hybrid is a **P-HEV** (**Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle**).

The car is equipped with:

❑ **in the front** with the conventional heat engine, to which is coupled an electric motor that performs the function of alternator

❑ **in the rear** with an electric motor (powered by a high-voltage lithium ion battery) on the rear axle, for motion transmission

### GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicle can be charged with alternating current (AC) using:

❑ a domestic power socket. Charging via the domestic power socket is permitted with voltage values ranging from 100 to 230 Volts depending on the country and depending on the charging cable connected to the vehicle (e.g. 110 Volts cannot be charged via the 230 Volt cable)

❑ a domestic charging station ("smart" wallbox)

❑ a public charging station

Depending on the driving and operating conditions of the vehicle, the hybrid system can move the vehicle in purely electric mode or support the heat engine.

Thanks to the "E-Save" mode, the heat engine can help to charge the high-voltage battery or keep its state of charge.

During operation in electric mode ("ELECTRIC") the car uses only the electric motor for a certain distance as long as the high-voltage battery permits it.

For more information on the "E-SAVE" and "ELECTRIC" operating modes, refer to the "Operating Modes" chapter in this section.

The high-voltage battery is also charged during regenerative braking ("eBraking"/"eCoasting").

In electric only driving mode the car does not consume fuel, but uses the energy stored in the high-voltage battery. This is useful for quiet driving or for access to urban areas where there are special restrictions for cars equipped with internal combustion engine only. When operating in "HYBRID" mode, the rear electric motor supports the heat engine by reducing fuel consumption.

**NOTE** Once a month, and in particular in cold environments, it is recommended to use the heat engine (by activating "4WD" mode or the transmission in manual sequential mode) for up to 60 consecutive minutes.

MOPAR®, as an original accessory, offers the "smart" wallbox dedicated to efficient car charging in a domestic installation.

For more information on domestic charging stations (wallbox) contact the Jeep Dealership.

## HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

(Plug-in Hybrid version)



1) 2) 3) 4) 5) 6)



1)



1) 2)

The car is equipped with a sealed high-voltage lithium ion battery and has the function of energy storage for the car. The high-voltage battery is used to power the electric motor and the 12 Volt electrical system power source of the car.

The high-voltage battery is partially charged by recovering the kinetic energy of the car during slowing down and braking while driving. The high-voltage battery can be recharged completely only by connecting the car to the mains using the charging outlet

For optimal use of the high-voltage battery, it is advisable to charge the vehicle regularly using a suitable charging device.

The high-voltage battery is located at the bottom of the vehicle in a central area and is maintenance-free.

Lithium-ion batteries provide the following benefits:



- ❑ are much lighter than other types of chargeable batteries of the same size;
- ❑ keep the charge longer;
- ❑ can be charged/discharged thousands of times.

The high-voltage components on the vehicle are cooled by an auxiliary circuit located inside the engine compartment (for more information refer to the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Servicing and maintenance" section).

**NOTE** If the battery pack needs to be cooled, the electric climate control compressor is automatically activated even when the passenger compartment cooling function is not operating. The high-voltage battery is cooled by the refrigerant gas also used by the passenger compartment air conditioning system.

**WARNING** The high-voltage battery has a limited life duration. Its capacity to hold charge decreases with time and use, as for any rechargeable battery. The amount by which the battery capacity decreases varies with the outside conditions (ambient temperature, etc.) and usage conditions, e.g. driving habits and the high-voltage battery (traction battery) charging methods. This is a natural characteristic of lithium ion batteries and is not a sign of malfunction. In addition, although the distance that can be travelled in electric mode decreases as the capacity of the high-voltage

battery decreases, the performance of the car is not significantly affected.

To ensure that the lithium ion battery is maintained properly over time, the vehicle must not be exposed to temperatures below -10°C and above +40°C for extended periods of time, as some vehicle functions may change or become deactivated as the battery capacity decreases outside this temperature range. The high-voltage battery is equipped with conditioning systems that ensure that it operates under the best temperature conditions appropriate to its operation.



## WARNING

**1) Do not resell, give away or modify the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery must only be used on the vehicle on which it is supplied. If used outside the vehicle or modified, accidents such as electric shock, heat or smoke generation, explosion or electrolyte leakage may occur. If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the high-voltage battery, contact with high-voltage components, cables and connectors could cause very dangerous electric shock. If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock, resulting in serious injury or death.**

**2) The mains power supply and the high-voltage battery are potentially dangerous: they can cause injury, burns and risk of electrocution. Always take great care.**

**3) Never touch or tamper with the cables and components of the high-voltage battery in any way: do not allow the high-voltage battery components to come into contact with bracelets, necklaces or any metal objects worn.**

**4) Do not open, modify or remove the high-voltage battery cover: any gases released may be harmful and flammable: avoid inhaling the gases.**

**5) Damage to the vehicle or the high-voltage battery may cause harmful gases to escape, which could cause a fire. In the event of a fire, move away from the vehicle, wear a reflective vest (if required by the regulations in force), position yourself in a safe place, and immediately contact the rescuers, police or fire brigade informing them that this is a vehicle with a high voltage system.**

**6) The electrolyte inside the battery is a polluting and flammable material. If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause fire and pollute the environment.**



## IMPORTANT

**1) If, as a result of a violent impact or accident, the car has hit the bottom (underbody), have the battery and the high-voltage system checked by qualified technicians.**





## IMPORTANT

- 1) Live parts of the vehicle are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.
- 2) Do not dispose of the high-voltage battery privately; for more information contact a Jeep Dealership.

## OPERATING MODE

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

While driving, by pressing the buttons located on the central tunnel, fig. 3 you can select three different operating modes:

- ☐ **HYBRID**
- ☐ **ELECTRIC**
- ☐ **E-SAVE**



3

J0A4566C

The engine will start **"ELECTRIC"** operating mode if this mode was selected the last time the engine was

switched off, and if the conditions are right to enable it, including:

- ☐ the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is above 2%
  - ☐ the temperature of the high-voltage battery is not high
  - ☐ the engine coolant liquid temperature is above -10°C
  - ☐ the road gradient is less than 16%
- In all other cases, the operating mode in which the car will start is **"HYBRID"**.

NOTE Complete the warm-up of the heat engine (at least 30 minutes of driving on an extra-urban route) at least once a month in order to optimise the efficiency of the heat engine.

### "HYBRID" MODE

"Activating **HYBRID**" operating mode optimises fuel consumption by automatically switching between the electric motor and heat engine according to a number of factors, such as the high-voltage battery charge state and the power requested by the driver.

#### Activation

The mode is activated by pressing the **HYBRID** button located on the central tunnel.

With **"HYBRID"** mode active:

- ☐ the LED on the **HYBRID** fig. 3 button is on
- ☐ **"HYBRID"** is shown on the instrument panel display



7)

### "ELECTRIC" MODE

The **"ELECTRIC"** operating mode can only be activated if the conditions listed above are met or until the driver requires the intervention of the heat engine (fully depressing the accelerator pedal until it hardens in the last part of the stroke - **"Kick-down"** function).

#### Activation

The mode is activated by pressing the **ELECTRIC** button located on the central tunnel.

With **"ELECTRIC"** mode active:

- ☐ the LED located on the **ELECTRIC** fig. 3 button is on
- ☐ the message **"ELECTRIC"** appears on instrument panel display

When the **"ELECTRIC"** mode is activated, the vehicle will proceed exclusively in electric operation mode, up to a maximum speed of 135 km/h and until the battery charge is exhausted. Depending if the accelerator pedal is fully depressed and/or the battery is discharged, the system will automatically switch to the **"HYBRID"** operating mode.



8)

This mode of operation can be activated with the **Selec-Terrain™** system dial rotated to **"AUTO"** (default setting) or **"SPORT"**.

Even when the high-voltage battery charge level is high and the electric mode is available, the heat engine may



start under certain conditions to protect the hybrid system.

**WARNING** You cannot start the engine if the battery temperature is too low or too high. If, under these conditions, the fully electric operating mode is selected, the heat engine is started.

### "E-SAVE" MODE

Activating "E-SAVE" operating mode maintains the state of charge of the high-voltage battery or charges it, depending on the setting on the **Uconnect™** system display (for more information see the "Uconnect™" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" in the Multimedia" section).

The electrical range of the high-voltage battery is thus safeguarded, allowing it to be used, for example, for a route in urban areas where the heat engine use is prohibited.

#### Activation

The mode is activated by pressing the **E-SAVE** button located on the central tunnel.

With "E-SAVE" mode active:

- ☐ the LED located on the E-SAVE button fig. 3 is on
- ☐ the message "E-SAVE" on instrument panel display.

Using the **Uconnect™** system display it is possible to change the features of the function (see the "Multimedia" section).

There are two features related to the "E-SAVE" mode:

- ☐ **"Battery save"** (high-voltage battery state of charge safeguard) (preset setting)
- ☐ **"Battery charge"** (high-voltage battery charge)

**NOTE** The activation of the "E-SAVE" mode with "Battery charge" operation active permits charging the high-voltage battery up to the predetermined value based on the driving style and the method of using the car.

#### Battery save

This maintains the high-voltage battery state of charge at about the same constant charge level as when "E-SAVE" mode is activated on the car.

#### Battery charge

The high-voltage battery is charged through the control electronics thanks to the operation of the heat engine.

**NOTE** Driving with the "E-SAVE" mode active may result in an increase in average fuel consumption and a limitation of the accelerator pedal response in case of engine performance request.

**NOTE** The "E-SAVE" mode can only be used if the fuel level in the tank is not at minimum and in the "AUTO" mode of the **Selec-Terrain™**.



### WARNING

**7)** With "HYBRID" mode active, car stopped and the ignition device to MAR, opening the bonnet automatically activates the heat engine.

**8)** With "ELECTRIC" mode active, car stopped and the ignition device to MAR, opening the bonnet automatically activates the heat engine.

## MILD HYBRID VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE

(where provided)

### HYBRID SYSTEM EQUIPMENT



9) 10) 11) 12) 13)

The Renegade Mild Hybrid is an **MHEV** ( **Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle**).

The hybrid system of the car uses:

☐ **an electric motor ("e-machine")** integrated in the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, mechanically connected to the heat engine and powered by an auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V)

☐ **a BSG (Belt Starter Generator) alternator/starter**, activated by the auxiliary services belt, which makes it possible to start the heat engine with the car stationary or when driving at a low speed. In the case of a fault in the 48V system, the BSG (Belt Starter Generator) alternator/starter can act as an alternator and charge the traditional 12V battery.

In some phases, such as during “electric driving”, it replaces the starter motor of the heat engine. In the latter case, when the car is stopped with automatic engine shutdown, the engine will be restarted by the BSG (Belt ignition device Generator) alternator/ignition device.

❑ **an auxiliary 48V lithium ion battery** that has the function of storing energy for the car.

The Mild Hybrid system makes it possible to improve performance (prompter response during transient stages), while reducing fuel consumption and CO2 emissions.

**NOTE** The Mild Hybrid system does not operate continuously, but is activated based on the state of the car, the state of charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V), the driving conditions (acceleration/deceleration/braking, engine starting) and on the conditions of the road surface (e.g. downhill road).

The Mild Hybrid system provides a power boost to the internal combustion engine during vehicle start-up when more traction torque is required, or at times of higher fuel consumption and emissions. In certain driving conditions, the Mild Hybrid system control module regulates the energy flows based on the charge level of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V).

With the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission lever in P

("Park") and N ("Neutral"), an increase in noise from the engine compartment may be heard as the auxiliary battery (48V) charging phase begins: this is normal and not a fault.

### DC/DC converter

To permit the conversion of the current originating from the 48V system into current that can be used by the 12V system, DC/DC is used: when driving the car, the DC/DC acts as a converter, making it possible to power and charge the 12V battery. The connecting cable allows the 12V and 48V system to be interfaced and to power the 12V system through the 48V auxiliary battery, the DC/DC converter and the BSG (Belt ignition device Generator) alternator/ignition device.

### STARTING THE ENGINE

**At a speed above 30 km/h** and the gear lever of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission in “D”, the heat engine restarts automatically at any speed based on the conditions of use of the car.

**At a speed below 30 km/h** and the gear lever of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission in “P”, “N”, “R”, “D”, the heat engine is started via the BSG (Belt Starter Generator) alternator/starter.

## MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MILD HYBRID SYSTEM

The main features of the Mild Hybrid system are:

- ❑ "eBraking" mode
- ❑ "eCoasting" mode
- ❑ "eAuto" mode (deactivated by pressing the "eAuto OFF" button located on the central tunnel)
- ❑ "eCreeping" mode
- ❑ "eLaunch" mode
- ❑ "eQueueing" mode
- ❑ "eBoosting" mode
- ❑ "eParking" mode

**NOTE** All of the characteristics listed above cannot be selected by the driver, but are activated automatically by the Mild Hybrid system based on the driving conditions and the state of charge of the auxiliary battery. For a detailed description of the various characteristics, refer to what is described in the relative chapters in the section “Starting and driving”.



### WARNING

**9) Improper use, or inappropriate interventions on the system components, can cause serious electric damage and cause serious accidents that can even result in death if the provided instructions are not observed. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.**

**10) In case of an accident, the system components could have suffered damage**



*that cannot be seen. Do not touch or tamper with damaged components of the battery system: be careful to avoid short circuits. Contact a Jeep Dealership immediately.*

**11)** Do not make any changes to the components of the battery system: always contact a Jeep Dealership.

**12)** Do not puncture, crush, shake or deform the battery system.

**13)** The lithium ion auxiliary battery (48V) is located at the bottom of the vehicle: therefore avoid getting the battery system wet with any type of liquid and do not park the vehicle over sources of external heat.

## AUXILIARY BATTERY

(Mild Hybrid version)



The car is equipped with a sealed 48V auxiliary lithium-ion battery with the function of energy storage for the car. The main functions performed by the auxiliary lithium-ion battery are to store the electric energy developed while braking and to supply it to the system when the electric motor starts to function.

The auxiliary lithium ion battery is partially charged during driving by recovering the kinetic energy of the car when slowing down and braking. The auxiliary lithium ion battery recharges automatically to ensure that the charge level is always around 50%

of the maximum level, in order to take full advantage of the hybrid functionality and, at the same time, always have a certain capacity useful for the energy recovery operation.

The battery does not require any type of maintenance. Its state of charge can be seen on the instrument panel display (see what is described in chapter "Control panel and on-board instruments" in the section "Knowing the instrument panel").

To ensure that the lithium ion battery is maintained properly over time, the vehicle must not be exposed to temperatures below -10°C and above +40°C for extended periods of time, as some vehicle functions may change or become deactivated as the battery performance decreases outside this temperature range. The battery is equipped with conditioning systems that ensure that it operates under optimal temperature conditions appropriate to its operation.

The components of the hybrid system in the vehicle (DC/DC, inverter, 48V auxiliary lithium ion battery, control module of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission) are cooled by an auxiliary circuit located inside the engine compartment (for more information refer to the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Servicing and maintenance" section).

**WARNING** In case of a 48V lithium ion battery failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**WARNING** The battery has a limited service life. Its ability to conserve the charge decreases with time and use. The amount of decrease in battery capacity varies based on the external conditions (e.g. ambient temperature, etc...) and conditions of use, such as the driving style, for example. This is a natural characteristic of the lithium ion batteries and must not be considered an index of malfunction. In addition, although the distance that can be travelled in electrical mode decreases as the capacity of the lithium ion battery decreases, the performance of the car is not affected.

## GENERAL SAFETY INFORMATION

Improper use, or inappropriate work performed on the components of the system with incorrectly isolated equipment, could cause short circuits and cause accidents due to the passage of high currents and/or the high resulting temperatures. Have all repair/maintenance work carried out only at a Jeep Dealership.

If the battery system is used in an inappropriate manner, if it is damaged/overheats/tampered with or exposed to adverse environmental conditions (e.g. very high or very low

temperatures), the battery could be damaged and release flammable electrolyte emissions. In these cases, have the 48 Volt battery replaced, and have the work performed only at a Jeep Dealership.

The hybrid system does not allow the 48V battery to be recharged using external devices, so it is recommended that the vehicle is not left unused for too long (no more than 3 months) to prevent the 48V battery from being discharged beyond the minimum limit, as it may become unusable as it cannot be recharged from an external supply.



### WARNING

**14)** The electrolyte inside the battery is a polluting and flammable material. If the auxiliary battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause fire and pollute the environment.



### IMPORTANT

**2)** If, as a result of a violent impact or accident, the car has hit the bottom (underbody), have the battery checked by qualified technicians.



### IMPORTANT

**3)** Live parts of the vehicle are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.

**4)** Do not dispose of the high-voltage battery privately: for more information contact a Jeep Dealership.

## THE KEYS

### KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL



The metal insert (A) fig. 4 of the key operates the ignition device and the door locks.

Press button (B) to open/close the metal insert.



4

JOA0181C

### ELECTRONIC KEY

(versions with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

On versions equipped with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system, the car features an

electronic key fig. 5, of which two copies are provided.



5

JOA0315C

### OPERATION

#### Unlocking doors and boot

Briefly press the button **6**: unlocking of doors and boot, timed switching-on of internal lights and double flashing of direction indicators (where provided).

When the function is available, press and release the unlock button on the remote control once only to unlock the driver's door or twice within 1 second to unlock all doors and the tailgate.


The current setting can be changed using the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, for the system to unlock the driver door only or all the doors the first time the button is pressed on the remote control. For more information, see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.





The doors can always be unlocked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

### Door and boot locking


Briefly press the button : lock of doors and boot with interior ceiling light off and single flash of direction indicators (where provided).

*For cars with keys with remote control*, if one or more doors are open, the doors will not be locked. This situation is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided). The doors will be locked if the tailgate is open however.

*For cars with electronic keys*, if one or more doors are open, the doors are locked anyway and this is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided). The doors prepare for locking, which is active from the moment they are closed. The doors will unlock again only if the key presence is detected inside the passenger compartment.


The doors can always be locked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.



### Opening the boot

Press button : remote opening of the boot (to open the boot press the button twice in quick succession).

The direction indicators will flash twice to indicate that the boot has been opened.

### Lights switching on (for key with remote control only)

Press the  button: remote switching on of the sidelights and low beam headlights, for a maximum of 90 seconds.

Pressing the  button again or at the end of the 90 seconds switches off the lights switched on previously (if the parking light function was already active it will remain so). If, when 90 seconds have passed, the button  is pressed, the main beam headlights and the side/tail lights will stay on for a further 30 seconds.

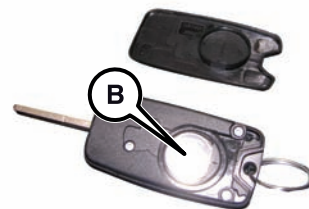
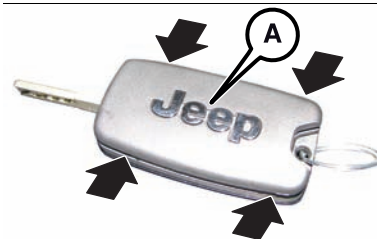
### REPLACING THE BATTERY IN THE KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL



5)

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ operate in the points indicated by the arrows using a fine bit screwdriver and remove cover (A) fig. 6
- ☐ replace battery (B) using a new one with the same specifications, respecting its polarity
- ☐ refit cover (A), making sure it is correctly locked



6

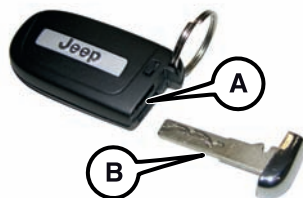
JOA0246C

### REPLACING THE ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY

To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

- ☐ extract the metal insert (B) fig. 7
- ☐ carefully inserting the flat part of the screwdriver supplied with the car into the seat (A) fig. 7 in the key to separate the two parts that make it up
- ☐ remove the battery protection cap (C) fig. 8 (where provided)
- ☐ insert the screwdriver into the dedicated seat and remove the battery (D) fig. 9 (CR2032)

❑ insert a new battery, making sure that the polarity is correct



7

JOA0039C



8

JOA0915C



9

JOA0916C

- ❑ refit the battery protection cap (where provided)
- ❑ refit the two parts of the electronic key, ensuring that they are locked correctly
- ❑ reinsert the metal insert into the electronic key

**WARNING** The battery replacement operation must be carried out with care, in order not to damage the electronic key.

## REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

### Key with remote control

The system can recognise up to 8 keys with remote control.

### Electronic key

Only use keys that have been specially coded for the car electronics.

If an electronic key is coded for a car, it cannot be used on any other car.

### Duplicating keys

Should a new key with remote control or a new electronic key be necessary, go to a Jeep Dealership, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.



### WARNING

**15) Press button (B) only with the key away from your body, especially your eyes and from objects which could get damaged (e.g. your clothes). Do not leave the key unattended to avoid the button being accidentally pressed while it is being handled, e.g. by a child.**

**16) Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted**



*inside the body, seek medical attention immediately. The emergency key (where provided) must be immediately inserted into the electronic key to prevent easy access to the battery.*



### IMPORTANT

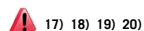
**3)** The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.



### IMPORTANT

**5)** Remote control used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to a Jeep Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.

## IGNITION DEVICE

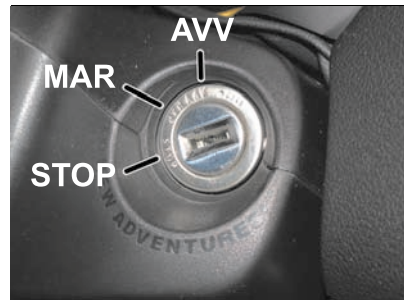


17) 18) 19) 20)

### VERSIONS WITH MECHANICAL KEY

The key can be turned to three different positions fig. 10:

- ☐ STOP: engine off, key can be removed, steering column locked (with key removed). Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available
- ☐ MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are available
- ☐ AVV: engine starting



10

JOA0021C

The ignition device is fitted with a safety system that requires the ignition device to be turned back to STOP if the engine does not start, before the starting operation can be repeated.

**NOTE** You can only remove the ignition key if the shift lever is in the P (Park)

position and if approximately 1.5 seconds have elapsed.

### VERSIONS WITH ELECTRONIC KEY ("Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

To activate the ignition device the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment. The ignition device fig. 11 activates also if the electronic key is inside the boot or on the rear shelf.



11

JOA4567C

The ignition device has the following possible states:

- ☐ STOP: engine off, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available
- ☐ MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are available. This state can be selected by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal

□ AVV: engine starting

**Starting the engine (with electronic key battery flat):** in this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key.

**Stopping the engine (with electronic key battery flat):** to switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds.

NOTE The ignition device does NOT activate if the electronic key is inside the boot and this is open.

NOTE With the ignition device in the MAR position, if 30 minutes pass with the gear lever in P (Park) transmission and the motor stopped, the ignition device will automatically move to the STOP position.

NOTE With the ignition device at MAR, the electric motor on and the gear lever in the P position, the ignition device will automatically switch to the STOP position 30 minutes after the driver door has been closed.

NOTE With motor started, it is possible to go away from the car taking the electronic key with you. The engine will still be running. The car will indicate the absence of the key on board when the door is closed.

## STEERING COLUMN LOCK

(for versions/markets where provided)

### Activation

*Versions with mechanical key:* with the device at STOP, remove the key and turn the steering wheel until it locks.

WARNING It is only possible to lock the steering wheel after removing the ignition key if it has been turned from MAR to STOP.

*Versions with electronic key:* the steering column lock engages when the driver door is opened, with the ignition device button at STOP and speed 3 km/h.

### Deactivation

*Versions with mechanical key:* slightly moving the steering wheel, turn the key to the MAR position.

*Versions with electronic key:* the steering column lock disengages when the ignition device is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.

WARNING To release the key smoothly on versions with automatic transmission, it is advisable to put the gear lever in the P position, release the brake pedal safely and then stop the engine.



21) 22)



## WARNING

**17)** If the starter switch has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Jeep Dealership before driving again.

**18)** Always take the key with you when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**19)** Before leaving the car, ALWAYS engage the electric parking brake. Put the transmission in the P (Park) position and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the car, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.

**20)** For versions equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition device in MAR position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

**21)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type-approval requirements.

**22)** Never extract the mechanical key while the car is moving. The steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as





*it is turned. This holds true for cars being towed as well.*

## SENTRY KEY®

The **Sentry Key®** system prevents unauthorised use of the car preventing to start the motor. The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the car's doors are locked or unlocked.

### IRREGULAR OPERATION

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the  icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). This condition will cause the engine to shut down after two seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and then to MAR; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

If the  icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the displaying is still on, contact a Jeep Dealership.

### WARNINGS

Do not tamper with the **Sentry Key®** system. Any modifications/alterations could cause the protection function to be deactivated.

The **Sentry Key®** system is not compatible with certain aftermarket remote starting systems.

## ALARM

### ALARM ACTIVATION


The alarm goes off in the following cases:

- ☐ wrongful opening of doors/bonnet/boot (perimeter protection)
  - ☐ operation of starting device with a key which is not validated
  - ☐ when the conventional battery leads are cut.
  - ☐ movement inside the passenger compartment (volumetric protection, where provided)
  - ☐ anomalous lifting/tilting of the car (anti-lift protection, where provided)
- Activation of the alarm triggers the horn and the direction indicators.

**WARNING** The engine immobiliser function is ensured by the **Sentry Key®** system, which is automatically activated when the key is extracted from the ignition device, or, on versions equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, when you get out of the car taking the electronic key with you and locking the doors.

**WARNING** The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.



## TURNING THE ALARM ON

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the key with remote control (or electronic key) towards the car and press and release button .

**For versions with electronic key:** the alarm can also be engaged by pressing the "door lock" button, located on the door external handle. For further information, see "Passive Entry" in the "Doors" chapter.

Except on some versions for specific markets, the system produces a visual and acoustic warning and enables door locking.

In case of faults the system will generate a further acoustic signal.

If, after the alarm is switched on, a second acoustic warning is emitted, wait about 4 seconds and switch off the alarm by pressing the button , check that the doors, bonnet and boot are closed correctly and then reactivate the system by pressing the button .

If the alarm emits an acoustic warning even when the doors, bonnet and boot are correctly closed, an anomaly has occurred in system operation: in this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Locking the doors without engaging the alarm is also always possible by locking the doors by putting the metal insert of the key inside the driver side door lock.



**WARNING** If the doors are unlocked by putting the metal insert into the driver side door lock, the alarm, if previously enabled, is not disabled. It will be possible to disable the alarm by turning the ignition device to MAR, or by pressing button **6** on the remote control.

### TURNING THE ALARM OFF

Press the **6** button. The following operations are performed:

- ▣ two brief flashes of the direction indicators (where provided)
- ▣ two brief acoustic signals (where provided)
- ▣ releasing the doors

**For versions with electronic key:** the alarm can also be turned off by the holder of the key, by grasping one of the front handles. For further information, see "Passive Entry" in the "Doors" chapter.

**WARNING** The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.

### VOLUMETRIC / ANTI-LIFT PROTECTION

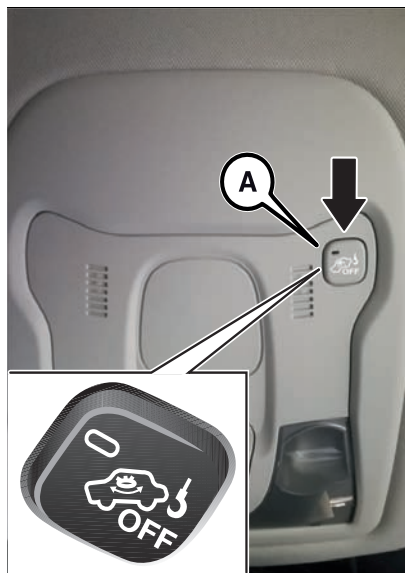
(where provided)

For guaranteeing correct operation, completely close the side windows and sunroof, where provided.

To disable the function, press button (A) fig. 12 before activating the alarm.

When the function is turned off, this is indicated by the LED on the button flashing for several seconds.

Any disabling of the volume sensing/anti-lift protection must be repeated each time the instrument panel is switched off.



12

JOAO300C

### DISARMING THE ALARM

To completely deactivate the alarm (e.g. during a long period of car inactivity), close the doors by turning the metal insert of the key with remote control in the door lock.

**WARNING** If the batteries of the key with the remote control run out or the system fails the alarm can be switched off by

move the ignition device to MAR. On versions equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system, manually open the doors by fitting the metal insert located inside the key into the driver's side door lock barrel and then placing the electronic key at the starter device.

## DOORS

### LOCKING / UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE INSIDE

#### Central locking / unlocking



According to the version/market of the car, the automatic locking function of the doors when the speed exceeds 20 km/h ("Autoclose" function) may not be present. In this case, use the corresponding control located on the door panel to lock/unlock the doors. Similarly, the "Autoclose" function may not be present in the menus on the instrument panel/UConnect™.

Press button **6** on the driver side door panel fig. 13 or on the passenger side door to lock the doors. With doors locked, press button **6** to unlock them.






13

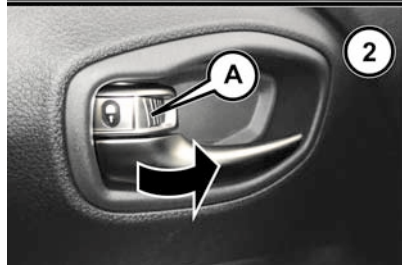
J0A0079C

### Manual locking / unlocking

The doors can be locked/unlocked by operating lever (A) fig. 14 above the handles of the front doors. Operating the lever of the door locks/unlocks all the doors.

Where the function is present, operating the interior handle of one of the two front doors will unlock all the doors and the boot tailgate according to the mode set using the menu on the display or on the **Uconnect™** system and will open only the concerned door.

**Position 1:** door unlocked / **Position 2** : door locked.



14


J0A0027C


## LOCKING / UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE

### Locking from the outside




4)

With the doors closed, press the  button on the key or fit and then turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver side door lock.

The door lock can anyway be activated with all doors locked and the tailgate open. When button  on the key is pressed, all locks are closed, including the lock of the open boot tailgate. When the open tailgate is closed, it will

be locked and cannot be opened from outside any more.

### Door unlocking from the outside

Press the  button on the key or fit and then turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver side door lock.

## PASSIVE ENTRY



5)

The system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors (and the tailgate) to unlock/lock the doors (or the tailgate) without having to press any button on the electronic key.

If the system identifies that the electronic key found is valid, the owner of the key can simply grasp one of the front handles to release the alarm and unlock the door and tailgate opening mechanism.

After the unlocking, if the function is present, pulling the opening handle all doors can be opened depending on the mode set through the display menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

Press the electric opening button (A) fig. 15 (located under the tailgate) to access the boot.

**NOTE** Where provided, the alarm system will be temporarily disabled only for the boot area. After closing the boot, the alarm will be reactivated again.

**NOTE** Ensure that you always have the electronic key with you (e.g. in your pocket) so that the system recognises

it and lets you enter the passenger compartment and start the engine.

**WARNING** If wearing gloves, or if it has rained and the door handle is wet, the activation sensitivity of the Passive Entry function may be reduced, resulting in a longer reaction time.



15

JOA4001C

### Door unlocking from passenger side

All doors and the tailgate will be unlocked when you put your hand in the passenger side door handle.

### Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work (e.g. because its battery does not work any longer, or the conventional battery of the car is flat), the emergency metal insert, located inside the key, can be used to unlock the driver side door lock.

**Removing the metal insert:** operate on device (A) fig. 16 and extract the metal insert B pulling it outwards. Then fit the metal insert in the driver side door lock and rotate it to release the door lock.



16

JOA0038C

**NOTE** The metal insert of the key has no compulsory insertion direction and can therefore be inserted into the lock pawl.


**Door locking:** make sure that you have the electronic key and are within the 1.5-metre operating range of the driver or passenger side door handle. Press the button (A) fig. 17 on the handle: this will lock all doors and the boot tailgate. Door locking will also activate the alarm as well (where provided).




17

JOA0040C

**WARNING** After pressing the "door locking" button, wait two seconds before

the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the vehicle is locked correctly by pulling the door handle within 2 seconds; the doors will not be unlocked again. The car doors and tailgate can anyway be locked pressing button  on the electronic key or on the inner door panel.

**WARNING** To avoid leaving the electronic key inside the car accidentally, the Passive Entry function features an automatic door unlocking function.

**WARNING** If one of the vehicle doors is open and the "door lock" button is pressed (A) fig. 17 located on the front door handles, or the button  in the door panel inner panel fig. 13, once all the doors are closed, the vehicle checks the inside and outside of the vehicle to check for the presence of enabled electronic keys.


**WARNING** Do not simultaneously lock and unlock by pulling the handle (see fig. 18).






18


J0A0621C

If one of the electronic keys is detected inside the car and no other active electronic key is detected outside the car, the Passive Entry function automatically unlocks all the car doors and operates the direction indicators. If, on the contrary, one or more electronic keys are inside the passenger compartment, pressing the button  on the remote control the keys inside the passenger compartment are temporarily disabled.

To re-activate their correct operation, press the button  on the remote control.

### NOTES

The car will **unlock** the doors if one of the following situations is present:

- ☐ the doors were closed by pressing the button  in the inner door panel
- ☐ a valid electronic key is detected inside the car and, outside the car, no other electronic key is detected.

The car will **not unlock** the doors if one of the following situations is present:

- ☐ if the doors have been locked manually using the door locking knobs (or the metal insert of the key, for the driver's door only)
- ☐ an electronic key close to the car has been detected outside. If the Passive Entry function is disabled using the display menu or the **Uconnect™** system, the protections to avoid leaving accidentally the electronic key inside the car stay active

### Access to the boot

While approaching the tailgate with an enabled electronic key, press the electric opening button located (A) fig. 19 located under the tailgate, grasp it and lift the tailgate upwards.



19

J0A4001C


NOTE Where provided, the alarm system will be temporarily disabled only for the boot area. After closing the boot, the alarm system will be reactivated again.

**WARNING** With the car locked, if the tailgate only is unlocked, if a key is detected inside when it is locked, the tailgate will unlock again and the lights flash twice.

**WARNING** Before driving make sure the tailgate is closed correctly.

### Tailgate locking

(where provided)

With the tailgate closed, press button  on the electronic key or on the door panel inside the car.

NOTE Boot opening is disabled while the car is moving.

### System activation / deactivation

The Passive Entry system can be activated/deactivated through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.


### DEAD LOCK DEVICE

(where provided)



This safety device prevents the opening of the doors from inside the car and the lock/unlock door button. This prevents the opening of the doors from inside the passenger compartment in case of break-in attempt (e.g. by smashing a window).

We recommend that you activate the device each time you park your car.

**Device on:** the device is activated on all doors by pressing button  on the key twice in rapid succession or, for cars with Passive Entry, by pressing the lock

button on the exterior handle of the car. The direction indicators flash 3 times to let you know that the device is active. If one or more of the doors are not closed correctly, the device will not activate, thus preventing a person from getting stuck inside the passenger compartment by entering the car through, and then closing, the open door.

**Device off:** the device is automatically deactivated by pressing button **6** on the key with remote control or turn the ignition device to the MAR position or, for vehicles with Passive Entry, grip one of the front handles.


### CHILD LOCK




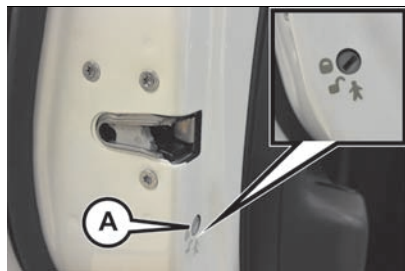
25)

This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

This device (A) fig. 20 can be engaged only with the doors open:

☐ position : device engaged (door locked);

☐ position : device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).



20

JOA0041C

The device remains engaged even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

**WARNING** The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child lock is engaged.



### WARNING

**23) NEVER** leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission.

**24) Always** use this device when carrying children. After engaging the device on both rear doors, check that it is actually engaged by trying to open a door with the internal handle.

**25) Once** the dead lock device is engaged it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before engaging the

system please therefore check that there is no-one left on board. If the remote control battery is flat, the system can be disengaged only by inserting the key metal insert in either of the door locks as described previously: in this case the device remains active only for the rear doors.



### IMPORTANT

**4) Make** sure to take the key with you once a door or the tailgate is locked, to prevent locking the same key inside the car. If the key is locked inside, it can only be retrieved by using the second key provided.

**5) The** operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).

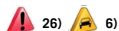


## SEATS

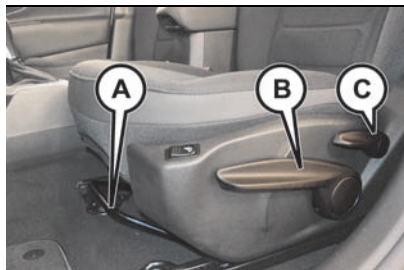
Driver seat adjustment must also be carried out remembering that, keeping the shoulders resting firmly against the backrest, the wrists must be able to reach the top of the steering wheel rim. It must also be possible to fully press the brake pedal with the left foot.

**WARNING** Make adjustments while sitting in the seat you want to adjust (driver side or passenger side).

### FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL ADJUSTMENT



**Longitudinal adjustment:** lift lever (A) fig. 21 and push the seat forwards or backwards.



21

JOA0043C



**Height adjustment** (where provided): adjust lever (B) upwards or downwards to obtain the required height.

**Backrest angle adjustment:** move lever (C) to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

**Electrical lumbar adjustment** (where provided): with the ignition device to MAR, press button (A) fig. 22.



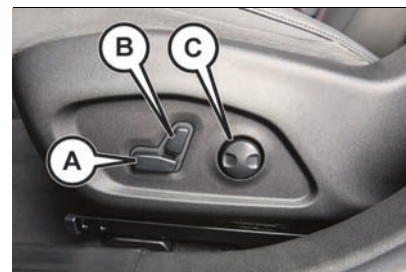
22

JOA0399C

### ELECTRICALLY ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEATS



The buttons for electrically adjusting the seat can be used to adjust the height (where provided), longitudinal position and angle of the backrest.



23

JOA6195C

### Height and/or cushion tilt adjustment

(where provided): act on the front or rear part of the switch (A) fig. 23.

**Longitudinal adjustment:** push switch (A) forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction.

**Backrest angle adjustment:** push switch (B) fig. 23 forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest in the corresponding direction.

**Electric lumbar adjustment** (where provided): operate the joystick (C) fig. 23.

**WARNING** The electrical adjustment is only allowed when the ignition device is turned to MAR, and for about 30 minutes after it is turned to STOP. The seat can also be moved after opening/closing the door for about 30 minutes; vehicle locking/unlocking or switching on of the centre front ceiling light.





## FRONT SEAT ELECTRIC HEATING

(where provided)



28) 29)

With the ignition device in the MAR position, press the graphic buttons  or  on the display of the **Uconnect™** system.

You can select two heating levels: "*low heating*" (one amber LED on buttons) / "*high heating*" (two LED amber LEDs on the buttons).

After selecting one heating level, you need to wait for a few minutes until warm air flows into the compartment. When the "maximum heating" setting is selected, the heater produces a boosted heat level for the first minutes of operation. After this, the heat lowers to reach the normal temperature level for the selected function.

**WARNING** In order to preserve the conventional battery, this feature cannot be activated when the engine is off.

### Auto On Comfort (where provided)

The electric heated driver seat is switched on automatically to "maximum heating" whenever the engine is started and the outside temperature is lower than 4.4°C. This function can be activated and deactivated using the **Uconnect™** system Menu.

## PASSENGER SIDE SEAT ODDMENT COMPARTMENT

(where provided)

On some versions, there is an oddment compartment under the passenger seat cushion.

Hold the tongue (A) fig. 24 and overturn accompanying it with one hand, the cushion assembly (B): in this way the oddment compartment is accessible (C).



24

JOA0290C

## REAR SEATS

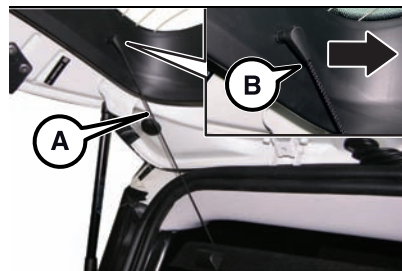
The boot can be partially (1/3 or 2/3) or totally extended by splitting the rear seat.

## Removing the parcel shelf

(where provided)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ release the ends of the two parcel rack mounting links (A) fig. 25 by removing the eyelets (B) from the mounting pins

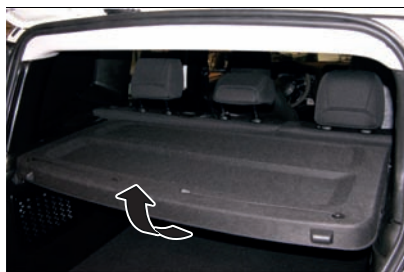


25

JOA0186C

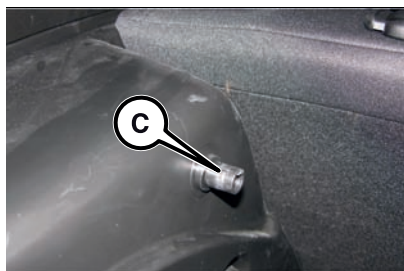
- ❑ raise the rear part of the parcel rack, operating as illustrated in fig. 26
- ❑ release the pins (C) fig. 27 located outside the shelf, then remove the parcel rack, pulling it upwards
- ❑ after removal, the parcel rack can be loaded sideways into the boot or placed between the front seat backrests and the rear seats (with the boot completely expanded)





26

JOA0276C



27

JOA0188C

### Partial extension of boot (1/3 or 2/3)



Proceed as follows:

- ☐ remove the parcel shelf, if present
- ☐ completely lower the rear seat head restraints
- ☐ make sure that the seat belt is positioned on panel (A) fig. 28
- ☐ operate lever (B) to tilt the left or right part of the backrest: it will automatically tilt forward. If necessary, accompany the backrest during the initial stage of

tilting. When you lift the lever, you will see a red



28

JOA0045C

### Total boot extension

Tilting the rear seat completely forwards allows maximum loading volume.

Proceed as follows:

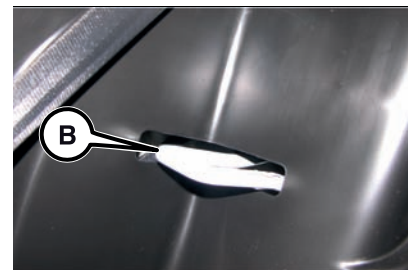
- ☐ completely lower the rear seat head restraints
- ☐ make sure that the seat belt is positioned on panel (A) fig. 28 (where provided)
- ☐ operate the lever (B) to fold down the backrests. They will fold forwards automatically. If necessary, accompany the backrests during the initial stage of tilting. When you lift the lever, you will see a red

### Repositioning seat backrests



Move the seat belts aside, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted and that they are not trapped behind the backrests of the seats.

Make sure that the seat belt is positioned on panel trim (A) fig. 28 (where provided), then raise the backrests pushing them backwards until the locking click is heard on both coupling mechanisms (B) fig. 29 by the side visually checking that the "red notches" on the levers (A) fig. 28 are not visible (the "red notch" indicates that the seat back is not fastened).



29

JOA0185C

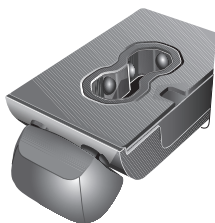
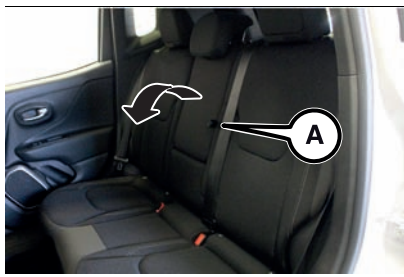
### Backrest centre tilting (rear armrest)

#### Central backrest section tilting

Before tilting the backrest, lower the head restraint completely making sure that the rear central seat belt is not fastened and that there aren't any objects in the central part of the cushion (if there are any, remove them).

Using the (A) fig. 30 device, release the central part of the backrest from its housing and tilt it using the head restraint as shown in the figure.





30

JOA0046C

### Rear armrest

The backrest central part, once tilted, can be used as rear armrest as well; it is equipped with a cup/bottle holder.

### Central backrest section repositioning



31)

**WARNING** Before repositioning the central part of the backrest check that there are no beverages or objects in the cup holder which could obstruct the coupling area (remove them if present).

Operating on the head restraint, lift the armrest upwards, accompanying it during

the movement and lightly press to make sure that the lock is properly attached. After coupling, push and pull the armrest from the top to make sure that it is coupled: repeat the operation if it is not coupled.



### WARNING

**26)** All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.

**27)** After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.

**28)** People who can't feel skin pain due to advanced age, chronic diseases, diabetes, spine damage, medication, alcohol, exhaustion, or other physical conditions, must be careful when using the seat heater. The heat could cause burns even at a low temperature, especially when used for long periods of time.

**29)** Do not place objects on the seat or on the backrest that may isolate the heat, such as a cover or a pillow. This may cause the seat heating device to overheat. Sitting on an overheated seat may cause severe burns due to the increase in temperature of the seat surface.

**30)** Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides (not visible "red notches") to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with the passengers.

**31)** If a passenger is present, it won't be possible to use the armrest, but the central backrest needs to be properly attached.



### IMPORTANT

**6)** The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.

**7)** Do not arrange objects beneath the electrically adjustable seat and do not impede its movement, since the controls may be damaged. They may also restrict the seat travel.

**8)** Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.



## HEAD RESTRAINTS

### FRONT HEAD RESTRAINTS (adjustments)



32)

*Upwards adjustment:* raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

*Downward adjustment:* press button (A) fig. 31 and lower the head restraint.



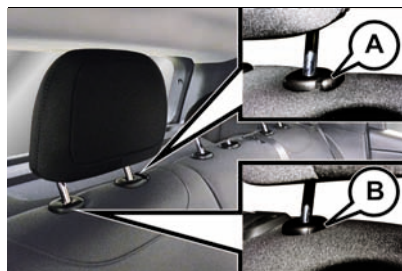
31

JOA0500C

### REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS (adjustments)

*Upwards adjustment:* raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

*Downward adjustment:* press button (A) fig. 32 and lower the head restraint.



32

JOA0058C

### HEAD RESTRAINTS (removal)

Proceed as follows:

- raise the head restraint to its maximum height
- press the button (A) and the device (B) fig. 31 (front head restraints) or (A) and (B) fig. 32 (rear head restraints) on the side of the two supports, then remove the head restraints pulling them upwards

**WARNING** Always re-position the rear head restraints if they had been removed before starting to drive normally. Re-fit the rods of the head restraints in their housings, holding buttons (A) and (B) pressed. Then, re-position the head restraints according to your needs.

**WARNING** If the rear seats are used, always set the head restraint of the central position in the "completely extracted" position.



**WARNING**

**32)** Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.

## STEERING WHEEL



33) 34)

### ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.

To carry out the adjustment move the lever (A) fig. 33 downwards in position (1), then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and then lock it in this position moving the lever (A) again in position (2).



33

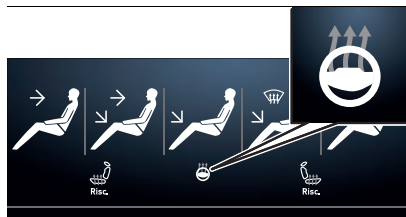
JOA4002C

### ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL HEATING

(where provided)

With the ignition device in the MAR

position, press the graphic button shown in fig. 34 located on the display of the **Uconnect™** system.



34

JOA3000C

**WARNING** If this function is activated with engine off the conventional battery may run down.

#### Auto On Comfort

(where provided)

The electric heated steering wheel is switched on automatically whenever the engine is started and the external temperature is lower than 4.4°C.

This function can be activated and deactivated using the **Uconnect™** system Menu.



**WARNING**

**33)** All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine off.

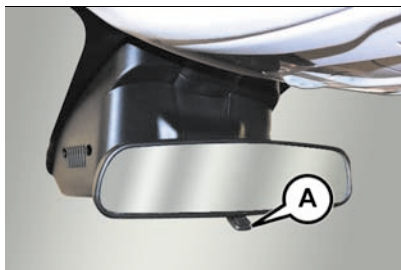
**34)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g.: installation of anti-theft device) that could badly affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type-approval requirements.

## REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

### INTERIOR MIRROR

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger.

Operate lever (A) fig. 35 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or antiglare.



35

JOA0060C

### ELECTROCHROMIC REAR-VIEW MIRROR

(where provided)

The electrochromic mirror has an ON/OFF button fig. 36 to

activate/deactivate the dazzle-prevention electrochromic function.



36

JOA0059C

When reverse is engaged, the mirror is automatically set for daytime use.

### DOOR MIRRORS

#### Manual adjustment

To adjust, operate on the reflective surface, pressing in the points indicated by the arrows fig. 37.



37

JOA0208C

#### Electric adjustment



35)

Adjusting the mirrors is possible with

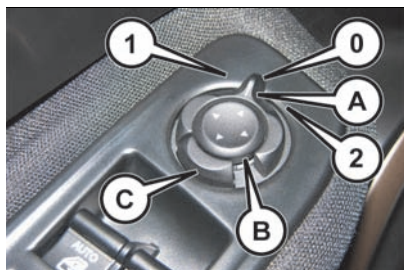


the ignition device at MAR and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device switches to STOP (or also after the mechanical key has been extracted, for cars equipped with mechanical key with remote control).

When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

Select the desired mirror using device (A) fig. 38:

- ☐ device in position (1): left mirror selected
- ☐ device in position (2): right mirror selected



38

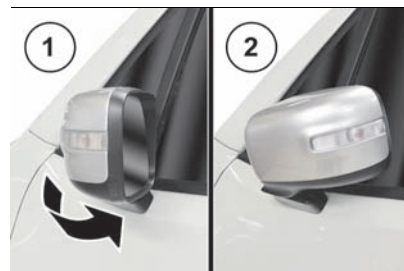
JOA0061C

To adjust the selected mirror, press button (B) in the four directions shown by the arrows.

**WARNING** Once adjustment is complete, rotate device (A) to position (0) to prevent accidental movements.

### Manual folding

To fold the mirrors move them from position (1) (open) to position (2) (closed) (see fig. 39).



39

JOA0209C

### Electric folding

(where provided)

To fold the mirrors, press button (C) fig. 38. Press the button again to restore the mirrors to the driving position. If button (C) is pressed during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), their movement direction is reversed.

It is possible to fold or open the mirrors with the ignition device at MAR and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device switches to STOP (or also after the mechanical key has been extracted, for cars equipped with mechanical key with remote control). When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

**WARNING** The mirrors must always be open while driving and should never be folded.

### Automatic function activation

Activating the central door locking system from outside the vehicle automatically folds the mirrors.

The mirrors will automatically return to driving position when the ignition device is moved to the MAR position.

If the mirrors were folded using device (C) fig. 38, they can only be returned to the driving position using the same device.

### Function activation/deactivation using the Uconnect™ system

The **Uconnect™** system menu can be used to activate/deactivate the electric mirror folding function (the default setting for the function is "Active"). For more information refer to the contents of the supplements available online.

### Mirrors realignment operation


In case one of the door mirrors has been moved manually it may occur that the mirror itself does not retain its position in a stable way while driving.

In that case it is necessary to carry out the following realignment operation:

- ☐ manually close the mirror in the parking position, folding it from the position (1) to the position (2) (see fig. 39)

□ actuate the mirrors opening control one or two times (C) fig. 38 to realign the system and bring both mirrors in the driving position.

## ELECTRIC DOOR MIRROR HEATING

Pressing the  button on the air conditioner activates the demisting/defrosting of the door mirrors.



### WARNING

35) As the driver's door mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance.

## EXTERNAL LIGHTS

### LIGHT SWITCH

The ring of the light switch (A) fig. 40, located on the left side of the dashboard, controls operation of headlights, side lights, daytime running lights, dipped beam headlights, fog lights, rear fog lights and dashboard indicator and control button graphic lighting regulation.



40

J0A4551C

The external lights, except for the side lights, can only be switched on when the ignition device is at MAR.

The dashboard and the various controls on the dashboard will light up when the external lights are switched on.

### AUTO FUNCTION (Dusk sensor)

(where provided)

This is an infrared LED sensor that works in conjunction with the rain sensor and is located on the windscreen glass. It is able to detect variations in outside lighting based on the light sensitivity set in the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The higher the sensitivity, the lower the amount of external light needed to switch the lights on.

### Function activation


Turn the light switch to AUTO. For more information see paragraph "Headlights off timer".


**WARNING** The function can only be activated with the ignition device at MAR.

### Function deactivation

To deactivate the function, turn the light switch to a position other than AUTO.

### DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With the ignition device on MAR, turn the switch to . If the dipped beam headlights are activated, the daytime lights are switched off and the dipped beam headlights, side lights and number plate lights are switched on.

The symbol  appears on the instrument panel display.

### DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL) "Daytime Running Lights"



36) 37)


With the ignition device in the MAR position and the light switch turned to **0** and in daytime light conditions, the daytime running/side lights are automatically activated; the other lights and interior lighting remain off. The daytime running lights are temporarily deactivated when the direction indicators are activated. When the direction indicators are deactivated, the daylight running lights are reactivated.


### FOG LIGHTS

(where provided)

The button which turns the fog lights on



and off is integrated in the light switch. With the ignition device in MAR, with the side lights and dipped beam headlights on, press switch  to turn on the fog lights.

With fog lights on, the warning light  on the instrument panel will switch on. To switch off the fog lights press the switch again or turn it to position **0**.


### **Cornering Lights function** (where provided)


The function activates with the main beam headlights switched on at a speed lower than 40 km/h. For wide steering wheel rotation angles or at the switching on the direction indicator, the front fog light on the turning side will light up to extend the night visibility angle.

The “Cornering Lights” function can be disabled using the **Uconnect™** system.


### **REAR FOG LIGHT**


The rear fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

With ignition device in MAR, press button  to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped beam headlights or fog lights are switched on. The light switches off by pressing the button  or by switching off the main beam headlights or the fog lights.

### **PARKING LIGHTS**

These can be turned on by turning the light switch ring to the  position.

The symbol  appears on the instrument panel.

**WARNING** Do not select this light switch position when the car is moving, but only to indicate that the car is parked when prescribed by the regulations in force in the country where you are driving (Highway Code).


To turn the lights off, turn the light switch ring to the **0** position.

### **HEADLIGHTS OFF TIMER**

This safety function delays the switching off of the headlights by up to 90 seconds.

The headlight timer can be adjusted through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

### **Function activation**

It is possible to enable switching on the lights for the preset time by turning the ignition device to STOP, with the light switch ring nut in position  and then turning the ring nut to position **0**.

If the car is equipped with a dusk sensor, it is possible to enable the function automatically: with the ignition device in MAR, turn the light switch ring nut to AUTO, if the sensor reports low light levels, it will enable the dipped beam headlights.

The headlights off delay is enabled automatically when the ignition device is turned to STOP with the headlights on for the time selected in the Menu.


**WARNING** To activate this function the headlights must be deactivated within 2 minutes after the ignition device has been taken to STOP.


### **Function deactivation**


This function is disabled by waiting for the time set by the Menu, or by turning the ignition device to MAR.

If the headlights are switched off before the ignition, they will switch off normally.

### **MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS**

To activate the fixed main beam headlights, with the ignition device in MAR, push left lever (A) fig. 41 (car travel direction). The light switch should be turned to **AUTO** with the dipped beam headlights on, or it should be turned to position .

To flash, the unstable position is used (activate by pulling the lever towards you). With main beam headlights on, the warning light  on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

The main beam headlights are deactivated bringing the lever back to the central stable position. Warning light  switches off in the instrument panel.






41


JOA0063C

### Automatic main beam headlights

In order not to dazzle other road users, the lights are automatically deactivated when approaching cars travelling in the opposite direction or when following a car travelling in the same direction.


This function is enabled with the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, and with the light switch turned to AUTO.


The first time the main beam headlights are activated (pushing the left lever is displayed the function is activated (the green  symbol appears in the instrument panel)).

If the main beam headlights are actually on, the blue warning light  will also come on in the instrument panel.


When the speed is higher than 40 km/h and the function is active, the lights switch off if the lever is taken again to the stable central position.

When the speed is lower than 15 km/h and the function is active, the function switches the main beam headlights off.

If the fixed main beam headlights are operated quickly again (taking the lever again to the stable central position and taking it back in a few seconds on the fixed main beam headlight position), the blue warning light  will switch on in the instrument panel and the main beam headlights will be switched on constantly until the speed exceeds 40 km/h.



When the speed of 40 km/h is exceeded again, the function  is activated automatically again.



If the lever is pulled again in this condition, to request main beam headlight deactivation, the function remains off and the main beam headlights switch off.

To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring to position .

### DIRECTION INDICATORS

Take the left stalk to the (stable) position:

-  *upwards*: activates the right direction indicator;
-  *downwards*: activates the left direction indicator.

Warning light  or  will blink on the instrument panel.

The direction indicators switch off automatically when the steering wheel is straightened or when the parking lights are activated.

### "Lane Change" function

To signal a lane change, move the left lever to the unstable position for less than half a second: the direction indicator of the selected side will activate for 5 flashes and then automatically switch off.

### HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT

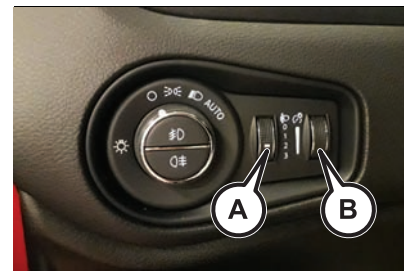
#### Light beam direction

The correct orientation of the headlights is important for the driver's comfort and safety as well as for all other road users. This is also covered by a specific rule of the highway code.

Contact a Jeep Dealership to have the headlights properly adjusted. Check the light beam alignment every time the load or its distribution changes.

#### Headlight alignment corrector

It only works with the ignition device at MAR and the external lights on.



42

JOA4550C

Turn the ring (A) fig. 42 to adjust.



- ❑ **Position 0:** 1 or 2 occupants on front seats
- ❑ **Position 1:** 4 people
- ❑ **Position 2:** 4 people + load in the boot
- ❑ **Position 3:** Driver + maximum permitted load stowed in the boot

### INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROL BUTTON GRAPHIC BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

With side lights or headlights on, turn ring nut (B) fig. 42 upwards to increase light brightness of the instrument panel and of the control button graphics, or turn the ring nut downwards to decrease it.

### FOG LIGHTS ALIGNMENT

(where provided)

Contact a Jeep Dealership to have the headlights properly adjusted.

### COURTESY LIGHTS

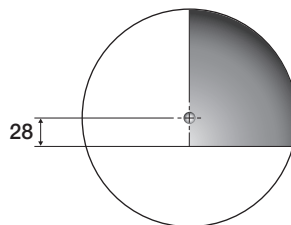
This function, with the ignition device in MAR, allows activating the side lights and the number plate lights for 25 seconds, each time the car is unlocked with the key with remote control, or the “Passive Entry” system (where provided).

The function can be enabled through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The function is automatically disabled once the activation time elapses (25 seconds), or when the car doors are locked again, or by turning the ignition device to a non-MAR position.

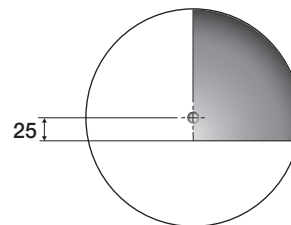
### ADJUSTING THE HEADLIGHTS WHEN ABROAD

Dipped beam headlights are adjusted for driving in the country where the car was originally purchased. When travelling in countries with opposite driving direction, to avoid dazzling the drivers on the other side of the road, you need to cover areas of the headlight according to the Highway code of the country you are travelling in: fig. 43 (front right headlight), fig. 44 (front left headlight) (the distances in the figures are expressed in millimetres).



43

JOA0065



44

JOA0066



### WARNING

**36)** The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights while driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.

**37)** Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights while driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.



## INTERIOR LIGHTS

### FRONT CEILING LIGHT

Switch (A) fig. 45 is used to switch on/off the ceiling light bulbs.

Switch positions (A):

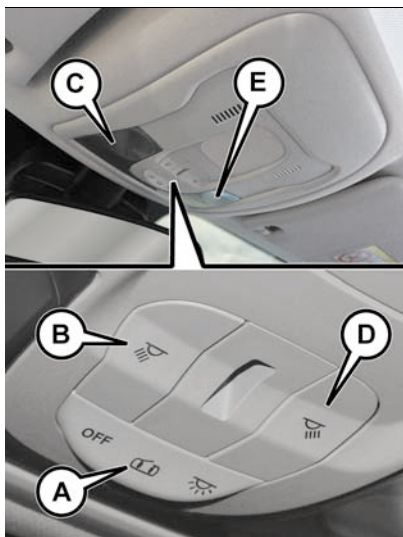
- central position: lights (C) and (E) switch on/off when the doors are opened/closed

- pressed to the left (OFF position): lights (C) and (E) are always switched off

- pressed to the left (☞ position): lights (C) and (E) are always switched on

The lights switch on/off gradually.

Switch (B) switches light (C) on/off, while switch (D) switch turns light (E) on/off.



45

JOA0024C

**WARNING** Before getting out of the vehicle, make sure that the ceiling light is switched off. If a light is left on, the ceiling light will switch off automatically about 15 minutes after the engine is turned off.

#### **Timing while getting into the car**

The ceiling lights switch on according to the following modes:

- for a few seconds when the doors are unlocked
- for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened

- for a few seconds when the doors are locked

Timing is interrupted when the ignition device is turned to MAR.

Three modes are provided for switching off:

- when all doors are closed, the three-minute timer will stop and a few-seconds one will start. This timing will stop when the ignition device is turned to MAR
- when doors are locked (either with remote control or with key on driver side door), the ceiling light switches off
- the interior lights are switched off in any case after 15 minutes to preserve the conventional battery charge

#### **Timing while getting out of the car**

After taking the ignition device to STOP or after removing the mechanical key from the ignition device, the ceiling lights will turn on as follows:

- if the mechanical key is removed from the ignition device within 3 minutes from the engine stopping, the ceiling lights switch on for a few seconds. For versions with electronic key, the roof lights switch on for a few seconds taking the ignition device to STOP
  - for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened
  - for several seconds when one of the doors is closed
- The timing stops automatically when the doors are locked.

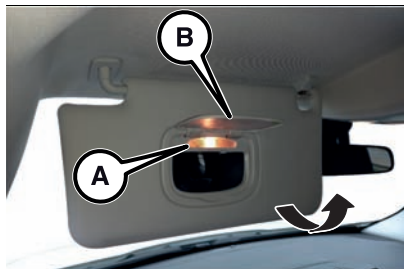


## Courtesy ceiling lights

(where provided)

On some versions, behind the sun visors, there are two ceiling lights (A) fig. 46 lighting the mirrors behind the sun visors.

The ceiling lights switch on automatically by lifting covers (B).



46

JOA0074C

With the ignition device in STOP, if covers (B) are left raised, the lights will automatically switch off after 15 minutes, to preserve the conventional battery.

## REAR CEILING LIGHT

### Versions without sun roof (or glazed roof)

Switch (A) fig. 47 is used to switch on/off the ceiling light bulbs.



47

JOA0075C

Switch positions (A):

- central position: the light switches on/off when the doors are opened/closed
- pressed to the left (position OFF): the light stays always off
- pressed to the right (position ): the light stays always on

### Versions with sunroof

On these versions, there are two ceiling lights (A) fig. 48 at the sides (above the rear door grab handles - where installed). The lights switch on when the rear doors are opened.



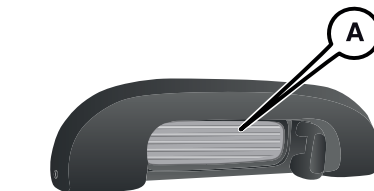
48

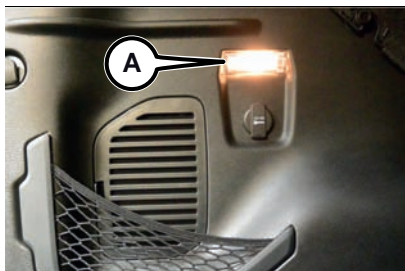
JOA0076C

The rear ceiling lights also switch on in the same circumstances that cause the front ceiling lights to switch on.

## BOOT LIGHT

There is a ceiling light inside the boot (A) fig. 49, which switches on automatically when the boot is opened and switches off when it is closed.





49

JOA0931C

The ceiling light turns on and off regardless of the ignition device position. With the ignition device in STOP, if the boot is left open, the light will automatically switch off after 15 minutes, to preserve the conventional battery life.

## WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR WINDOW WIPER

The right stalk controls the windscreen wiper/washer and rear window wiper/washer operation. This operates only with the ignition device at MAR.

### WINDSCREEN WIPER / WASHER

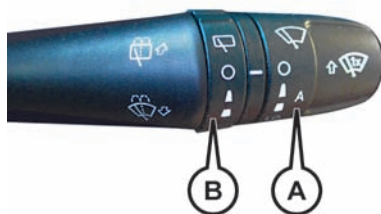
#### Operation



9) 10)

The ring (A) fig. 50 can be set to the following positions:

- windscreen wiper off.
- ▲ fixed intermittent wipe (slow)
- speed-dependant intermittent wipe
- LO continuous slow operation
- HI continuous fast operation
- ☼ MIST function



50

JOA0774C

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST ☼ function: operation is limited to the

time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be automatically stopped.

**WARNING** This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used. With the ring nut (A) fig. 50 in position ○, the windscreen wiper is not activated. In position ▲, the pause time between the strokes of the windscreen wiper is 10 seconds, independently of the car speed. In position ■, the pause time between two strokes is set according to the car speed: when the speed increases, the time between two strokes decreases. In position HI or LOW the windscreen wiper moves continuously, i.e. without a pause between two strokes.

#### “Smart washing” function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windscreen washer.

When the stalk is held pulled for longer than half a second, the windscreen wiper moves with active control.

Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes.



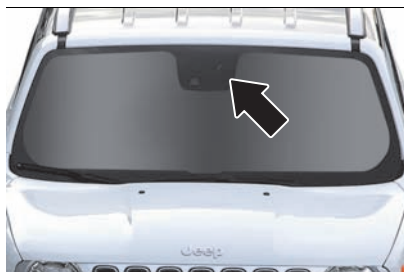
With the ring (A) fig. 50 turned to position **HI** or **LO**, the smart washing function is not carried out.

**WARNING** If the stalk is activated for less than half a second, only the screen washer jet is activated. Do not prolong the activation of the "Smart Washing" function for more than 30 seconds. Do not activate the screen washer control when the reservoir is empty.

### RAIN SENSOR

(where provided)

It is located behind the interior rear-view mirror, in contact with the windscreen glass fig. 51 and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the automatic windscreen wiping mode in accordance with the amount of water on the windscreen (see the "Automatic Wiping" paragraph).



51

J0A0072C

The sensor will be activated when the ignition device is turned to MAR, and

will be disabled with the ignition device in the STOP position.

The sensor is able to recognise, and automatically adjust itself in the presence of the following conditions:

- ☐ presence of dirt on the surface (e.g. salt, dirt, etc.)
- ☐ presence of streaks of water caused by the worn windscreen wiper blades
- ☐ difference between day and night

**WARNING** Keep the glass in the sensor area clean.

### AUTOMATIC WIPING



11) 12)


#### Activation

The automatic wiping can be chosen by the driver by selecting the rain sensor from the display Menu or on the **Uconnect™** system and rotating the ring (A) fig. 50 to position **▲** or **■**.

These will be used to set the sensibility level of the rain sensor: in position **▲**, the sensor has a lower sensitivity and the windscreens will activate when there is a significant amount of water on the windscreen, while in position **■**, the windscreen wipers will be activated by a minimum amount or measured rain.

The same stroke will be visible every time the sensor sensitivity is increased, by rotating the ring nut from position **▲** to position **■**.

The "Smart Washing" function activates the normal washing cycle, after which the automatic wiping function is


restored. The failure of the sensor is indicated by the symbol  lighting up on the display. If the rain sensor malfunctions, the wiper mode can be modified according to the requirements. The failure signal remain active during the operation time of the sensor or until the device is reset.

#### Inhibition

Moving the ignition device to the STOP position, leaving the ring nut (A) in position **▲** or **■**, when the vehicle is next started (ignition device at MAR), no wiping cycle occurs for system protection reasons.

This temporary inhibition prevents unwanted activation of the wipers when the car is started (i.e. when the windscreen glass is being washed by hand or the wipers are stuck to the screen by ice).

It is possible to reactivate the automatic wiping mode in three ways:

- ☐ by rotating the ring to position **○** and then again to position **▲** or **■**
- ☐ by moving the start upwards to position **MIST** 
- ☐ upon exceeding the 5 km/h speed with the rain sensor

When the windscreen wiper is reactivated using any of the manoeuvres described above, reactivation is indicated by a single stroke of the windscreen wipers, regardless of the condition of the windscreen.

#### Deactivation



38)

It is possible to deselect the automatic wiping through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, or by rotating ring nut A to any non-intermittent position (▲ or ■).

## REAR WINDOW WIPER / WASHER

### Activation

The ring (B) fig. 50 can be set to the following positions:

- rear window wiper stopped
- ▲ intermittent operation
- continuous operation, without pausing between two strokes.

By operating ring (B), the rear window wiper can function in the following modes:

- *continuous*: when the ring nut is in position ■
- *intermittent*: when the ring nut is in position ▲ and the screen wiper is stopped
- *synchronous*: when the ring is in position ▲ and the windscreen wiper is moving or set to AUTO. In this mode, the rear window wiper makes one stroke for each two strokes of the windscreen wiper
- *single flick*: with ring in position ○, windscreen wiper active and reverse gear engaged

**NOTE** If automatic wiping mode is active and the sensor does not detect water, by

rotating ring nut (B) to position ▲, the rear window wiper stays still.

Push the stalk towards the dashboard (rocking position) to activate the rear window washer jet.

Keep pushing the lever to automatically activate both the rear window washer jet and the rear window wiper with a single movement.

Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes, as described for the windscreen wiper.

The smart wash cycle will not be performed if the ring is in position ■.

### Deactivation

The function stops when the stalk is released.



### WARNING

**38)** Make sure the device is turned off whenever the windscreen glass must be cleaned.



### IMPORTANT

**9)** Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen glass. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after

restarting the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**10)** Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen glass.

**11)** Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.

**12)** Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen glass.

## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



6)

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Have the system inspected at a Jeep Dealership before the summer.



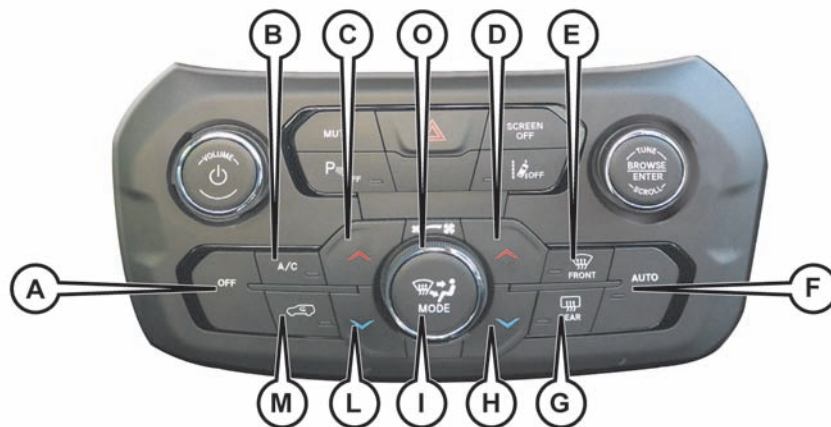
### IMPORTANT

**6)** The system uses R1234yf coolant, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.



## AUTOMATIC DUAL-ZONE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

### CONTROLS ON THE CLIMATE CONTROL FRONT PANEL



52

JOA0903C

CONTROLS ON Uconnect™ SYSTEM DISPLAY



53

55207410



## Description

### Controls

- A - climate control system on/off button
- B - climate control compressor on/off button
- C - required temperature increase button (driver side)
- D - required temperature increase button (passenger side)
- E - rapid window defrosting/de-misting on/off button (MAX-DEF operation)
- F - AUTO function activation button (automatic operation)
- G - heated rear window on/off button
- H - required temperature decrease button (passenger side)
- I - air distribution selection button
- L - required temperature decrease button (driver side)
- M - internal air recirculation on/off button
- N - maximum cooling on/off button (MAX A/C function)
- O - fan speed adjustment knob
- P - fan speed decrease button
- Q - fan speed increase button
- R - air distribution selection buttons (dashboard/ dashboard+ feet/ feet / windscreen + feet/ windscreen)
- S - button to align the passenger-side air temperature with that of the driver side

### Operation

The automatic dual-zone climate control system regulates the air temperatures

in the passenger compartment in two zones: driver side and passenger side. The system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

The reference temperature is 22°C for optimal comfort management.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- ☐ air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- ☐ air distribution at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- ☐ fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow);
- ☐ compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air);
- ☐ air recirculation.

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

### Notes

Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly. Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required ("heating"

or "cooling") conditions more quickly depending on the mode selected. Do not use the air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting inside.

The automatic dual-zone climate control manages the Stop&Start system (engine off and car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the car.

With Stop&Start function on (engine off and car stopped), the flow is reduced as much as possible, to keep the passenger compartment comfort conditions for longer.

### Stop/Start

(where provided)

The automatic dual-zone climate control manages the Stop&Start system (engine off and car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the car.

In particular, the climate control system deactivates the Stop/Start if:

- ☐ the climate control system is in AUTO mode (LED on the AUTO button switched on) and the temperature conditions inside the car are far from a comfort temperature
- ☐ the climate control system is in MAX A/C
- ☐ the climate control system is in the MAX DEF status



With Stop/Start function on (engine off and car stopped), the flow is reduced to keep the passenger compartment comfort conditions for longer.

The climate control system control unit attempts to manage the decreased comfort caused by stopping the engine as far as possible (switching off the compressor and engine coolant pump). It is anyway possible to prioritise the operation of the climate control system, deactivating the Stop/Start function by pressing button (A) (where provided) on the central tunnel.

In particularly severe climate conditions it is recommended to limit the use of the Stop/Start system to prevent the compressor from continuously switching on and off, with consequent rapid misting of the windows and accumulation of humidity with unpleasant smells in the passenger compartment.

### Mild Hybrid versions

The automatic dual-zone climate control system manages the hybrid system (heat engine off when driving or car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the passenger compartment.

In particular, the automatic dual-zone climate control system inhibits the turning off of the heat engine if:

- ❑ the climatic conditions inside the passenger compartment are far from a comfort condition
- ❑ maximum cooling was turned on (MAX A/C function)
- ❑ rapid window defrosting/de-misting was turned on (MAX-DEF operation)

## ELECTRIC WINDOWS



They operate with the ignition device at MAR and for nearly 3 minutes ("comfort" timing) after the ignition device switches to STOP or after the mechanical key has been extracted.

### Driver side front door controls

The buttons are positioned on the door panel on the left side (left-hand drive versions) or on the right side (right-hand drive versions). All windows can be controlled from the driver side door panel fig. 54.



J0A0078C

- ❑ A: opening in steps (short press) or continuous (long press) / closing front windows
- ❑ B: opening in steps (short press) or continuous (long press) / closing rear windows
- ❑ C: enabling/disabling of rear door electric window controls

### Front window anti-pinch safety device

(where provided)

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement.

### Window remote opening/closing by means of a key with remote control/electronic key

(where provided)

On some versions, the windows can be opened/closed by holding the unlock / lock button on the remote control key or on the electronic key (versions with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system). The windows can only be opened/closed using remote control/electronic key with the engine off and after the 3-minute "comfort" timing.

### Electric window system initialisation

If power supply is interrupted, the electric window automatic operation must be reinitialised.

The initialisation procedure must be carried out with the doors closed and for each door:

- ❑ fully close the window to be initialised, with manual operation



❑ after the window has reached the upper end of travel, hold the up button down for at least 3 seconds



### WARNING

**39)** *Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during their operation, ensure that any passengers are not at risk from the moving glass either by personal objects getting caught in the mechanism or by being hit by it directly. When leaving the vehicle (equipped with mechanical key with remote control), always remove the key from the ignition device to prevent accidental operation of the electric windows from being a hazard for those still on board.*

## ELECTRIC SUNROOF

(where provided)



The electric sunroof comprises two glass panels (the front one is mobile and the rear one fixed) and is fitted with an electrically operated sunshade.

On some versions, the front panel might be electrically operated.

The sun roof and the blind can be operated only with the ignition device turned to MAR.

**NOTE** In the event of noise or malfunctions in the movement of the sunroof, contact a Jeep Dealership.. It is recommended not to touch the blind while it is moving.

### CONTROL BUTTONS

**Button A** fig. 55: press the button on the front glass panel to open it fully. Pull button: the front panel will completely close. Press button (A) again during automatic opening and closing to stop the blind movement.



55

JOA0224C

**Button B** fig. 55: Briefly press button B will open the sunshade blind in “steps”. Pressing the button for longer, instead, will activate the “continuous automatic” opening. Briefly pulling the button will give a “snap” closing of the sun blind. Keeping the button pulled, instead, will activate “continuous automatic” closing.

**Button C** fig. 55: press and release the button to move the roof to the “spoiler” position (swivel opening). This type of swivel opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sun roof. During “spoiler” opening, any pressure on button (C) stops the roof

closing. Press button (C) with the roof all closed to open the roof to "swivel" position.

If the roof is positioned between the all open position and the "swivel" position, press button (C) to close the roof manually.

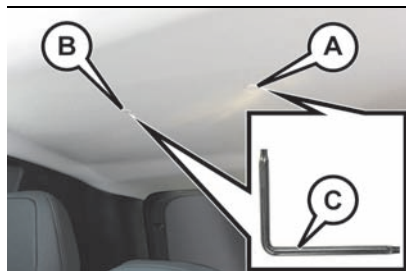
### ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

The sunroof and the electric blind are equipped with an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle whilst the roof is closing: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the glass is immediately reversed.

### EMERGENCY OPERATION

If the control buttons fail to operate, the sunshade and the sunroof can be moved manually proceeding as described below:

- ❑ **Sun blind movement:** remove protective cap (A) fig. 56 on the internal trim
- ❑ **Sunroof movement:** remove protective cap (B) on the internal trim



56

JOA00390C

- ❑ take the supplied wrench (C) from the boot
- ❑ insert key (C) in housing (A) (for blind movement) or (B) (for sunroof movement) and turn it clockwise to open the roof (or the blind) or anticlockwise to close the roof (or the blind)

### INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Following an automatic movement malfunction while opening/closing or after an emergency manoeuvre (see description in the previous paragraph), the automatic operation of the sunroof must be initialised again.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ move the roof to fully closed position
- ❑ set the ignition device to STOP and keep it there for 10 seconds
- ❑ set the ignition device to MAR
- ❑ press button (A) fig. 55 in the "close" position
- ❑ press the button for at least 10 seconds, then you should hear the mechanical stop of the roof motor
- ❑ press the button (A) fig. 55 in the "closing" position again within 5 seconds
- ❑ hold down button (A) fig. 55: in this position, the roof will perform an automatic opening and closing cycle. Otherwise, repeat the operations starting from the beginning
- ❑ hold down button (A) fig. 55 until the roof is completely closed: the initialisation procedure has ended



### WARNING

**40)** When leaving the car (equipped with mechanical key with a remote control), always remove the key from the starter switch to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the car due to accidental operation of the sunroof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.



### IMPORTANT

**13)** Do not open the sunroof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.



# BONNET

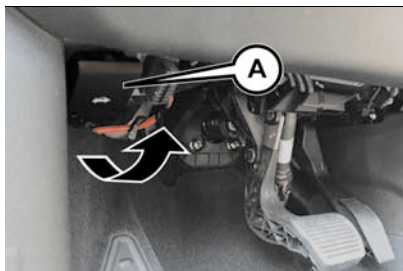
## OPENING



41) 42)

Proceed as follows:

- pull the lever (A) fig. 57 in the direction indicated by the arrow
- operate lever (B) fig. 58, in the direction indicated by the arrow, and raise the bonnet
- release the supporting rod (C) fig. 59 from its locking device (D), then insert the rod end into the recess (E) of the bonnet



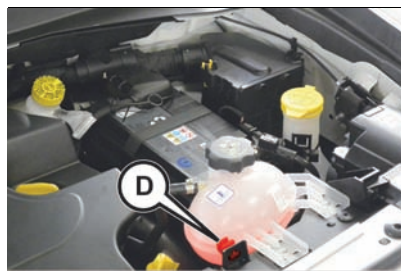
57

JOA0364C



58

JOA0646C



59

JOA0070C

## CLOSING

Proceed as follows:

- hold the bonnet up with one hand

and with the other remove the rod from recess (E) fig. 59 and fit it back into the locking device (D)

- lower the bonnet to approximately 40 centimetres from the engine compartment and let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure



43) 44)

**WARNING** Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling. Since the bonnet is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.



## WARNING

- 41)** The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.
- 42)** Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen or in operation, that the car is stationary and that the electric parking brake is engaged.
- 43)** For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is

*engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.*


**44)** Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.

## BOOT

The boot unlocking is electrically operated and is deactivated when the car is in motion.

### OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE



When unlocked, the boot can be opened from outside the car using the electric opening button (A) fig. 60 positioned under the tailgate until the unlocking click is heard or quickly pressing twice the button  on the remote control.



60

JOA4001C

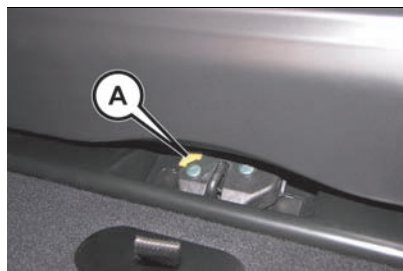
### Emergency opening from the inside

Proceed as follows:

- remove parcel shelf (where provided),

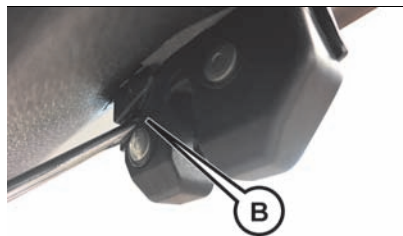
remove the rear head restraints and fully fold the seats

- use the screwdriver to remove the yellow tab (A) fig. 61
- insert the screwdriver in housing (B) fig. 62, in order to activate the boot release



61

JOA0085C



62

JOA0214C



### CLOSING

To close the boot, grasp the handle positioned in the lower part of the tailgate.

**WARNING** Before closing the boot make sure that you have the keys, since the boot is automatically locked.

### BOOT INITIALISATION

**WARNING** If the conventional battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the boot opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

- close all the doors and the boot
- press the  button on the remote control
- press the  button on the remote control

### LOAD COMPARTMENT FEATURES

#### Reconfigurable load platform



The platform has two different positions: the "fully lowered" (position "0") or "at threshold level" (position "1"). The load platform can also be set to an oblique position (tilted towards the rear seat backrests), to facilitate access to the area underneath the boot.

The load platform can be tipped, and it comes with a handy washable plastic covering for carrying wet or muddy items.

#### Reversible load platform

(where provided)

On some versions, the load platform is reversible and it comes with a handy



washable plastic covering for carrying wet or muddy items.

### Access/moving the reconfigurable load platform

To access the double load compartment, grip device (A) and raise platform (B) fig. 63, holding it with one hand;

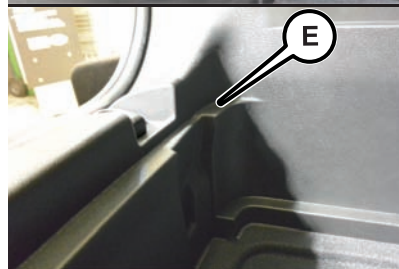


63

JOA0932C

To bring the load platform from the lower to upper position, proceed as follows:

- ☐ grip handle (A) and raise platform (B), holding it with one hand
- ☐ correctly position the platform (B) on the guides (D) fig. 64 present on the side panels and on the rear crossmember (E)



64

JOA0820C

### Power socket

(where provided)

**WARNING** Do not connect devices with powers higher than 180W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.



### WARNING

**45)** Be careful not to hit objects on the roof rack when you open the tailgate.



### IMPORTANT

**14)** The dimensions of the platform permit a maximum capacity of distributed weight of 110 kg on both positions ("0" and "1"): do not load objects with a higher weight.

## INTERIOR FITTINGS

### GLOVE COMPARTMENT



46)

To open the compartment proceed as follows:

- ☐ unlock by placing the metal insert that is in the key in the lock;
- ☐ operate handle (A) fig. 65, to open the compartment.



65

JOA0094C

**WARNING** Do not insert objects of such a size that the compartment cannot be completely closed. Moreover make sure that the compartment is completely closed while driving.



## SUN VISORS

To direct the visor laterally, detach the visor from the interior rear-view mirror side hook and turn it towards the side window.

## POWER SOCKET

### Front power socket

This is located in the front part of the central tunnel fig. 66.



66

JOA4555C

### Rear power socket

(where provided)

This is located in the rear part of the central tunnel fig. 67.



67

JOA0771C

**NOTE** The power socket only works with the ignition device in the MAR position.

**WARNING** Do not connect devices with powers higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the sockets by using unsuitable adaptors.

## CIGARETTE LIGHTER

(for versions/markets where provided)



47)

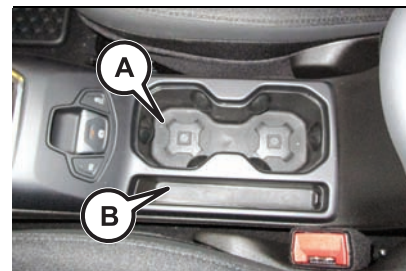
**WARNING** Always check that the cigarette lighter is switched off.

## ASHTRAY (for versions/markets, where provided) CUP/CAN HOLDER and CARD HOLDER



48)

(A) fig. 68 ashtray (for versions/markets, where provided) / cup/can holder, (B) card holder.



68

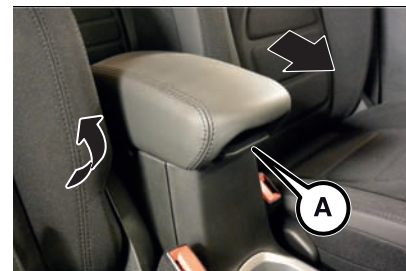
JOA4552C

## FRONT ARMREST

(where provided)

This is located between the front seats. The armrest can be adjusted longitudinally working in the direction shown by the arrow (see fig. 69).

There is a storage compartment inside the armrest: operate device (A) fig. 69 to access and raise the armrest.



69

JOA0055C

## GRAB HANDLE

This is located in front of the passenger seat fig. 70.





70

JOA0130C

### FIRE EXTINGUISHER

(where provided)

An extinguisher is provided on some versions.



### WARNING

**46)** Do not travel with the storage compartment open: it may injure the front seat occupants in the event of an accident.

**47)** The cigar lighter becomes very hot. Handle it carefully and make sure children do not touch it: risk of fire and/or burning.

**48)** Do not use the ashtray as a waste paper basket: it may catch fire in contact with cigarette stubs.

## ROOF RACK/SKI RACK



49) 15) 16) 17)

### DESCRIPTION

On some versions, the car might be equipped with two longitudinal bars, fig. 71, which, with the addition of special accessories, can be used to carry various objects (e.g. skis, surfboards, etc.).



71

JOA0942C

### INSTALLATION OF TRANSVERSAL BARS

The crossbars can only be installed when the longitudinal bars are present.

Refer to the installation instructions attached to the transversal bars. For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.



### WARNING

**49)** Before driving, make sure that the transversal bars have been fitted properly.



### IMPORTANT

**15)** The use of transversal bars on longitudinal ones prevents the use of the sunroof, because the latter, while opening, interferes with the bars. Therefore do not move the sunroof if transversal bars have been fitted.

**16)** Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see the "Weights" chapter in the "Technical data" section).

**17)** Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.



## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS



50)

The systems used for reducing petrol engine emissions are: catalytic converter, lambda sensors, fuel evaporation control system and GPF particulate filter (where provided).

### GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER (GPF)

(where provided)

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, which physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases and regenerates automatically by burning the carbon particles during low speed manoeuvres.

Driving performance of the car at slow speed may worsen slightly during regeneration.

These are not faults; they do not impair normal car performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, see contents of "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.



#### WARNING

**50)** Under operating conditions the catalytic converter becomes very hot. Therefore do not park the car on

*flammable materials (e.g. grass, dry leaves, pine needles, etc.): fire hazard.*



*Blank page*

# KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

*This section of the handbook provides all information that is useful for getting to know, interpreting, and using the instrument panel correctly.*

EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis) .....	58
INSTRUMENT PANEL .....	59
DISPLAY .....	61
TRIP COMPUTER .....	70
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES .....	71




## **EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)**

(where provided)

### **OPERATION**

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) carries out a continuous diagnosis of the components of the car related to emissions.

It also alerts the driver, by switching on the  warning light on the instrument panel, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see the instructions in the “Warning lights and messages” chapter in this section).

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

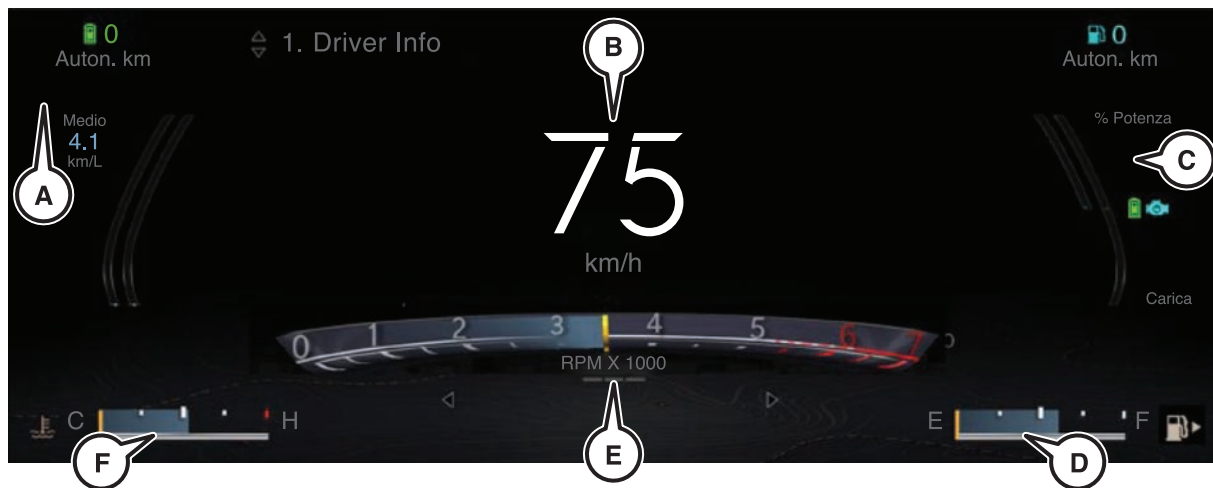
- ☐ monitor system efficiency
- ☐ indicate an increase in emissions
- ☐ indicate the need to replace damaged components

The car also has a connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, that makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

**WARNING** After eliminating an anomaly, to check the system completely, a Jeep Dealership is obliged to run tests and, if necessary, road tests which may also require a long journey.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

### INSTRUMENT PANEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION



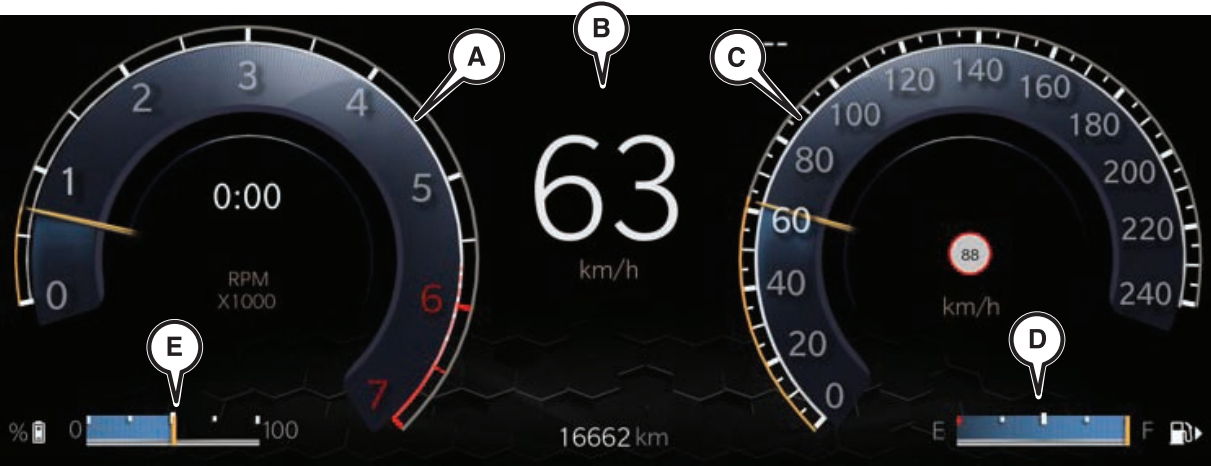
72

JOA4026

A. Trip Computer information display (Range, average consumption, etc.) / B. Speedometer / C. Charge/power meter / D. Digital fuel level gauge with reserve warning light/symbol / E. Tachometer / F. Digital engine coolant temperature gauge



INSTRUMENT PANEL, MILD HYBRID VERSION



73

JOA6112C

A. Tachometer / B. Speedometer / C. Odometer / D. Digital fuel level gauge with reserve warning light/symbol / E. Digital auxiliary battery charge level indicator

## DESCRIPTION OF THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

**WARNING** The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

### TACHOMETER

This indicates the engine speed expressed in rpm (rpm x 1000).

### INSTRUMENT PANEL DISPLAY

The display is of the interactive type. Refer to the "Display" chapter in this section for further information.

### SPEEDOMETER


This shows the speed of the car.

**NOTE** On the Mild Hybrid versions, two different displays are possible for the speedometer: "digital" and "analogue".


### DIGITAL FUEL LEVEL GAUGE


The digital gage on the display shows the amount of fuel inside the tank.


With the ignition device in the MAR position, the indicator shows the fuel level still available in the tank.


The  symbol points to the side of the car where the fuel filler flap is located.

The indications next to the graphic scale indicate the amount of fuel:

 **F** (Full) = full tank

 **E** (Empty) = empty tank.

When the fuel reserve level is left inside the tank, the indicator  turns yellow

and the indication of the fuel quantity and the letter "E" are displayed in red. When the tank is completely empty, the indicator  turns yellow and the last graphic notch on the digital indicator and the letter "E" are displayed in red. An acoustic warning is also emitted.

**WARNING** If the reserve switches on, refuel at the earliest opportunity.

**WARNING** Do not travel with the fuel tank almost empty: possible gaps in fuel supply could damage the catalytic converter.

### ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

This shows the engine coolant temperature. Under normal operating conditions of the engine cooling system, the instrument pointer must be on the central sector.

The gauge hand is likely to display a higher temperature when driving in particularly hot climates or on mountain roads. The hand must not exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

### DIGITAL AUXILIARY BATTERY CHARGE LEVEL INDICATOR

(Mild Hybrid versions)

The digital indicator (A) fig. 74 shows the charge level of the auxiliary battery of the hybrid system.



74

JOA6113C

### CHARGE/POWER METER

(Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions)

This displays the instantaneous power output as a percentage (%).

## DISPLAY

The display shows information in fig. 75 and fig. 76 (Mild Hybrid versions) or fig. 77 and fig. 78 (Plug-In Hybrid versions).



75

JOA6114C







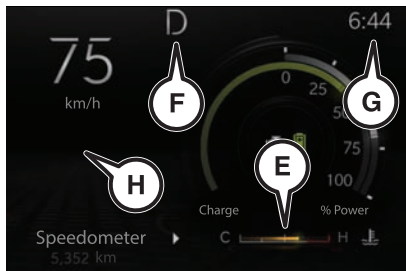
76

JOA6115C



77

JOA6116C



78

JOA6117C

## INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY

(A) Configurable area

- (B) Speedometer
- (C) Tachometer
- (D) Odometer
- (E) **For Mild Hybrid versions:** digital auxiliary battery charge level indicator.
- (F) Engaged gear/TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) indications
- (G) Configurable area / SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) indications
- (H) Display sliding screens
- (I) Digital fuel level gauge/symbol display area

## CONTROL BUTTONS

These are located on the left side of the steering wheel fig. 79.



79

JOA6184C

The control buttons are used to select and interact with the items in the main menu:

- △ / ▽: press and release the buttons to access the Main menu and to scroll the menu and the submenus upwards or downwards.

- ◀ / ▶: press and release the buttons to access the information screens or the submenus of an item of the Main menu.
- OK: press this button to access/select the info screens or the submenus of an item of the Main menu.

Hold the button pressed for one second to reset the displayed/selected functions. On the screen, a short press changes the display from km and km/h to miles and mph and vice versa. A long press switches from the display with speedometer and odometer (fig. 80) to the display with customisable screens (fig. 81 or fig. 82).



80

5520650D



81

55206510



82

55208890

□ : press the button to display the "Home" screen.

Press the buttons / to navigate between the scrolling screens. Press the OK button to select the desired screen and display its submenu.

Press the buttons / to select the screens within the selected submenu.

### SCROLLING SCREEN SETTINGS

The scrolling screens cannot be changed if the speed of the car exceeds approximately 8 km/h (or 5 mph).

Hold the OK button pressed on the screen "Home" fig. 81 or fig. 82 page to enter edit mode. The system will displayed the previous screen if the button is pressed in this mode.

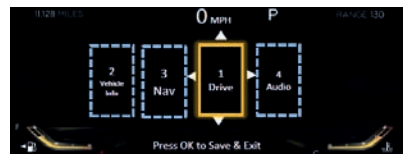
Use the buttons / to set the number of scrolling screen to be displayed and press the OK button. If the editing mode is exited without saving (e.g. the button is pressed) no changes will be stored.

After selecting the desired number of screens to be displayed, you can choose the content to be displayed on each screen fig. 83 by scrolling through the available options using the buttons / .

- DRIVING INFO
- VEHICLE INFO
- NAVIGATION (where provided)
- AUDIO

Then press the OK button to confirm the selection.

Go to screen using the buttons / and press the OK button to set them. Repeat the procedure described above for each screen.



83

55208900

### ENGINE OIL CHANGE INDICATOR SYSTEM

(where provided)

The car is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system.

The instrument panel display will show a dedicated flashing message for a few seconds after a single beep to signal the next scheduled engine oil change interval.

The engine oil change indicator system is based on a use factor, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

### GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (GSI)

(where provided)

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system advises the driver to change gear through a special indication on the instrument panel display.

Through the GSI, the driver is informed that the gear change will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.



SHIFT UP ( ▲ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a higher gear.

SHIFT DOWN ( ▼ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a lower gear.

The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

## MAIN MENU

The Menu includes the following items:



- ☐ DRIVING INFO
- ☐ VEHICLE INFO
- ☐ HYBRID INFO
- ☐ TRIP
- ☐ AUDIO
- ☐ ALERTS
- ☐ SETTINGS



The Menu item display mode (capital or lower-case letters) changes according to the type of display.

With the **Uconnect™** system, some Menu items are shown and managed on the display of the latter and not on the instrument panel display (see the paragraphs on the **Uconnect™** system).

**NOTE** The instrument panel display menu items display in the centre of the instrument panel. Menu items may vary depending on your car features. Some options have a submenu.

## DRIVING INFO

Press and release the  or  button until the "Driving info" icon is shown on the instrument panel display.


Press and release the  or  button to access the submenus:

- ☐ Speedometer: Press and release the OK button to change the unit of measure from "km/h" to "mph" and vice versa;
- ☐ Driver Assist: the screen provides information on Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and the LaneSense system. Press and release the OK button to change the way the information is displayed.

### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) menu

(where provided)

The current settings of the ACC system appear on the instrument panel display. The information displayed depends on the status of the ACC system.

Press the button  on the steering wheel until one of the following messages appears in the instrument panel display:

- ☐ "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) off"
- ☐ "ACC ready"

#### "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) off"

When ACC is not active, the message "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) off" appears in the instrument cluster display.

#### "ACC ready"

When the ACC device is activated but the car speed has not been set, "ACC

ready" is shown in the instrument panel display.

Press the SET + (acceleration) or SET - (deceleration) button on the steering wheel to display the following on the instrument cluster display.

## ACC SET

When ACC device is set, the set speed is displayed in the instrument panel.

The ACC page may be displayed again in the case of any ACC activity, including:

- ☐ change of the distance setting
  - ☐ cancellation of the device
  - ☐ manual control by the driver
  - ☐ disengagement of the device
  - ☐ ACC device proximity signalling
  - ☐ signalling of non-availability of the ACC device
  - ☐ after five seconds of inactivity of the ACC device (the instrument panel display returns to the last selected display)
- Refer to the "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.



## LaneSense



(where provided)

The current settings of LaneSense system appear on the instrument panel display.





The information displayed depends on the status of the LaneSense system and the conditions that must be met. Refer to the "LaneSense" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for more information.

## VEHICLE INFO (car information)

Press and release the  or  button until the "Vehicle info" icon is shown on the instrument panel display.

Press and release the  or  button to access the "Vehicle Info" submenus and follow the instructions shown on the instrument panel display as required.

### Submenu

-  Fuel economy fig. 84: Average consumption, instantaneous consumption and range to empty are displayed. Press and release the OK button to reset the average consumption indicator to zero.
-  Indicator summary: engine coolant temperature, transmission temperature, engine oil temperature and, on some versions, engine oil pressure and conventional battery voltage are displayed.
-  Tyre pressure: tyre inflation pressure values are displayed
-  Service: display of the number of kilometres/miles or days (where applicable) remaining until the vehicle is serviced







84

JOA6180C

## HYBRID INFO (Hybrid system information)




This Menu item allows you to view information on the instrument panel display concerning:

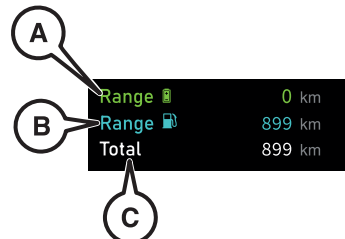
-  "Range to Empty" (Plug-In Hybrid versions only)
-  "Efficiency management"
-  "Charge / Power"
-  "e-Drive Mode (Plug-In Hybrid versions only)"

### Range to Empty

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

"Range" value shown on the instrument panel display refers to:

-  operation with the electric motor (A) fig. 85;
-  operation with heat engine (B) fig. 85;
-  total "Range" value in "HYBRID" operating mode (C) fig. 85 (consisting of the sum of the "Range" value with electric motor operation and the value with heat engine operation).



85



JOA6118C

## Efficiency management

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The "Efficiency Coach" function provides the driver with "visual awareness" through the indications on the instrument panel display on how to achieve maximum energy efficiency while efficiency.

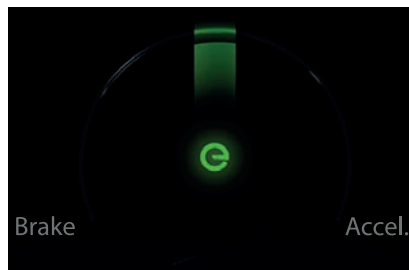
The display varies according to the following conditions:

-  the screen fig. 86 will appear on the display if the driver accelerates/brakes efficiently or, after reaching a certain speed, does not press the accelerator and/or brake pedal;
-  during acceleration and braking, the most efficient operation will be represented by the green indicator fig. 86, while the least efficient operation will be represented by the yellow indicator (A) fig. 87 followed by orange one (B), when the efficiency level decreases fig. 88.

Driving the car in optimal conditions is achieved when the letter "e" and the

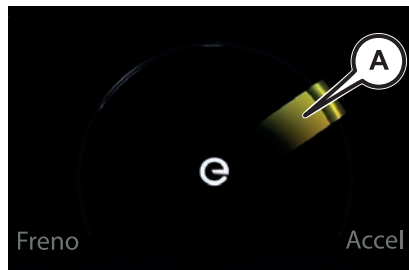


graphic indication on the graphic bar are shown in green in the middle of the display screen.



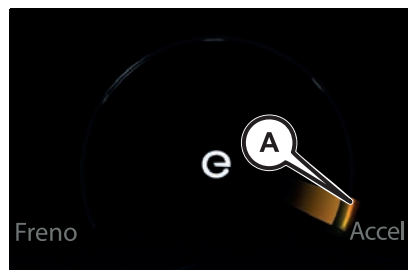
86

5520579D



87

JOA6119C



88

JOA6120C

### Efficiency management

(Mild Hybrid versions only)

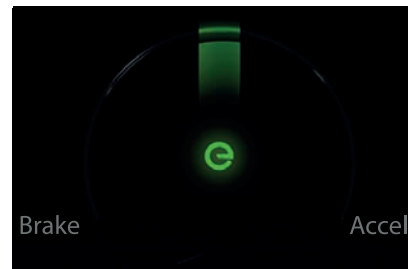
The "Efficiency Coach" function provides the driver with "visual awareness" through the indications on the instrument panel display on how to achieve maximum energy efficiency while efficiency.

The display varies according to the following conditions:

□ if the driver accelerates/brakes efficiently or, after reaching a certain speed, he does not act on the accelerator and/or brake pedal, the following screen will appear on the display, fig. 89

□ during acceleration and braking, the most efficient operation will be represented by the green indicator fig. 89, while the least efficient operation will be represented by the yellow indicator (A) e (B) fig. 90, followed by orange one fig. 91, when the efficiency level decreases

Driving the car in optimal conditions is achieved when the letter "e" and the graphic indication on the graphic bar are shown in green in the middle of the display screen fig. 89.



89

5520579D



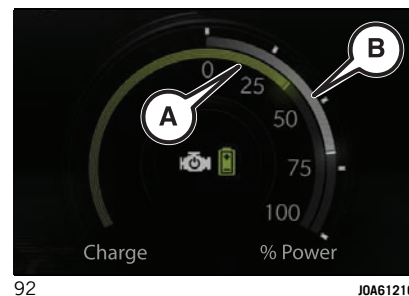
### Charge / Power

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The "Charge / Power" function shows the instantaneously available on the instrument panel display.

The graphic ring (A) fig. 92 represents the electric motor power output available during the acceleration phase and the input power during the regeneration phase.

The outer graphic ring (B) fig. 92 displays the heat engine power output available at that moment.

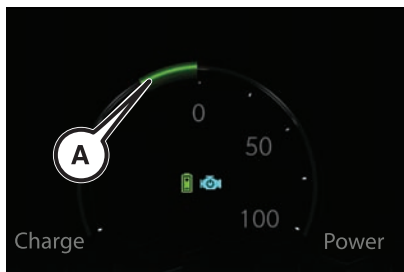


The charge/power indications are only displayed when the car is ready for driving.

The instrument panel display varies according to the following conditions:

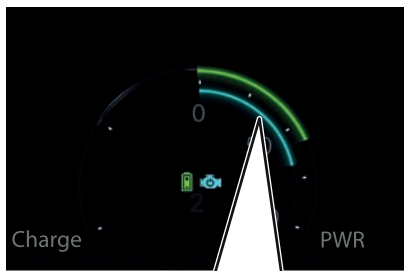
- ❑ if the high voltage battery is not charging, only one graphic notch will be shown on the display for each sector ("Charge" and "Power"), fig. 95;
- ❑ if the high voltage battery is charging, the left side of the screen will be highlighted on the display, fig. 93;
- ❑ if the high voltage battery is "Power" the right side of the screen will be highlighted on the display, fig. 94.





93

JOA6122C



94

5520584D

"Charge" view: The green charging indicator grows towards the left when the regeneration phase is in progress or

when the heat engine is charging the high-voltage battery.

"Power" view: The power is shown on the instrument panel display by filling the engine and/or battery section (when both are operating in "HYBRID" mode) from the top right centre, depending on the power source used. The two indicators will move independently.

### Charge / Power

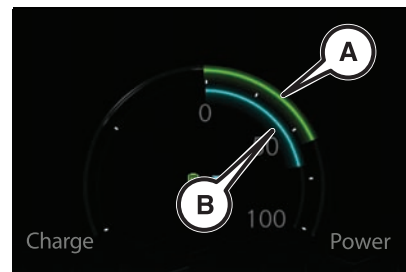
(Mild Hybrid versions only)

The "Charge / Power" function shows the instantaneously available on the instrument panel display.

The graphic ring (A) fig. 95 represents the electric motor power output available during the acceleration phase and the input power during the regeneration phase.

The outer graphic ring (B) fig. 95 displays the heat engine power output available at that moment.

The charge/power indications are only displayed when the car is ready for driving.

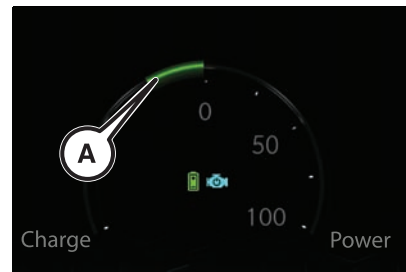


95

JOA6123C

The instrument panel display varies according to the following conditions:

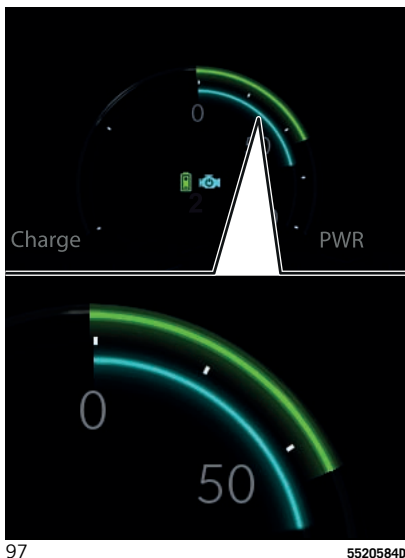
- ☐ if the auxiliary battery is **not charging**, only one graphic notch will be shown on the display for each sector ("Charge" and "Power")
- ☐ if the auxiliary battery is **charging**, the left side of the screen will be highlighted on the display fig. 96
- ☐ if the auxiliary battery is in **"Power"** mode, the right side of the screen will be highlighted on the display fig. 97



96

JOA6122C





97

55205840

### "Load" display

The charging indicator grows towards the left when the regeneration phase is in progress or when the heat engine is charging the auxiliary battery.

### "Power" display

The power is shown on the instrument panel display by filling the engine and/or battery section (when both are operating in "HYBRID" mode) from the top right centre, depending on the power source used. The two indicators will move independently.

### "e-Drive Mode"

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The "E-Drive Mode" function informs the driver of the selected operating mode ("HYBRID" or "ELECTRIC" or "E-SAVE") by showing dedicated messages on the instrument panel display.

### TRIP

(Mild Hybrid versions)

This menu option allows you to view "Trip computer" information.

The information shown on the instrument panel display (for "Trip A" and "Trip B") is as follows:

- **Trip distance** (in "ELECTRIC" mode) (expressed in "km" or "mi")
- **Average Consumption** (expressed in "mpg", or "l/100km" or "km/l")
- **Trip time** (hours/minutes/seconds)

NOTE The "Average consumption" value can only be considered reliable during the operation of the heat engine.

### TRIP/INFO TRIP

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

This menu option allows you to view "Trip computer" information.

The information shown on the instrument panel display (for "Trip A" and "Trip B") is as follows:

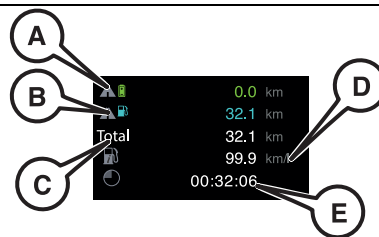
- **Trip distance** (in "ELECTRIC" mode) (expressed in "km" or "mi") (A) fig. 98

- **Trip distance** (in "HYBRID" mode) (expressed in "km" or "mi") (B) fig. 98

- **Total:** *Total distance travelled* relative to 'Trip A' (expressed in 'km' or 'mi') (C) fig. 98

- **Average Consumption** (expressed in "mpg", or "l/100km" or "km/l") / (D) fig. 98

- **Trip time** (hours/minutes/seconds) (E) fig. 98



98

JOA6124C



NOTE The "Average consumption" value can only be considered reliable during the operation of the heat engine.



### AUDIO

Press and release the or button until the title of the "Audio" menu appears on the instrument panel display. Screen repeats the radio stations or audio tracks played by the **Uconnect™** system.







## ALERTS

Press and release the  or  button until the "Alerts" screen is shown on the instrument panel display. This function shows the stored warning messages.

Press button  or  to scroll through the stored messages.

## SETTINGS

Press and release the  or  button until the "Settings" screen is shown on the instrument panel display.

Press the  or  button to enter the "SETTINGS" submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed.

The available screens are:

- ☐ Display settings
- ☐ Speed buzzer
- ☐ Passenger Airbag
- ☐ Hill Start Assist

### Display settings

Select "Settings Display" to select the following settings:

- ☐ Language: select the language in which information/alerts will be displayed.
- ☐ View navigation (where provided): enable/disable ("On"/"Off") the display of information on the navigation mode.

### Speed buzzer

Deactivate speed warning: it is possible to choose the activation/deactivation ("ON"/"OFF") of the acoustic warning of exceeding the maximum speed.

## Passenger Airbag

If a child seat is to be mounted on the front seat, it is possible to choose "ON"/"OFF" for the "Passenger Airbag" option.

## Seat Belt Reminder

Disable SBR (Seat Belt Reminder): to enable or disable the SBR system.

## Hill Start Assist

Deactivate HSA (Hill Star Assist): It is possible to choose the activation/deactivation ("ON"/"OFF") for the "Hill Start Assist" option.

## TRIP COMPUTER

The "Trip computer" is used to display information on car operation when the ignition device is at MAR.

This function has two separate memories, "Trip A" and "Trip B", where the data for the car's "complete journeys" (trips) is recorded independently from each other.

Both memories can be reset (to start a new trip).

"Trip A" and "Trip B" are used to display the values relating to:

- ☐ Distance Travelled
- ☐ Average fuel consumption
- ☐ Trip time (driving time)

For more information about the Trip Computer, see the "Display" chapter in the this section.

NOTE "Range" and "Current Consumption" values cannot be reset.

## "OK" BUTTON

**Brief button press:** display various values.

**Long button press:** reset parameters and start a new mission.

## NEW MISSION

This begins after resetting:

- ☐ "manually" by pressing the **OK** button
- ☐ "automatic" resetting, when the "trip distance" reaches 99999.9 km or when the "trip time" reaches 999:59 (999 hours and 59 minutes)
- ☐ after disconnecting/reconnecting the conventional battery





WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

WARNING The instrument panel warning light/symbol can be accompanied by a dedicated message and/or acoustic warning where applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this section in the event of a failure indication.









WARNING Failure indications displayed are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious failures. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The warning light/symbol on the instrument panel will stay on until the cause of the malfunction is eliminated.







WARNING LIGHTS ON THE INSTRUMENT PANEL AND SYMBOLS SHOWN ON THE DISPLAY

Red warning lights/symbols






Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>AIRBAG FAILURE</b></p> <p>This warning light or symbol will light up to indicate an airbag fault and will switch on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition device is placed in the MAR position. This warning light or symbol lights up with a single acoustic warning when a fault with the airbag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared.</p> <p> 51)</p>
	<p><b>INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE ON</b></p> <p><b>Low brake fluid level</b></p> <p>The symbol appears when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to leaks in the circuit. Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the symbol has switched off. If the symbol stays on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> The symbol may flash briefly on tight curves due to the motion of the brake fluid in the tank. The car should have service performed and the brake fluid level checked.</p> <p> 52)</p> <p>The operation of the symbol can be checked by turning the ignition device from the STOP position to the MAR position. The symbol must light up for a few seconds and then switch off if the electric parking brake is not engaged and there is no damage to the braking system. If it does not switch on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Electric parking brake on</b></p> <p>The warning light or symbol switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> This warning light or symbol only indicates that the electric parking brake is engaged . It does not indicate the braking force that the electric parking brake applies to the wheels.</p>



Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>EBD FAILURE</b></p> <p>The simultaneous switching on of the (ⓘ) (red) and (Ⓜ) (amber) symbols with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply.</p> <p>Drive very carefully to the nearest Jeep Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.</p>
	<p><b>ELECTRIC POWER STEERING FAILURE</b> (where provided)</p> <p>If the symbol remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible.</p> <p>Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> 53)</p>
	<p><b>FRONT SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on constantly if the vehicle is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened. The warning light flashes and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is in motion and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened. In this case, fasten the seat belt.</p> <p>Refer to the “SBR system” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information.</p>
	<p><b>REAR SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol lights up fixed, together with an acoustic warning, to indicate that there is a passenger in the rear seats with the passenger seat belt not fastened. In this case, fasten the seat belt.</p> <p>Refer to the “SBR system” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information.</p>
	<p><b>ALARM SYSTEM OPERATION</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The warning light flashes quickly for approximately 15 seconds when the alarm is enabled and it then flashes more slowly until the car is unlocked.</p>
	<p><b>CONVENTIONAL 12V BATTERY NOT SUFFICIENTLY CHARGED</b></p> <p>The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>DOORS OPEN</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. An acoustic warning is activated with the doors open and the car moving. Close the doors properly.</p>

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH</b></p> <p>This symbol will light up to warn of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this symbol will light up and an acoustic warning will sound.</p> <p>If the symbol appears while driving, pull over and stop the engine. If the climate control system is on, turn it off. Furthermore, put the transmission in neutral and idle the engine.</p> <p>If the temperature does not return to normal, turn off the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership. Refer to the “Engine overheating” chapter in the “In An Emergency” section for more information.</p>
	<p><b>BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on when the engine bonnet is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard when the bonnet is open and the car is moving. Close the bonnet properly.</p>
	<p><b>TAILGATE NOT PROPERLY SHUT</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on when the tailgate is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard with open tailgate and car moving. Close the tailgate correctly.</p>
	<p><b>LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE</b></p> <p>This symbol will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car immediately, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact a Jeep Dealership. The symbol will appear together with an acoustic signal. ⚠️ 18)</p> <p><b>WARNING</b> Do not use the car until the failure has been solved. The switching on of the symbol does not show the quantity of oil in the engine: the oil level must be checked manually.</p>
	<p><b>EXCESSIVE ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on in the case of engine oil overheating. ⚠️ 19)</p>
	<p><b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on to indicate that there is a failure in the automatic transmission. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>⚠️ 20) 21)</p>



Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<p>VEHICLE CHARGING PROCEDURE FAILURE (where provided)</p> <p>This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display, with the car stationary, in the case of a fault during the high-voltage battery charging procedure.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>failures in the charging system</b>, in this case disconnect and then reconnect the charging cable to the charging port or, in the case of charging at a public charging station, look for another power supply point. If the symbol remains on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>failures in the public charging station</b> (because it may have been deactivated or there may be a failure). We recommend that you try charging your car at another public charging station. If the symbol remains on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>
	<p>TRACTION BATTERY FAILURE (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol appears on the instrument panel display in case of traction battery failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>
	<p>HYBRID-ELECTRIC SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol appears on instrument panel display in case of hybrid-electric system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>
	<p>LIMITATION OF PERFORMANCE (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol is shown on the instrument panel display if the acceleration of the car is limited due to a reduction in performance of the heat engine (e.g. including if there is no fuel) or the electric motor. If the symbol remains on while driving, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p>NOTE If the automatic dual-zone climate control system is turned on, it will be turned off automatically.</p>
	<p>DAA (Drive Attention Assist) SYSTEM INTERVENTION</p> <p>The symbol appears on the instrument panel display when the DAA (Drive Attention Assist) system is activated. The system, after estimating the driver's drowsiness level, through specific events, suggests to the driver to stop for a break, because continuing driving is risky. Stop to pause while driving, pulling the car over in safe conditions.</p>



### WARNING



**51)** If, when the ignition device is turned to MAR, the warning light  does not switch on or stays on while driving, there may be an anomaly in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not deploy in case of an accident or, in a more limited number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.

**52)** Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. A part of the braking system may be inefficient, resulting in longer braking distances and risk of an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.







**53)** Continued use of the car with reduced assistance could reduce the safety of the driver and others. The repair should be carried out as soon as possible.



### IMPORTANT









- 18)** If the  symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.
- 19)** If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car and the engine immediately.
- 20)** Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.
- 21)** During normal use, the  warning light may turn on when the gear lever is in an intermediate position between two gears for around ten seconds; the warning light will turn off when the gear lever is engaged correctly. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.







### Yellow warning lights/symbols

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light or symbol switches on to indicate an ABS fault. The warning light or symbol will turn on when the ignition device is placed in the MAR position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.</p> <p>If the ABS warning light or symbol remains on or turns on while driving, indicates that the ABS system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional braking system will continue to operate normally if the warning light or symbol  is off.</p> <p>If the ABS warning light or symbol does not turn on when the ignition device is placed in the MAR position, have the braking system inspected by a Jeep Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning lights or symbols  or  (according to the version/market) lights up when an electric parking brake failure is detected. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  54)</p>























Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<p>ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM INTERVENTION/FAILURE (where provided)</p> <p>The warning light or symbol indicates when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is active. The warning light or symbol will come on when the ignition device is placed in the MAR position and when ESC is activated. It should turn off with the engine running.</p> <p>The warning light on a fixed light with the engine running indicates a fault in the ESC system. If this warning light or symbol remains on after several ignition cycles and the vehicle has been driven several kilometres at speeds greater than 48 km/h, go to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The warning light or symbol  and the warning light or symbol  will light up momentarily each time the ignition device is set to MAR.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If activated, the ESC system emits a buzzing or ticking sound. This noise is normal and will stop when ESC becomes inactive.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The warning light or the symbol will come when an ESC event occurs.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p>HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The warning light or symbol turns on to indicate a Hill Start Assist system failure. In these cases, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>PARTIAL/TOTAL DEACTIVATION OF ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS</p> <p>The warning light switches on to indicate that some active safety systems have been partially or totally deactivated. When the systems are reactivated, the warning light switches off.</p>
	<p>INJECTION / EOBD SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The engine check/failure warning light part of an On-Board Diagnostic System called EOBD that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The warning light will turn on when the ignition device is in the MAR position before the engine is started. If the warning light does not turn off, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately.</p> <p>Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing tank cap, poor quality fuel, etc., could cause the warning light to come on after starting the engine. Contact a Jeep Dealership if it does not go off after having adopted other driving styles. In most cases, the car can be driven normally without needing to be towed.</p> <p>With the engine running, the warning light will blink to indicate dangerous conditions, such as imminent loss of power or serious damage to the catalytic converter. In this case, immediately contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p> 55)</p> <p> 22)</p>
	<p>HYBRID SYSTEM FAILURE (Mild Hybrid versions)</p> <p>If the warning light remains on, or it switches on while driving, there is a hybrid system failure. In this condition, the state of charge of the auxiliary battery is not shown.</p> <p>In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>









Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<p>TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)</p> <p><b>TPMS failure</b> If a TPMS failure is detected, the warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on fixed. This also happens if there are one or more wheels without sensors, until initial conditions are restored. <b>WARNING</b> Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as handling may be compromised. Stop the car, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the TireKit and contact the dedicated Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Low tyre pressure</b> The warning light switches on to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed. Should two or more tyres be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tyre in sequence. Consequently, if the warning light comes on, you should stop and check the tyre pressure as soon as possible, bringing them back to the correct pressure value, if necessary. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Low inflation increases fuel consumption and reduces the working life of the tread; it may also condition handling and braking efficiency of the car.</p> <p> 23) 24)</p> <p>Each tyre, including the spare (where provided), must be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the manufacturer on the tyre information placard or tyre inflation pressure label (in presence of tyres larger than those prescribed, it is necessary to know the correct tyre inflation pressure). Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure warning light.</p>
	<p><b>REAR FOG LIGHT</b> The warning light or symbol switches on when the rear fog light is activated.</p>
	<p><b>FUEL CUT-OFF OPERATION</b> (where provided) The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention.</p>
	<p><b>LANESENSE SYSTEM</b> (where provided) The  symbol will be solid yellow when the car is approaching a lane marker. The symbol will flash when the car is crossing the lane marker. Refer to the "LaneSense System" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.</p>













Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<b>LANESENSE SYSTEM FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol comes on in the event of LaneSense system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>FUEL RESERVE/LIMITED RANGE</b> The symbol lights up when the fuel level falls below the reserve level.
	<b>LOW WINDSCREEN WASHER LEVEL</b> This warning light will illuminate when the windscreen washer fluid is low. Refill the liquid: to do this, see the "Engine compartment" chapter in the "Maintenance and care" section. Always use liquid with the features indicated in the "Fluids and lubricants" chapter in the "Technical specifications" section.
	<b>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) FAILURE</b> The symbol lights up to indicate an Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) failure. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>STOP/START SYSTEM FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol switches on to report a failure of the STOP/START system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>TOW HOOK FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol switches on to report a failure of the tow hook. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>SPEED LIMITER FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the Speed Limiter device. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) CLEANING in progress</b> (where provided) The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the GPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. The symbol does not light up on during every GPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the car in motion until the regeneration process is over. The optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by varying the speed of the car (press and release the accelerator pedal). Maintain a speed above 60 km/h, on a highway route, with engine speed above 2000 rpm until the symbol on the display turns off. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a fault and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.







Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	GPF (particulate trap) FAILURE (where provided) The symbol lights up fixed, together with the  symbol, in case of failure of the GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter). In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	FCW (Forward Collision Warning) SYSTEM ACTIVE (where provided) The symbol lights up to indicate a possible accident with the car in front.
	FCW (Forward Collision Warning) SYSTEM DEACTIVATED (where provided) This symbol lights up to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.
	FCW (Forward Collision Warning) SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears in the event of failure of the Forward Collision Warning system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. Refer to the “Forward Collision Warning” paragraph in the “Safety” section for more information.
	<b>SENTRY KEY SYSTEM FAILURE / BREAK-IN ATTEMPT</b> <b>Sentry Key system failure</b> The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Sentry Key system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. <b>Break-in attempt</b> The symbol switches on when moving the ignition device to MAR, to indicate a possible break-in attempt detected by the alarm system.
	RAIN SENSOR FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the rain sensor. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the event of Keyless Enter-N-Go system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD (where provided) The symbol turns on when the external temperature falls to or below 3°C. WARNING In the event of external temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.
	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.



Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>DEGRADED ENGINE OIL</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol is displayed only for a limited time.</p> <p><b>WARNING</b> After the first indication each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on until the oil is changed.</p> <p><b>WARNING</b> If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that the car is faulty, but it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of normal car use. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the car for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature.</p>
	<p><b>EXTERNAL LIGHTS FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol turns on when a failure is detected in one of the following lights (where provided): Daytime running lights (DRL) / parking lights / trailer direction lights (where provided) / trailer lights (where provided) / tail lights / indicator lights / fog light / reversing light / brake lights / licence plate lights / LED dipped beam lights (where provided).</p>
	<p><b>AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights.</p>
	<p><b>SOUND SYSTEM FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on to report a failure of the sound system.</p> <p>Versions equipped with <b>ParkSense®</b> system: If the display shows the message that the sound system is not available, the <b>ParkSense®</b> system will be deactivated. If attempting to reactivate the system, the display will show a dedicated failure message.</p> <p>Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>DUSK SENSOR FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the dusk sensor.</p>
	<p><b>LPG FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of fuel level sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE</b> (where provided)</p> <p>This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display in case of failure of the pedestrian acoustic warning. Contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	4WD LOW MODE ENGAGEMENT (where provided) The message appears on the instrument panel display in case of 4WD LOW mode engagement.
	4WD LOCK MODE ENGAGEMENT (where provided) The message appears on the instrument panel display in case of 4WD LOCK mode engagement.
	ALL-WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The message is shown on the instrument panel display to indicate that 4WD is not available (e.g. including if there is no fuel) or to indicate an all-wheel drive system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	HOT TRANSMISSION (where applicable) This message is shown on the instrument panel display to signal the high temperature of the all-wheel drive system. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears in the event of a TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	BSM (Blind-spot Monitoring) SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears in the event of a BSM (Blind-Spot Monitoring) system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears in the event of electronic Cruise Control failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	HYBRID SYSTEM TRACTION BATTERY (48V) DISCONNECTION (Mild Hybrid versions) This symbol appears to indicate a hybrid system failure due to the disconnection of the traction battery (48V). In this case, the state of charge of the auxiliary battery is not shown on the display. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING (where provided) This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display to signal the high temperature of the automatic transmission oil. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display to signal the failure of the engine oil pressure sensor. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.



Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	TRAILER LIGHT CONTROL MODULE FAILURE (where provided) The symbol turns on to warn of failure in the control unit that manages the trailer lights. Check that the trailer light is correctly connected to the socket. If the failure persists the next time you start the engine, contact the Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the system checked.
	FUEL TANK CAP NOT CLOSED The symbol lights up if the fuel tank cap is open or not properly closed. Tighten the cap properly.
	DAA SYSTEM (Drive Attention Assist) FAILURE (where provided) The symbol comes on in the event of a DAA (Driver Attention Assist) system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership.
	BRAKE PEDAL (where provided) This symbol turns on to indicate that the brake pedal must be pressed to enable reversing.
	PARKSENSE SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears to indicate a fault or unavailability of the ParkSense system. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system checked.
	SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol comes on in the event of Side Distance Warning system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

NOTE (for versions/markets, where provided): the FCW (Forward Collision Warning)/TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition)/DAA (Driver Attention Assist)/LaneSense symbols will be checked when the engine is started. The symbols will light up in a sequence displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbols go out.




### WARNING

- 54)** *If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.*
- 55)** *A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as mentioned above, can reach higher temperatures than under normal operating conditions. This condition can cause fires when driving at low speed or stopping over flammable materials, such as dry vegetation, wood, cardboard, etc., resulting in serious or even fatal injuries to the driver, passengers or third parties.*










## IMPORTANT

**22)** Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light  on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the warning light is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Contact a Jeep Dealership immediately.








**23)** Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.


**24)** The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs may cause the system to operate incorrectly and damage the sensors. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

### Green warning lights/symbols


Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<b>SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> The warning light switches on when the side lights or dipped headlights are turned on.
	<b>FOGLIGHTS</b> (where provided) The warning light or symbol comes on when the front fog lights are turned on.
	<b>DIRECTION INDICATORS</b> The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control lever is moved downwards or, together with the right direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.
	<b>STOP/START SYSTEM INTERVENTION</b> (if present) (excluding hybrid versions) The warning light or symbol comes on in the case of Stop/Start system intervention (heat engine off). The warning light or symbol switches off when the engine is restarted.
	<b>AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> (where provided) The warning light or symbol switches on when the main beam headlights are activated.
<b>READY</b>	<b>CAR READY TO GO</b> (where provided) This warning light or symbol displayed indicates to the driver that the car is ready to move. As long as the "READY" warning light or symbol is displayed on the instrument panel, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or not, the propulsion of the car is always available. When the car is moving, the warning light or symbol goes out: if the warning light remains on with steady light or flashing light, contact the Jeep Dealership.







Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	<b>SPEED LIMITER ACTIVATION</b> (where provided) The symbol will light up when the active speed limiter is on and set to a specific speed. Refer to the “Speed Limiter” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	<b>LANESENSE SYSTEM ACTIVE AND READY</b> (where provided) The symbol lights up with a green fixed light when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “active” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to the “LaneSense System” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	<b>ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION</b> The symbol appears when the electronic Cruise Control is activated. Refer to the “Electronic Cruise Control” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	<b>REAR SEAT BELTS FASTENED</b> (where provided) The symbol lights up fixed to indicate that there is a passenger in the rear seats with the passenger seat belt not fastened. Refer to the “Occupant Restraints Systems” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information.
	<b>CONNECTED RECHARGE CABLE</b> (where provided) When this symbol is displayed it indicates that the cable is connected to the charging port of the car, not that the charging procedure is in progress. The symbol can also be displayed together with dedicated messages. These messages will indicate the connection status to the charging port until fully charged. <b>WARNING</b> Starting the engine is not allowed until the charging procedure is complete.
	<b>MAXIMUM HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY REGENERATION SYSTEM INTERVENTION voltage</b> (“eCoasting”) (where provided) This symbol appears on the instrument panel display when the button located on the left side of the central tunnel is pressed and indicates that the system is active and working (regeneration in progress). If the green or white symbol does not turn on after pushing the relative button on the central tunnel, this indicates a system failure: in this case contact a Jeep Dealership.
	<b>ISA (Intelligent Speed Assist) SYSTEM ACTIVE</b> (where provided) The symbol comes on in the event of a Intelligent Speed Assist system failure.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	ELECTRIC DRIVING MODE (Mild Hybrid version) The warning light or the symbol turns on during electric driving.





### Blue warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the high beam headlights are turned on. With the dipped beam headlights on, push the left stalk forwards (towards the front of the car) to turn on the high beam headlights. Pull the stalk rearwards (towards the rear of the car) to turn off the high beam headlights. If the main headlights are off, pull the stalk towards to turn the high beams on temporarily (headlight flash to overtake).



### White Symbols

Symbol	What it means
	SPEED LIMITER READY (where provided) This symbol will illuminate when the Active Speed Limiter has been turned on, but not set. Refer to the "Speed Limiter" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.
	ACTIVE LANESense SYSTEM (where provided) When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the related symbol illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line. Refer to the "LaneSense System" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.
	ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL READY (where provided) This symbol will turn on when the electronic Cruise Control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to the "Electronic Cruise Control" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.
	SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED (where provided) When the "speed limiter" function is on and the set speed is exceeded, a single acoustic warning is emitted. Speed Warning can be enabled and disabled on the instrument panel display. Refer to the "Display" chapter in this section for further information. NOTE The number "55" is only an example of a speed that can be set.



Symbol	What it means
	<p>HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY REGENERATION MODE ("eCoasting") (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol is shown on the instrument panel display after pressing the relevant button located on the central tunnel and indicates the activation of the high-voltage battery regeneration mode (the symbol will turn green if the maximum high-voltage battery regeneration system is activated voltage).</p> <p>If the green or white symbol does not turn on after pushing the relative button on the central tunnel, this indicates a system failure: in this case contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>
	<p>HDC (Hill Descent Control) SYSTEM (where provided)</p> <p><b>System enabling:</b> turning on of the symbol with a fixed light.</p> <p><b>System not activated:</b> LED located on the button on the central tunnel switched on.</p>
	<p>ISA (Intelligent Speed Assist) SYSTEM READY (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol comes on when the Intelligent Speed Assist system is ready.</p>
	<p>GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (where provided)</p> <p>The symbols appear on the display to alert the driver to the need to shift up or down.</p> <p>NOTE The symbol graphics will vary according to the type of display fitted on the car.</p>

#### Grey symbols

Symbol	What it means
	<p>ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL ON (where provided)</p> <p>This symbol turns on with the base instrument panel when the electronic Cruise Control is unavailable. Refer to the "Electronic Cruise Control" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.</p>
	<p>SPEED LIMITER ACTIVATED (where provided)</p> <p>This symbol turns on with the basic instrument panel when the speed limiter is unavailable. Refer to the "Speed Limiter" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.</p>

Message in white

The following message can be shown on the instrument panel display, relating to the operating mode of the car:

Message	What it means
ELECTRIC	"ELECTRIC" MODE (where provided) The message is shown on the instrument panel display when the fully electric operating mode is activated by pressing the relevant button located on the central tunnel. Activating this mode allows fuel saving for later use.
e-SAVE	"e-SAVE" MODE (where provided) The message is shown on the instrument panel display when the "e-SAVE" mode is activated by pressing the relevant button on the central tunnel. Activating this mode allows fuel saving for later use.
HYBRID	"HYBRID" MODE (where provided) This message is shown on the instrument panel display when the "HYBRID" mode is activated by pressing the relevant button on the central tunnel. Activating this mode allows the system to automatically adapt to the most efficient driving style.

Messages shown on the instrument panel display (Plug-In Hybrid versions)

(where provided)

Some messages (related to the high-voltage battery charging or generic warning messages) may be displayed on the instrument panel display.

Messages related to the high-voltage battery charging phase

Message on the display	What it means
Charging procedure in progress	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure. The display also shows a graphic bar indicating the loading percentage.
Charging schedule in progress	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging schedule procedure. The display also shows a graphic bar indicating the percentage to reach full charge (100%).
Charging procedure completed	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the charging procedure is complete. The display also shows the graphic outline of the car.



Message on the display	What it means
<b>Charge Until Full times displaying</b>	With the key removed from the ignition device, the instrument panel display shows the times ("Maximum" and "Minimum") necessary to obtain the complete charge of the high-voltage battery. The display also shows a message indicating whether the "charge schedule" procedure is set or deactivated.
<b>Vehicle charging procedure failure</b>	This message appears on the instrument panel display if there is a fault in the charging procedure.
<b>SERV 4WD (four-wheel drive failure)</b>	The message is shown on the instrument panel display to indicate that 4WD is not available (e.g. including if there the is no fuel) or to indicate an all-wheel drive system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
<b>Warning messages</b>	
Message on the display	What it means
<b>Issue Detected Check External Charging Station</b>	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure when there is a fault in the external charging socket. In case of charging with "smart" wallbox, the message informs the driver that the external charging port is temporarily not powered because scheduled charging has been programmed but has not started yet.
<b>Charge port Door open</b>	The message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure when the car's charging flap is open. Close the flap before driving again.
<b>Fuel flap locked</b>	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the fuel flap is locked. The fuel flap will unlock when the car is ready to start again.
<b>Charging cable plugged in - charging not in progress</b>	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the charging cable is plugged in but the charging procedure is not in progress. Lock the doors to resume the charging procedure.
<b>Boot opening - charge procedure interruption</b>	The message is shown on the instrument panel display if interrupting the charge procedure for the high-voltage battery and the low voltage battery (12 V) or high-voltage battery conditioning by opening the bonnet. By closing the bonnet correctly: the charging procedure and conditioning will restart.
<b>Hybrid-electric system failure</b>	This message appears on the instrument panel display if there is a fault in the hybrid-electric system. Contact a Jeep Dealership.
<b>Operating Mode</b>	The instrument panel display shows messages related to the operating mode selected ("HYBRID" or "ELECTRIC" or "e-SAVE").
<b>eCoasting mode</b>	The instrument panel display shows dedicated messages when the "Plus" or "Normal" function is selected for the "eCoasting" mode.

Message on the display	What it means
<b>Electric mode temporarily unavailable Fuel &amp; oil refresh in progress</b>	The message appears on the instrument panel display when the engine oil regeneration procedure is in progress to preserve the quality of the engine oil and avoid having to change it. In this situation, "ELECTRIC" mode is temporarily not available and the car will always use the heat engine. To speed up the completion of "oil regeneration", it is recommended to keep the car moving at a speed above 60 km/h, on a non-urban route. The process can take several minutes and extend over several key on/off cycles. <b>When this message is displayed, it does not indicate an anomaly and thus it is not necessary to go to a workshop.</b>

### Messages shown on the instrument panel display (Mild Hybrid versions)

Some messages can be shown on the instrument panel display (related to the operating mode of the Mild Hybrid system or generic warning messages).

Message on the display	What it means
<b>"eAuto" mode on/off messages</b>	Messages will appear on the instrument panel display if "eAuto" mode is turned on/off.
<b>"eAuto" mode not available messages</b>	Messages are shown on the instrument panel display if "eAuto" mode is not available, with the gear lever of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission in "sequential" driving mode (for more information, see the "Electrified dual clutch automatic transmission" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section).





*Blank page*

# SAFETY

*The following section is very important: it describes the safety systems fitted on the car and provides the necessary information on how to use them correctly.*

PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO THE HYBRID SYSTEM .....	92
ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS .....	94
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS .....	98
PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC WARNING SYSTEM .....	106
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS .....	107
SEAT BELTS .....	108
SBR (SEAT BELT REMINDER) SYSTEM .....	109
PRE-TENSIONERS .....	110
CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS .....	112
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG .....	124
Event Data Recorder (EDR) .....	129



## PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO THE HYBRID SYSTEM

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)



56) 57) 58) 59) 60) 61)

### WORKS ON THE HYBRID SYSTEM

The hybrid system of the car:

- is isolated from the car and is secured by protective equipment;
- is protected from the outside environment;
- is only accessible for maintenance work by qualified personnel.

The car monitors the integrity of the hybrid system: if a fault is detected, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display together with the relevant icon.

#### Important notes

In case of fault, damage or fire to the car:

- the components of the hybrid system can be live and the high-voltage battery can be charged;
- the high-voltage battery, cables and electrical components may be exposed and pose a potential risk of electrocution;
- vapours released during handling or disconnection of the high-voltage battery from the system are potentially toxic and flammable;

□ damage to the car or high-voltage battery may cause immediate or delayed release of toxic and/or flammable gases or a fire;

The high-voltage components are orange (see the information in fig. 99).

**WARNING** Non-insulated cables or wires may be visible inside or outside the car.

**Never touch** cables and/or connectors: electric shock could occur, resulting in injury or death by electrocution.

**WARNING** Do not touch, disassemble or remove the electric climate control compressor.

**WARNING** Do not touch / disassemble / remove the high-voltage battery.



#### WARNING

**56)** *Improperly performed work, in particular maintenance and repair work on the high-voltage system, can result in current leakage: risk of injury, burns or death. Any maintenance, repair or modification work must usually be carried out by qualified technicians.*

**57)** *According to ECE100 standard, the label ⚠ is affixed to the vehicle's high-voltage components with which the driver may come into direct or indirect contact.*

**58)** *The components of the hybrid system are not repairable. All high voltage wiring harness is orange. If necessary, contact the Jeep Dealership for servicing or repair work. NEVER touch the orange wiring harness. Severe injury or death by electric*

*shock could result if the high-voltage system components are damaged.*

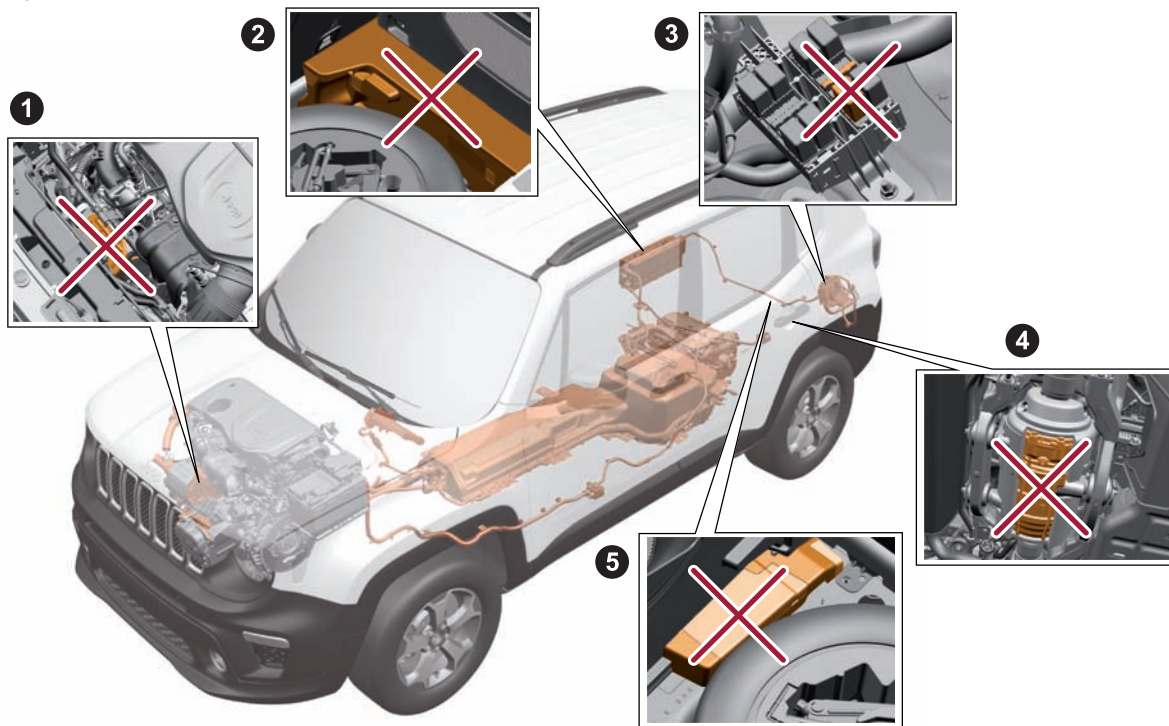
**59)** *Do not pour water or any other kind of liquid into the boot. Even if insulated by specific protections, high voltage components are mounted. Risk of death by electrocution.*

**60)** *Never perform any operation on high voltage components. In case of need, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

**61)** *Even if the high-voltage battery is flat, the hybrid system will still remain live - danger of fire or fatal injury. Do not touch or modify live parts in any way (e.g. orange cables, even with discharged high-voltage batteries).*

## HYBRID SYSTEM COMPONENTS ON CAR NOT TO TOUCH

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)



**Do not touch, disassemble, remove or replace the following components:** 1. Front electric motor / 2. Charging control module / 3. High-voltage system specific components fusebox / 4. Rear electric motor / 5. Charging module



## ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES

High voltage components and cables on hybrid vehicles are electromagnetically shielded.

If non-certified electrical/electronic devices are installed, electromagnetic interference with some components may occur.

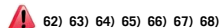
## ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

### ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the car can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

#### System intervention

A slight pulsing of the brake pedal and noise indicates the intervention of the ABS: this is completely normal when the system intervenes.



### DTC (Drag Torque Control) SYSTEM

The DTC (Drag Torque Control) system prevents the drive wheels from possibly locking, which could happen, for example, if the accelerator pedal is released suddenly or in the case of a


sudden downshifting in conditions of poor grip.

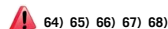
In these conditions, the engine braking effect could cause the drive wheels to slip, resulting in a loss of car stability. In these situations, the DTC system intervenes, restoring torque to the motor in order to conserve car stability and increase car safety.

### ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

The ESC system improves directional control and vehicle stability under different driving conditions, correcting understeering and oversteering and distributing the brakeforce on the appropriate wheels.

#### System intervention


The system intervention is signalled by the flashing of the instrument panel symbol , to inform the driver that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.



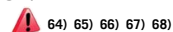
### TC (Traction Control) SYSTEM

The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or both drive wheels.

#### System intervention

The system intervention is signalled by the flashing of the instrument panel warning light , to inform the driver

that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.

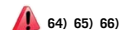


### PBA (Panic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

The PBA system is designed to improve the car's braking capacity during emergency braking.

The brake pedal should be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to get the most out of the system. Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.

The PBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.



### HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM

It is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on an incline.



### DST (Dynamic Steering Torque) SYSTEM

The DST function uses the integration of the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole car.



### ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation) SYSTEM

The system monitors the tendency of the wheels to rise from the ground if the driver performs extreme manoeuvres

like quick steering to avoid an obstacle, especially in poor road conditions. If these conditions occur, the system intervenes on the brakes and engine power to reduce the possibility that the wheels are raised from the ground. It is not possible to avoid tendency to roll over if the phenomenon is due to reasons such as driving on high side gradients, collision with objects or other cars.




72)

## TSC (Trailer Sway Control) SYSTEM

The system employs a series of sensors located on the car to identify excessive swerving of the trailer and take the necessary precautions to eliminate it.

### System intervention

When the system is active, the symbol  flashes on the instrument panel, the engine power is reduced and braking can be felt on the individual wheels, following the attempt to eliminate the swerving of the trailer. The system is active only with ESC engaged.

When the ESC system is deactivated (by pressing the button on the central tunnel), the TSC system is deactivated as well.



73) 74)

## HDC (Hill Descent Control) SYSTEM

(where provided)



75) 76)

On cars equipped in this way, this function is an integral part of the ESC system and is aimed at keeping the car at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously and in different ways on the brakes.

In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed, above all in poor grip conditions and steep descents.

### Enabling the system

To enable the system, press the button fig. 100.




100

J0A0907C

The system is enabled if the following conditions are met:

- ☐ the **Selec-Terrain™ device** is in 4WD LOW mode
- ☐ the vehicle speed is below 12 km/h
- ☐ the electric parking brake (EPB) is deactivated
- ☐ the driver side door is closed

The enabling of the system is indicated by the fixed activation of the  icon on the display.

### System Activation

Once enabled, the HDC system will activate automatically if the vehicle is driven downhill on a steep slope, higher than 8%.

The speed set for the HDC system can be adjusted using the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal (in the 1-12 km/h range).

Once the desired speed is reached, when both pedals are released the HDC system will maintain the set speed. In this way, the driver can adjust the speed and, if necessary, re-assume control of the car. If the vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h but it is lower than 40 km/h, when both pedals are released, the HDC system will return the vehicle speed to 12 km/h.

With gear lever in neutral, speed adjustment using the accelerator pedal is not available.

The driver can cancel the intervention of the HDC system at any time by completely depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.

### Deactivating the system

The HDC system is deactivated, but remains available, if one of the following conditions is met:

- ☐ the car is on a descent with insufficient gradient, below 8%, or a level surface, or is going uphill



- ❑ the automatic transmission gear lever is in P (Park) position

### Disabling the system

The system is deactivated and disabled if one of the following conditions is met:

- ❑ button pressed fig. 100
- ❑ activation a mode other than 4WD LOW
- ❑ electric parking brake (EPB) engagement
- ❑ driver side door open
- ❑ speed of 40 km/h exceeded (immediate exit from HDC function)

## DISABLING ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

Depending on the versions, there are 3 configurations for the active safety systems on the car:


- ❑ systems enabled
- ❑ systems partially disabled
- ❑ systems disabled


### Systems enabled

All active safety systems are enabled. This is the normal operating mode when driving a four-wheel-drive car. This mode should be used in most driving conditions. The system will be in "Systems enabled" mode every time the motor is started.

**WARNING** You are advised to select "Systems partially disabled" or "Systems disabled" modes only for specific driving requirements.

### Systems partially disabled

By pressing the button  on the central tunnel fig. 101 for less than 5 seconds while driving, the TSC system can be disabled and the intervention of the TC system can be limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels. The other systems remain enabled.

The mode activation is signalled by the symbol  lighting up on the instrument panel display.



101

JOA9925C

To restore "All systems enabled" operating mode, press the button on the central tunnel again.


"Systems completely enabled" mode will automatically reactivate every time the motor is started.


**WARNING** When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to activate "Systems partially disabled" mode: in these conditions, slipping of the drive wheels when moving

off makes it possible to obtain better traction.

### Systems disabled

(for versions/markets where provided)

Pressing the  button on the central tunnel fig. 101 for more than 5 seconds completely deactivates the ESC system, as well as the TSC, ERM and FCW systems; the TC system will be limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels. The other systems remain enabled.

The mode activation is signalled by the symbol  lighting up on the instrument panel display.



**WARNING** If a speed of approximately 65 km/h is exceeded, the systems will behave as described for "Systems partially disabled" mode.

To restore "Systems enabled" operating mode, press the button on the central tunnel again.


"Systems enabled" mode will automatically reactivate every time the motor is started.

### Versions with Selec-Terrain™ device

On versions with **Selec-Terrain™** device, the activation of certain driving modes partially or totally deactivates certain active safety systems in order to optimise performance in the specific mode.

When active safety systems are partially or totally deactivated, the warning light will turn on in the instrument panel . In "SAND" and "MUD" modes, the active safety systems are partially disabled and fine-tuned to ensure maximum performance in the specific operating modes. It is in any case possible to reactivate them completely at any time by pressing the  button (where provided) on the central tunnel if safety is favoured over "off-road" performance.

**WARNING** In 4WD LOW modes, the active safety systems are completely disabled in order to ensure maximum off-road driving performance and it will not be possible to reactivate them.

 77) 78) 79) 80)



## WARNING

**62)** If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

**63)** To achieve maximum efficiency of the braking system, a settlement period of about 500 km (310 miles) is required. During this time, avoid sudden, repeated and prolonged braking.

**64)** The system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**65)** The system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**66)** The capability of the system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**67)** For the correct operation of the system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

**68)** The features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**69)** The HSA system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the car without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section).

**70)** There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**71)** DST is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car.


**72)** The performance of a car with ERM must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

**73)** We always recommend driving with the utmost caution when towing trailers. Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (refer to the "Weights" chapter in the "Technical Data" section).

**74)** The TSC system cannot prevent swerving for all trailers. If the system activates during driving, reduce the speed, stop the car in a safe place and arrange the load correctly to prevent the trailer from swerving.

**75)** Prolonged use of the system may overheat the braking system. If the brakes overheat, the HDC system, when active, will be gradually deactivated after suitably informing the driver (LED on button off): it can be reactivated only when the brakes have cooled sufficiently. The distance that can be covered depends on the temperature of the brakes and therefore on the gradient, load and speed of the car.

**76)** The performance of a car with HDC must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

**77)** When "Systems partially disabled" mode is selected, the intervention of the TC function is limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels and the  warning light (or the symbol) switches on in the instrument panel. In "systems partially disabled" mode, the engine torque value that the ESC system may require will not be guaranteed and





*the stability of the car will therefore be reduced.*

**78)** With "Systems partially disabled" mode selected, the TSC (Trailer Sway Control) system is disabled.

**79)** Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**80)** When "Systems disabled" mode is selected, the ESC, TSC, ERM and FCW systems will not be available in the event of emergency manoeuvres. "Systems disabled" mode is only for off-road use.

## DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

### BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) SYSTEM

(where provided)

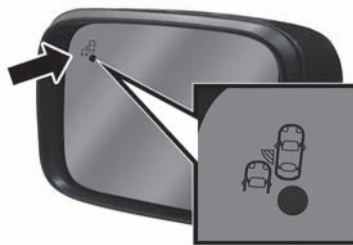
The system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear bumper (one for each side - see fig. 102) to detect the presence of vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes, etc.) in the rear side blind spots of the car.

The system warns the driver about the presence of cars in the detection area by lighting up, on the relevant side, the warning light located on the door mirror fig. 103, along with an acoustic warning. When the ignition device is in MAR position, or when the engine is started, the warning light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.



102

J0A0005C



103

J0A0217C

#### Sensors

The sensors are activated by shifting to any forward gear at a speed higher than about 10 km/h, or when reverse is

engaged. The sensors are temporarily deactivated when the vehicle is stationary and the gear lever is in the P (Park) position.

The detection area of the system covers about a lane on both sides of the vehicle (around 3 metres). This area begins from the door mirror and extends for about 6 metres towards the rear part of the car.

With the sensors active, the system monitors the detection areas on both sides of the vehicle and warns the driver about the possible presence of vehicles in these areas.

While driving the system monitors the detection area from three different input points (side, rear and front) to check whether a signal needs to be sent to the driver. The system can detect the presence of a vehicle in one of these three areas.

#### Important notes



81)

The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

The system does not warn the driver about the presence of cars coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

If a trailer is hitched to the car, the system automatically deactivates. For the system to operate correctly, the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface. Do not cover the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.). If a tow hook has to be installed after purchasing the vehicle, the system must be deactivated from the display Menu or through the **Uconnect™** system.

**Rear view:** the system detects vehicles approaching to the rear part of your vehicle on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a speed delta lower than 50 km/h with respect to your vehicle.

**Overtaking vehicles:** if another vehicle is overtaken slowly (with a speed delta lower than about 25 km/h) and this stays in the blind spot for about 1.5 seconds, the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than about 25 km/h, the warning light does not light up.

#### **RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) system**

This system helps during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility.

During "RCP" operating mode, the system produces acoustic and visual

indications when if the presence of an object is detected.

The system can be activated/deactivated through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The system monitors the rear detection areas on both sides of the vehicle, to detect objects moving towards the sides of the vehicle at a minimum speed comprised between about 1 km/h and 3 km/h and objects moving at a maximum speed of 35 km/h, as generally happens in the parking areas. The system activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.

**WARNING** If the sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the system will not warn the driver.

**"Blind Spot Alert", "Visual" mode:** when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the door mirror relating to the object detected. When operating in RCP mode, the system sends visual and acoustic warnings when the presence of an approaching object is detected. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

**"Blind Spot Alert", "Lights + chime" mode:** when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the door mirror relating to the object detected.

If the direction indicator on the side where an obstacle has been detected is

activated, an acoustic warning is emitted as well.

When the acoustic warning is emitted, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

#### **"Blind Spot Alert" function deactivation:**

When the system is deactivated ("Blind spot alert" mode at "OFF"), the BSM or RCP systems will not emit neither acoustic nor visual warnings. The BSM system will store the operating mode running when the engine was switched off: each time the engine is started, the operating mode stored previously will be recalled and used.

#### **FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM**

(where provided)



82) 83) 84) 85) 86) 87)



25) 26) 27) 28) 29) 30) 31) 32) 33)

This is a driving assist system consisting of a camera mounted in the middle of the windscreen fig. 104.

In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the car to prevent the impact or reduce its effects.





104

JOA0241C

The system provides the driver with audible and visual signals through specific messages on the instrument panel display.

The warnings are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by the driver, it provides automatic braking to help slow the car and mitigate the potential frontal accident (automatic braking).

If intervention by the driver on the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing car speed further (additional assistance in braking stage).

#### Versions equipped with Stop/Start system:

at the end of the automatic braking, the Stop/Start system will activate as

described in the "Starting and driving" section.

The last stored gear is engaged at the end of the braking. The car may restart a few seconds after the automatic stop.

**WARNING** After the car is stopped, the brake callipers may be locked for about 2 seconds for safety reasons. Press the brake pedal if the car should advance slightly.

#### Engagement / disengagement

The Forward Collision Warning Plus system can be deactivated by selecting "Automatic Emergency Braking" on the **Uconnect™** system.

The system can also be deactivated by putting the ignition device in the MAR position.

The **Uconnect™** system can be set to three activation levels through the system:


☐ **Warning + active brake:** the system (if active) intervenes by providing an acoustic warning to the driver and by activating the automatic braking

☐ **System active:** the system (if active), in addition to the visual and acoustic warnings, provides automatic braking and additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal impact

☐ **System partially active** (for versions/markets, where provided): the system (if active) guarantees automatic


braking or additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake at all or not sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal accident. The visual and acoustic warnings are deactivated, and will not be provided ☐ **System deactivated:** the system does not provide visual and acoustic warnings, limited braking, automatic braking or additional assistance in braking stage. The system will therefore provide no indication of a possible accident

#### Activation / deactivation


If the Forward Collision Warning Plus system has been correctly activated with the **Uconnect™** system, this will be active each time the engine is started. The FCW system is deactivated when the ESC system is automatically disabled due to an operating fault or by holding the button  (for versions/markets, where provided) located on the central tunnel pressed: a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display in this case.

Following a deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about the possible accident with the preceding vehicle, regardless of the setting selected with the **Uconnect™** system.

The system activation status will not be kept in the memory when the engine is switched off: if the system is deactivated when the engine is switched off, it will be active when it is next started.

Moreover, after the FCW has been deactivated by pressing the button  (for versions/markets, where provided) or in the event of an ESC system malfunction, the FCW system resumes operation as soon as the ESC system is active again.

The system is only active if:

- ☐ it is activated via the **Uconnect™** system
- ☐ has not been deactivated by pressing and holding the button  (for versions/markets, where provided)
- ☐ it has not been automatically deactivated following an ESC system fault
- ☐ the ignition device is at MAR
- ☐ car speed is higher than 5 km/h

### Changing the system sensitivity

The sensitivity of the system can be changed through the **Uconnect™** system menu, choosing from one of the following three options: "Near", "Med" or "Far".


The default option is "Near". With this setting, the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when it is close. This setting offers the driver a lower reaction time compared to the "Med" and "Far" settings, in the event of a potential collision, but permits more dynamic driving of the vehicle.

By setting system sensitivity to "Med", the system warns the driver of a possible

accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a standard distance, between that of the other two settings. With the system sensitivity set to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a greater distance, thus providing the possibility of acting on the brakes more lightly and gradually. This setting provides the drivers with the maximum possible reaction time to prevent a potential accident.

The system sensitivity setting is kept in the memory when the engine is switched off.

### Function temporarily not available warning

If the deactivation symbol  comes on without having intentionally deactivated the system, a condition temporarily disabling operation of the system may have occurred.


The main possible causes of this temporary blinding may be weather-related (heavy rain, fog, sun low down on the horizon, etc.).

Although the vehicle can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be temporarily not available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation.

### System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the

display together with the system failure symbol , it means that there is a fault on the system.

In this event, you can still drive the car, but it is recommended that you contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.


### Warning of system disabling due to blinded camera and obstruction

If the dedicated message is shown on the instrument panel display, a condition disabling the system operation may have occurred.

The main possible causes of this temporary blinding may be weather-related (heavy rain, fog, sun low down on the horizon, dirty or frozen windscreen, etc.).

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation.

### Warning of system disabling due to an obstruction

If the dedicated message and the deactivation warning light appear , a condition disabling operation of the system may have occurred.

The possible cause of this disabling is a camera obstruction. If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 104 and check that the message and symbol has disappeared from the display. Although the car can still be driven in normal conditions, the system is not available. When the conditions disabling the



system functions end, it will return to normal and complete operation.

### Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

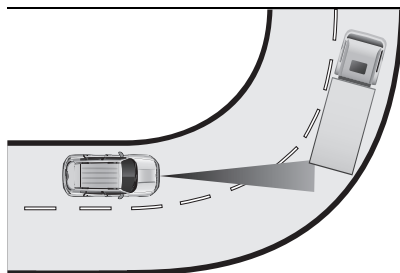
- ☐ driving close to a bend
- ☐ vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane
- ☐ lane change by other vehicles
- ☐ vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle

system intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must be very careful to maintain control of the vehicle and drive in complete safety.

**WARNING** In particularly complex traffic conditions, the driver can deactivate the system manually through the **Uconnect™** system.

### Driving close to a bend

When entering or leaving a wide bend, the system may detect a car that is in front of you, but that is not driving in the same lane fig. 105. In cases such as these, the system may intervene.

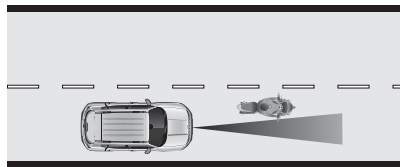


105

JOA0657C

### Vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane

The system cannot detect cars in front of you but outside the range of the camera and may therefore not react in the presence of small cars, such as bicycles or motorcycles fig. 106.



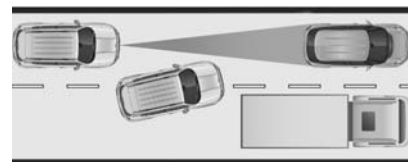
106

JOA0658C

### Lane change by other vehicles

Vehicles suddenly changing lane, entering the same lane as your car and this moving into the camera and its field

of visibility may cause the system to intervene fig. 107.

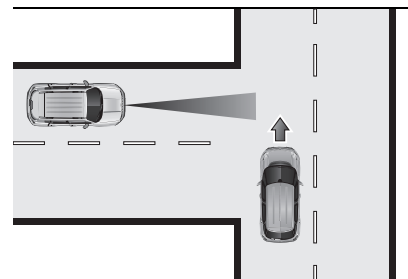


107

JOA0768C

### Vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle

The system could temporarily react to a vehicle that is passing through the operating range of the camera at right angles fig. 108.



108

JOA0659C

### Important notes

- ☐ The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an

accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.

The system may intervene inside multi-storey car parks or tunnels or due to a glare on the road surface. These possible activations follow the normal operating logic of the system and must not be regarded as faults.

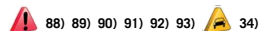
❑ The system has been designed for road use only. If the car is driven off-road, the system must be deactivated, to avoid unnecessary warnings. By selecting the 4WD LOW mode, the system is automatically deactivated. Automatic deactivation is indicated by the dedicated warning light/icon switching on in the instrument panel.

❑ The system is only active if a trailer has not been connected with the original tow hook.

❑ The brake assistance system will not intervene if the driver takes control of the car and is recognised as being aware of the situation and possible collision.

## TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

(where provided)



The car may be equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), which can advise the driver in the event of insufficient tyre pressure on the basis of the pressure when cold indicated in the "Technical Specifications" section.

The system consists of a radio-frequency transmitter sensor fitted to each wheel (on the rim inside the tyre), which sends information on the inflation pressure of each tyre to the control unit.

The inflation pressure varies, depending on the temperature, of about 0.07 bar every 6.5°C. This means that a decrease of the external temperature corresponds to a decrease of the tyre pressure. Always adjust the tyre inflation pressure when cold. This is defined as the tyre pressure after at least 3 hours of car inactivity or travel of less than 1.6 km after the 3 hour interval.

The cold tyre inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the shoulder of the tyre: for further details see the instructions in the "Wheels" chapter, in the "Technical Specifications" section.

Tyre pressure increases when the vehicle is driven. This is normal, and no adjustment of the pressure is required. The TPMS signals the driver a possible insufficient pressure if this falls below the warning limit for any reason, including the effects of low temperature and normal loss of pressure from the tyre.

The TPMS will stop indicating insufficient tyre pressure when it is equal to or greater than the prescribed cold inflation pressure.

Therefore, if insufficient tyre pressure is indicated (warning light (⚠) on instrument

panel on), increase the inflation pressure up to the prescribed cold inflation value. Once the system receives the updated inflation pressures, the system will automatically update and the (⚠) warning light will turn off. The car might need to be driven at a speed higher than about 25 km/h up to 20 minutes for the TPMS to receive this information.

### Operating example

Supposing that the prescribed cold inflation pressure (i.e. vehicle stationary for at least 3 hours) is 2.3 bar, if the ambient temperature is 20°C and the detected tyre pressure is 1.95 bar, a temperature reduction of -7°C results in a decrease in tyre pressure, bringing it to approximately 1.65 bar.

This pressure is sufficiently low to activate the warning light (⚠).

Heating of tyres due to driving the car may increase tyre pressure up to approximately 1.95 bar, but the warning light (⚠) will stay on. In this situation, the warning light will switch off only after the tyres are inflated to the prescribed cold pressure value for the car.

**WARNING** The TPMS is designed for original tyres and wheels. The pressures and alarms reported by the TPMS are defined according to the size of the tyres fitted on the vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs from the original ones may cause the system to operate incorrectly and



damage the sensors. Aftermarket fitted wheels may damage the sensors. Using aftermarket tyre sealants may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor. If aftermarket tyre sealant has been used, it is recommended to go to a Jeep Dealership to have the sensors checked. After checking or adjusting the tyre pressure, always refit the valve cap to prevent humidity and dirt from entering. They could damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor.

### INSUFFICIENT TYRE PRESSURE INDICATION

If an insufficient pressure value is detected on one or more tyres, the warning light (!) on the instrument panel switches on and the dedicated messages are shown on the display. The system also highlights the tyre or tyres with insufficient pressure graphically. An acoustic warning is also emitted.

In this case, stop the car, check the inflation pressure of each tyre and inflate them to the correct cold inflation pressure value, shown on the display or in the dedicated TPMS menu.

**NOTE** Some external factors (e.g. external temperature, etc...) could affect the information reported on the instrument panel by the TPMS.

The tyre inflation pressure and the "low pressure" reporting threshold could change depending on the environmental conditions.

### TPMS TEMPORARILY DISABLED

#### TPMS check message

If a system failure is present, the warning light (!) flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on solid. An acoustic warning is also emitted. On some versions, a dedicated message and dashes ("— —") instead of the pressure value are shown on the display, to indicate the impossibility of detecting the sensor.

When the ignition device is set to STOP and then back to MAR, the warning sequence repeats provided that the failure is still resent.

The warning light (!) switches off when the failure condition disappears and, on some versions, the pressure value is displayed again in place of the dashes. A fault in the system could occur in the following cases:

- ❑ intense radio-frequency interference may prevent the correct operation of the TPMS. This condition will be indicated by a dedicated message on the display. The warning will disappear automatically as soon as the radio-frequency interference ceases to affect the system
- ❑ aftermarket application of coloured films on the windows that interfere with the radio waves emitted by the TPMS
- ❑ accumulation of layers of snow or ice on the wheels or the wheel arches
- ❑ using snow chains

❑ use of rim/tyre assemblies without sensors for TPMS

❑ the space-saver wheel is not equipped with the tyre pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the tyre pressure is not controlled by the system

**NOTE** The car can be equipped with TireKit tyre repair kit, space-saver wheel or full-size spare wheel (with or without original TPMS sensor to measure tyre pressure).

After the punctured tyre has been repaired with the original tyre sealant contained in the TireKit, the previous condition must be restored, so that the warning light (!) is off during normal driving.

#### Space-saver wheel (where provided):

the space-saver wheel is not equipped with a TPMS sensor. Once fitted, while driving, the warning light comes on (!) (flashing for about 75 seconds and then fixed). This condition lasts until a wheel equipped with an original TPMS sensor is fitted on the car.

#### Full size spare wheel (without TPMS sensor):

once fitted, while driving, the warning light (!) comes on (flashing for about 75 seconds, and then solid). This condition lasts until a wheel equipped with an original TPMS sensor is fitted on the car. The system is then restored and the warning light (!) switches off.



**Full size spare wheel (with TPMS sensor):** once fitted, while driving, the warning light (!) switches off.

**WARNING** In all the above-mentioned cases it is advisable to check the spare wheel tyre pressure before starting driving.

**NOTE** If the tyres are replaced, driving the car for short stretches, some time might be needed before the system is restored.

### TPMS deactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated by replacing the wheels equipped with TPMS with others that are not (e.g. when replacing the wheel assemblies in winter), if the country of purchase allows it. Then drive the vehicle for at least 20 minutes at a speed higher than about 25 km/h. The TPMS will emit an acoustic warning, the warning light (!) will flash for about 75 seconds, then will stay on constantly and the instrument panel will display the "Tyre pressure not available" message with some dashes (– –) instead of the pressure values.

The next time the engine is started, the system will not emit any acoustic warning and the display will not show the message "Tyre pressure not available", but the dashes (– –) will be still displayed instead of the pressure value.



### WARNING

**81)** The system is an aid for car driving, it **DOES NOT** warn the driver about incoming cars outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.

**82)** The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

**83)** The capability of the Forward Collision Warning Plus system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**84)** If the driver presses the accelerator pedal fully or steers abruptly during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).

**85)** The system intervenes on vehicles travelling in the same lane. People, animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.

**86)** If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another car, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. In this case the system must be

deactivated through the settings of the Uconnect™ system.

**87)** The radar (if installed) is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.

**88)** The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare wheel, and correct maintenance. The system is not used to signal a possible tyre failure.

**89)** Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.

**90)** Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors (e.g. if the spare wheel is fitted), the system will no longer be available for the replaced wheel and a warning message will be shown on the display, until the wheels with sensors are fitted again.

**91)** The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

**92)** Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.





**93)** When a tyre is removed, it is advisable to replace the rubber valve seal as well: contact a Jeep Dealership. The fitting/removal of the tyres and/or rims require special care. To avoid damaging or fitting the sensors incorrectly, tyre and/or rim fitting/removal operations should only be carried out by specialised staff. Contact a Jeep Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**25)** The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

**26)** The section of the bumper in front the sensor must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

**27)** System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other cars transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the car.

**28)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.

**29)** Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor (if installed), and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

**30)** Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor (if installed) or on the camera on the

windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**31)** When towing a trailer (with modules installed after purchasing the car), a vehicle or during loading manoeuvres on a car carrier (or in vehicle for transport), the system must be deactivated via the Uconnect™ system.

**32)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the windscreen upper area: in particular do not operate on the electrical connector of the system.

**33)** Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the radar sensor (if installed) (trim covering the radar sensor in the central part of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the radar sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor (if installed) has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor (if installed) realigned or replaced.

**34)** The tyre quick repair kit (TireKit), provided with the car, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. Using sealants different from that in the original kit may compromise its operation. If sealants not equivalent with the original one are used, it is recommended to have the TPMS sensor operation checked by a qualified repair centre.

## PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC WARNING SYSTEM

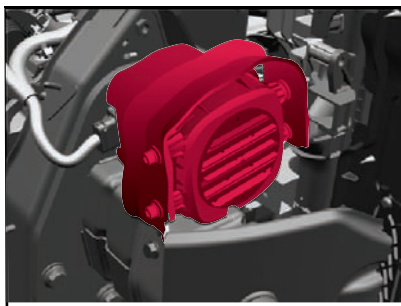
(where provided)



During the electric operating mode ("ELECTRIC" for Plug-In Hybrid versions), children, pedestrians, cyclists, animals and other road users may not hear the vehicle because the normal noise produced by the heat engine is not present: this represents an accident hazard, in particular at low speeds, such as in car parks. Adapt your driving style to traffic conditions. Observe traffic conditions and actively intervene according to the situation.

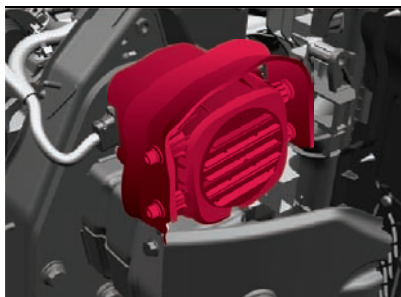
The car is equipped with a pedestrian acoustic warning system, located on the right side of the engine compartment, fig. 109 (Plug-In Hybrid versions) or fig. 110 (Mild Hybrid versions), capable of reproducing the noise of the heat engine while driving in electric mode, thus alerting people in the vicinity of the car that it is approaching.

The intensity of the acoustic warning varies depending on the speed.



109

JOA6039E



110

JOA0811C

**WARNING** The warning is deactivated when the vehicle is stationary or when the automatic transmission lever is in the "Park" (P) position.

**NOTE** The system, operating only at vehicle speeds below 20 km/h, is always active and cannot be deactivated.



#### WARNING

**94)** The pedestrian acoustic warning system is a driving aid and was not designed to avoid collisions. The driver must never reduce their level of attention while driving. Driving is always the

responsibility of the driver, who must take into consideration the traffic conditions to drive in complete safety. The driver is always required to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and from any persons and/or animals located near the car. Failure to observe what is described could cause a collision or serious injuries to persons and/or animals located near the car.

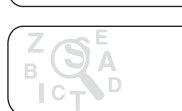
## OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety equipment of the car comprise the following protection systems:

- ☐ seat belts
- ☐ SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system
- ☐ head restraints
- ☐ child restraint systems
- ☐ front airbags and side bags

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment, see the "Head restraints" chapter in the "Knowing your car" section.



## SEAT BELTS

### USING THE SEAT BELTS

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

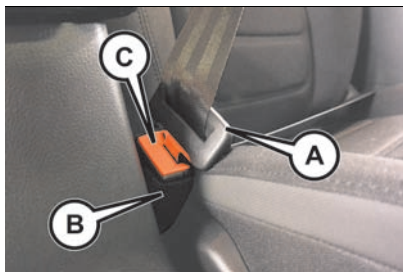
The seat belt should be worn keeping the chest straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold fastening tongue (A) fig. 111 and insert it into buckle (B), until it clicks into place.

If the belt jams while being removed, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

To unfasten the seat belts, press button (C) and guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting.

 95) 96)

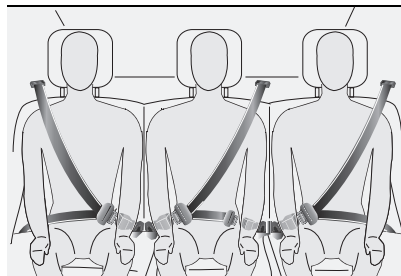


111

JOA0168C

The retractor may lock when the car is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 112.



112

JOA0169C

**WARNING** When returning the rear seat from the tilted position to the normal operating position, take care to refit the seat belt correctly, in order to guarantee prompt availability every time.

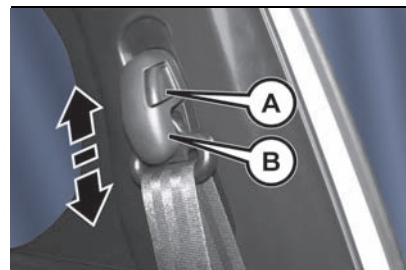
### ADJUSTING THE SEAT BELT HEIGHT

 97) 98)

Five different adjustments in height are possible.

To lower the height, press button (A) (located on both sides of handle (B)), and slide the handle downwards.

The height adjuster moves upwards even without pressing the two buttons (A).



113

JOA0151C

Always adjust the height of the seat belts to fit the person wearing it: this precaution could greatly reduce the risk of injury in the event of a crash.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.



### WARNING

**95)** Never press button C fig. 111 while driving.

**96)** Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.

**97)** Make height adjustment of the seat belts when the car is stationary.

**98)** After height adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. To do this, with button (A)

*fig. 113 released, press downward more to allow the anchoring device to click if it has not been released in one of the possible positions.*


## SBR (SEAT BELT REMINDER) SYSTEM


The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.

The system warnings unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

**NOTE** To deactivate the acoustic warning permanently go to a Jeep Dealership. The horn can be reactivated at any time through the display Menu (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

### FRONT SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT BEHAVIOUR


When the ignition device is turned to MAR, warning light  fig. 114) comes on for a few seconds, regardless of the status of the front seat belts.

With car moving slower than 20 km/h, if the driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) is not fastened, the warning light  stays on constantly.




114

J0A4008C

As soon as a speed threshold of 20 km/h is reached, with driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) not fastened, an acoustic warning is activated simultaneously with warning light  flashing for about 105 seconds.

Once activated, this indication cycle stays active for the entire time if the car is moving faster than 8 km/h or if reverse gear is not engaged or until the seat belts are fastened.

When the reverse is engaged, during the alert cycle, the acoustic signal is deactivated and the  warning light turns on fixed. The warning cycle will be reactivated as soon as the car speed exceeds 8 km/h again.

If the car speed drops to less than 8 km/h or if reverse gear is engaged during the warning cycle, the tone will be interrupted and the warning light switches on fixed.

If the entire time has not elapsed and reverse gear is not engaged, the

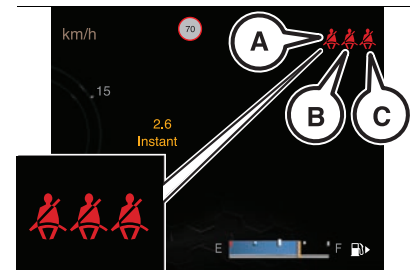
indication cycle is reactivated as soon as the car speed exceeds 20 km/h again.

### REAR SEAT BELT ICON BEHAVIOUR

The icons are shown on the display according to the corresponding rear seat belts and stay on for about 65 seconds from the last seat belt status change.

The icons shown on the display fig. 115 indicate:

- ☐ **A:** rear left seat belt
- ☐ **B:** rear central seat belt
- ☐ **C:** rear right seat belt



115

J0A4007C

With the car travelling as speed lower than 20 km/h, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, the icon stays on with fixed light for a total of approximately 65 seconds.

The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 65 seconds from the last seat belt status change:



- ❑ if the seat belt is fastened the corresponding icon will be green
- ❑ if the seat belt is unfastened the corresponding icon will be red

If the car is travelling at a speed faster than 20 km/h and reverse is not engaged, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, an acoustic warning is sounded when the icon blinks for approximately 35 seconds. Successively, the acoustic warning is deactivated and the icon lights up with fixed light until the end of the entire cycle.

Furthermore, the icons lights up for a few seconds whenever one of the rear doors is opened.

### WARNINGS

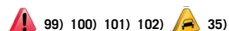
As far as the rear seats are concerned, the SBR system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened (red icon) or fastened (green icon), not the presence of any passengers.

The warning lights/icons all stay off if all seat belts (front and rear) are fastened when the ignition device is set to MAR.

For the rear seats, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to MAR, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the warning lights/icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

## PRE-TENSIONERS



The car is equipped with front and rear lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced.

**WARNING** To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

## LOAD LIMITERS

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front and rear lateral seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.

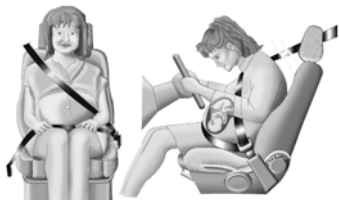
### GENERAL WARNINGS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the car comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

Seat belts must also be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 80. While pregnancy increases, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel should be easily accessed). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



116

JOA0148C

The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally fig. 117. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Never use devices (clips, clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.



117

JOA0149C

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 118.

In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



118

JOA0150C

## SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

- ❑ always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- ❑ check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;
- ❑ replace the seat belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed;
- ❑ prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- ❑ replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



## WARNING

**99)** The pretensioner may be used only once. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced after it has been deployed.

**100)** Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.

**101)** For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

**102)** If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if there are no visible defects, the belt could have lost its resistance properties.



## IMPORTANT

**35)** Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may cause damage or make it deploy. Contact a





*Jeep Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.*

## CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS

### CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY



103) 104) 105) 106)

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children. This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 1.50 meters and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats, rather than in the front. Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. Depending on the characteristics of the child restraint systems used, you are advised to keep

children in rearward-facing child restraint systems for as long as possible (at least until 3-4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of an impact.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the vehicle by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchors.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.




#### WARNING

**103) SEVERE DANGER** When a front passenger airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

**104)** There is a symbol on the label on the sun visor that illustrates the need to deactivate the air bag if you are installing a rear-facing child seat. Always comply

with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" chapter).

**105)** Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearward facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag must be deactivated through the display main menu (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the dashboard" section), verifying deactivation by checking whether the  OFF LED has switched on in the panel located on the dashboard. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

**106)** Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are governed by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups.

The ECE-R44 standard has been paired with the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use" paragraph).

Group	Age	Weight ranges	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg in weight	ISO/L1
			ISO/L2
			ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg in weight	ISO/R1
			ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9 - 18 kg	ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
			ISO/F2
			ISO/F2X
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15–25 kg in weight	ISO/F3
			–
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22–36 kg in weight	–

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

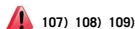




Lineaccessori MOPAR® includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended, having been specifically designed for Jeep cars.

**WARNING** For correct installation on the car, some universal child restraint systems require an accessory (base) sold separately by the restraint system's producer. Therefore, the Manufacturer advises customers to check that their chosen child restraint system can be installed on their vehicle by performing a trial installation, on the dealer's premises, before purchase.

### INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELTS



(107) (108) (109)

The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 standard and are divided into various weight groups.

**WARNING** The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

**WARNING** Following an accident of a certain importance, it is recommended to replace both the child restraint system and the seat belt to which it was bound.

#### Group 0 and 0+

Infants up to 13 kg must be carried with a rearward facing child restraint system of the type shown in fig. 119 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.

The child restraint system is restrained by the vehicle seat belts, as shown in fig. 119 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

#### 0-13 kg



119

JOA0170C

#### Group 1

Children weighing from 9 to 18 kg may be transported in forward facing child restraint systems fig. 120.

#### 9-18 kg



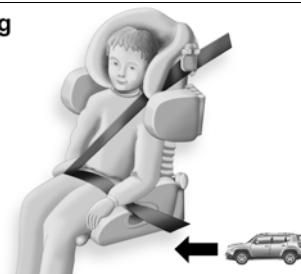
120

JOA0171C

#### Group 2

Children from 15 to 25 kg may use the vehicle seat belts directly fig. 121. In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

#### 15-25 kg



121

JOA0172C

### Group 3

For children between 22 kg and 36 kg, there are boosters which allow the seat belt to be worn correctly.

The fig. 122 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts like adults.

22-36 kg



122

JOA0173C



#### WARNING

**107)** *Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.*

**108)** *When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the car. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this*

*way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.*

**109)** *After installing a child restraint system, do not move the seat: always remove the child restraint system before making any adjustment.*

### INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

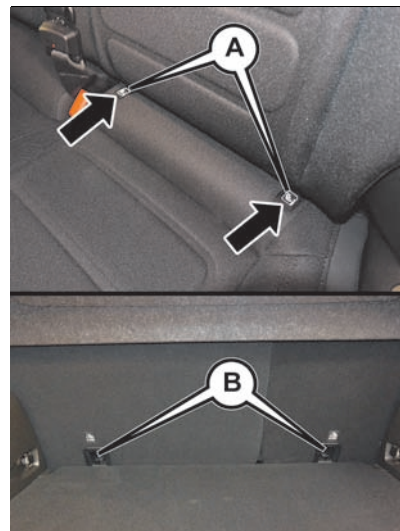


110) 111) 112) 113)

The rear side seats of the car are equipped with ISOFIX attachments, for fitting child restraint systems quickly, simply and safely.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraining system without using the car seat belts but connecting them directly to the car seat with three anchors in the car. You can use the traditional mixed mounting car seats and ISOFIX in different places in the same car.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchorings (A) fig. 123 located where the rear seat cushion meets the backrest, then fix the upper strap (available together with the restraint system) to the dedicated anchoring (B) located at the bottom behind the backrest.



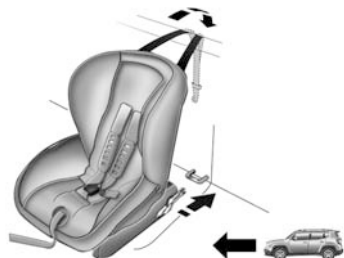
123

JOA0325C

fig. 124 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.

**WARNING** The fig. 124 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.





124

JOA0174C



125

JOA0326C

When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades) type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 125).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically tested for this car (see list of cars provided with the child restraint system).

**WARNING**

**110)** Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.

**111)** Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.

**112)** If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.

**113)** Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.

### i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- ❑ the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- ❑ child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;

- ❑ the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- ❑ efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight any more but according to the child's height, is increased;
- ❑ compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE If your car seats are i-Size approved, the symbol shown in fig. 126 will appear on the seats near the ISOFIX attachments.



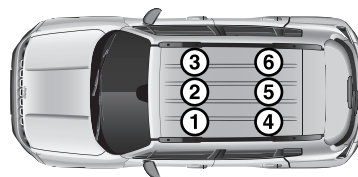
126

JOA0450C

NOTE See the table shown on the following page to check whether your car is approved for installing i-Size child restraint systems.

## Child restraint system installation

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.



Seats (*)							
Seat number	1	2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED			
Seat suitable for rearward facing child restraint systems (U)	X	X	NO	YES	YES	X	YES
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems (UF)	X	X	YES (a)	NO	YES	X	YES
i-Size seat (i-U)	X	X	NO	NO	YES	X	YES
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side fixtures (L1 / L2)	X	X	NO	NO	NO	X	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing fixtures (R1/ R2 / R3) (IL)	X	X	NO	NO	YES (1)	X	YES (1)
Sear suitable for ISOFIX forward facing fixtures (F2/ F2X / F3) (IUF)	X	X	NO	NO	YES	X	YES



Seats (*)							
Seat number	1	2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED			

Seat suitable for forward  
facing child restraint  
systems fixtures (B2/B3)  
(IUF)

X

X

NO

NO

Only B2

X

Only B2

(\*) = Always refer to local laws for the installation of child restraint systems on front seats.

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.

UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

(a) = With forward facing child restraint system, the seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.

IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.

i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.

IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".

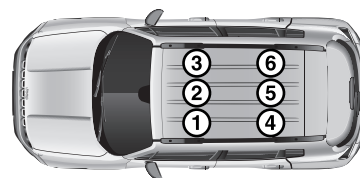
X = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.

(1) = The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat (for R3 fixtures).

Adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.

## Child restraint system installation (right-hand drive version)

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.



Seats (*)							
Seat number	1		2	3	4	5	6
	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED					
Seat suitable for rearward facing child restraint systems (U)	NO	YES	X	X	YES	X	YES
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems (UF)	YES (a)	NO	X	X	YES	X	YES
i-Size seat (i-U)	NO	NO	X	X	YES	X	YES
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side fixtures (L1 / L2)	NO	NO	X	X	NO	X	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing fixtures (R1/ R2 / R3) (IL)	NO	NO	X	X	YES (1)	X	YES (1)
Sear suitable for ISOFIX forward facing fixtures (F2/ F2X / F3) (IUF)	NO	NO	X	X	YES	X	YES



Seats (*)							
Seat number	1		2	3	4	5	6
	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED					

Seat suitable for forward  
facing child restraint  
systems fixtures (B2/B3)  
(IUF)

NO

NO

X

X

Only B2

X

Only B2

(\*) = Always refer to local laws for the installation of child restraint systems on front seats.

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.

UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

(a) = With forward facing child restraint system, the seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.

IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.

i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.

IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".

X = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.

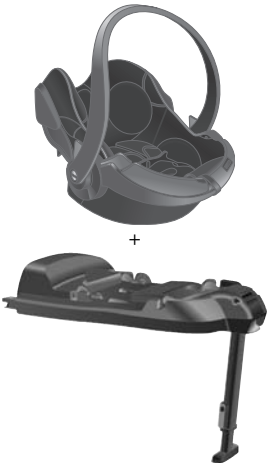
(1) = The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat (for R3 fixtures).

Adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED FOR YOUR RENEGADE

In the markets in which they are available, Lineaccessori MOPAR ® offers a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchor points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

WARNING Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+: from birth to 13 kg / from 40 cm to 80 cm		<b>BeSafe iZi Go Modular</b> Jeep order code: 71808564 + <b>BeSafe iZi Modular i-Size Base</b> Jeep order code: 71808566	Universal/i-Size child restraint system. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the car seat belts only, or the dedicated i-Size base (which can be purchased separately) and the car ISOFIX anchorages. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.





Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+/1: from 9 to 18 kg / from 67 cm to 105 cm		<b>BeSafe iZi Modular i-Size</b> Jeep order code: 71808565 + <b>BeSafe iZi Modular i-Size Base</b> Jeep order code: 71808566	i-Size type-approval child restraint system which <b>must</b> be fitted on the car with the iZi Modular i-Size Base, to be purchased separately. It can be installed facing forwards or facing backwards (refer to the child restraint system manual).
Group 2: from 15 to 25 kg / from 95 cm to 135 cm		<b>Britax Römer KidFix XP</b>	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX attachments of the car. <b>The Manufacturer will recommends installing it using the ISOFIX anchorage points of the car.</b> It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

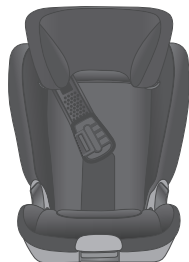
Weight group

Child restraint system

Type of child restraint system

Child restraint system installation

Group 3: from 22 to 36 kg  
/ from 136 cm to 150 cm



**Britax Römer KidFix XP**

It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX attachments of the car.

**The Manufacturer will recommends installing it using the ISOFIX anchorage points of the car.**  
It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



**Main warnings to carry children safely**

- ❑ Install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- ❑ Keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible.
- ❑ The rear head restraint can be removed if needed to install a child restraint system.  
The head restraint must always be present in the vehicle and fitted if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a restraint system without backrest.
- ❑ If the passenger's front airbag is deactivated always check the dedicated warning light on the trim located on the dashboard to make sure that it has actually been deactivated.
- ❑ Carefully follow the instructions supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the car along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions.
- ❑ Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child's neck.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.

- ❑ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- ❑ Never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- ❑ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one can hold a child in the event of a collision
- ❑ If the car has been involved in a road accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one. In addition, and depending on the type of child restraint system installed, replace the ISOFIX anchors or the seat belt with which the child restraint system was connected.

## SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG

The car is equipped with:

- ❑ front driver airbag
- ❑ front passenger airbag
- ❑ driver and passenger front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder
- ❑ window bags for head protection of front seat passengers and rear side seat passengers

**FRONT AIRBAGS**

The front driver/passenger airbags and the driver's knee bag (where provided) protect the front seat occupants in the event of frontal impacts of medium/high severity, by placing the bag between

the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

The driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement for, but are complementary to, the seat belts, which should always be worn as required by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of impact, anyone not wearing a seat belt is projected forwards and may come into contact with the bag while it is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

The front airbags may not activate in the case of a frontal impact against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail) or in the case of the vehicle wedging under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. under trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

**Driver's side front airbag**

114) 115)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag

contained in a special compartment in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 127.



127

JOA4009C

**WARNING** Do not use particularly aggressive products to clean the steering wheel airbag cover.

### Passenger's front airbag



116)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 128: this bag has a larger volume than that on the driver side.



128

JOA0177C

### Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child. **ALWAYS** comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 129.





129

JOA6202C

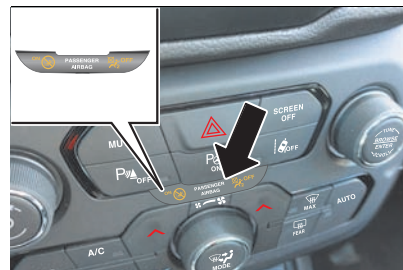
### Deactivating the passenger side airbags: front airbag and side bag

(for versions/markets where provided)  
If a child must be carried on the front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, deactivate the passenger side front airbag and front side bag. Use the display Menu to deactivate them.

There are  **OFF** and  **ON** LEDs on the dashboard trim.


Moving the starter switch to MAR, the two LEDs switch on for a few seconds. Otherwise, contact a Jeep Dealership.


During the first seconds, the activation of the LEDs does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation. After a test of a few seconds, the LEDs will indicate the status of the passenger airbag protection.



130

JOA9927C

**Passenger protection activated:** the ON  fig. 130 LED switches on fixed.

**Passenger protection deactivated:** the OFF  fig. 130 LED switches on with a steady light. The LEDs may light up with various intensity levels depending on the car conditions. The intensity may vary during the same key cycle.



### WARNING

**114)** Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of



*the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.*

**115)** *The airbag must be able to inflate without obstruction in the event of deployment. It is therefore recommended not to drive with the body bent forward, but to sit up resting your back and shoulders on the backrest of the seat. Adjusting the position of the seat so that you can reach and manoeuvre the steering wheel comfortably with your arms slightly bent being as far away as possible from the steering wheel. Being too close to the steering wheel when the airbag is deployed may cause serious injury.*

**116)** *When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.*

## Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems: IMPORTANT

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDIE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERĆ LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidis yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆLTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJELKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadjat olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvaistet sõidusuuna vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkää menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮSTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgretintos nugarą į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTADELLER ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALÉSET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetiránnyal szembe, ha az utas oldalán légszék működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISTĀ NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdekli pretīji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNĚHO UBLUŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte detskú sedačku do opačnej polohy voči smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškoga avtomobilskega sedela ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezai scaunul de masină pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΑΛΗΣΕΙ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΨ Η ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το κορμάκι του παιδιού για παιδικά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αέροςάκος σε ενεργειακή θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЫЯВАНЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MOŽE NASTAŤ SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLEDJA. Sjedała za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoje aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية". حيث أن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو إصابات بالغة

131

JOA0215



## SIDE BAGS

To help increase occupants protection in the event of side impact collisions, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

### Side bag

These comprise two bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 132 which protect the pelvis, chest and shoulder area of the occupants in the event of a side collision of medium-high severity. They are marked by the "AIRBAG" label sewn on the outer side of the front seats.

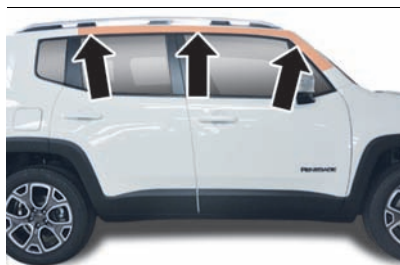


132

JOA0178C

### Window bag

This consists of a "curtain" bag housed behind the roof side linings and covered by special trims fig. 133. They are designed to protect the head of front and rear occupants in the event of a side collision, thanks to the wide cushion inflation surface.




133

JOA0180C

The deployment of side bags in the event of side impacts of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, thus allowing correct window bag deployment.

 117) 118) 119) 120) 121) 122) 123) 124) 125) 126) 127) 128)

### Warnings

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed in the event of sharp impacts to the underbody of the car (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).

When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. The dust may irritate the skin and eyes

however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at a Jeep Dealership. If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at a Jeep Dealership. Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.

## AUXILIARY BATTERY DISCONNECTION

(Mild Hybrid version)

**WARNING** In the event of a collision that is serious enough to cause the activation of the airbags, the auxiliary battery is automatically disconnected from the electrical system in order to prevent short circuits and/or fires.

Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.








### WARNING

**117)** Do not affix rigid objects to the coat hooks or support handles.

**118)** Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, on the windows or in the window bag area to prevent injury during deployment.

**119)** Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

**120)** If when setting the starter switch to MAR the warning light  does not turn on or stays on whilst driving, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

**121)** In some versions, in case of LED failure  **OFF** (located on the plate of the instrument panel), the light on the console turns on  and the passenger side airbags are deactivated. On some versions, in case of failure of the  **ON** LED (located on the dashboard), warning light  appears on the instrument panel.

**122)** On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.

**123)** Do not travel with objects in your lap, in front of your chest or held in your mouth (e.g., pipe, pencil etc.). They could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed in a crash.

**124)** If the car has been stolen or in the case of attempt to steal it, if it has been subjected to vandalism or floods, have the airbag system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

**125)** If the starter switch is at MAR, even if the engine is switched off, airbags may be deployed when the car is stationary and hit by another car. Therefore, even if the vehicle is stationary, when an active front passenger airbag is fitted, **DO NOT** install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag following an

impact could cause fatal injuries to the child. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed. Also remember that, if the ignition device is set to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision. Non-deployment in such cases does not indicate a system malfunction.

**126)** Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of an airbag failure icon and a dedicated message on the instrument panel display. The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

**127)** The front airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For impacts whose intensity falls between the two levels, normally, only the pretensioners will be activated.

**128)** The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main function of an EDR is to record, in particular crash or near-crash situations, such as the deployment of an airbag or impact against a road obstacle, data useful for understanding the performance of vehicle systems.

The EDR is designed to record data related to the dynamics and safety systems of the vehicle for a short time.

The EDR of this vehicle is designed to record the following types of data at the time of the event:

- ☐ the operating modes of various systems in the vehicle;
- ☐ whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled;
- ☐ the amount of pressure applied (if any) by the driver on the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and
- ☐ the speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

This information provides a more complete picture of the circumstances in which collisions and injuries occur.

If all available EDR positions are occupied by locked events (i.e. cannot be overwritten by subsequent events), the airbag warning light comes on in the instrument panel. Other conditions may cause the airbag warning light to come on. For more information, see





“Supplementary Restraint System (SRS)  
- Airbag” in this section.

**NOTE: Data from the EDR is only recorded by the vehicle if a non-negligible collision situation occurs; under normal driving conditions, the EDR does not record any data or personal information (e.g. name, gender, age and location of the accident). To read data recorded by an EDR, a "Crash Data Retrieval (CDR)" device made by Bosch is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR. If the contents of the EDR cannot be reproduced using the OBD connection port of the vehicle, the Bosch CDR tool can be connected directly to the control unit of the ORC occupant protection systems (ORC).**

In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, the information can be read by other parties, such as the police, who are equipped with the required special equipment and have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

# STARTING AND DRIVING

*We have now reached the "heart" of the car: let's see how to use the car to its full potential.*

*We'll look at how to drive safely in any situation, making it a welcome companion with our comfort and wallets in mind.*

STARTING THE ENGINE .....	133	INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST	
WHEN PARKED .....	135	SYSTEM .....	168
ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE		REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW®	
(EPB) .....	135	REAR BACKUP CAMERA) .....	169
AUTOMATIC		CHARGING .....	170
TRANSMISSION .....	137	POWER SOURCES THAT CAN	
ELECTRIFIED DUAL		BE USED .....	173
CLUTCH AUTOMATIC		PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING	
TRANSMISSION .....	141	FROM A DOMESTIC POWER	
ALL-WHEEL DRIVE - JEEP		SOCKET (AC) .....	188
ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) AND		CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM	
JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD		WALLBOX CHARGING STATION	
LOW) .....	144	("SMART" WALLBOX) .....	191
SELEC-TERRAIN .....	146	CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM	
STOP/START SYSTEM .....	147	PUBLIC CHARGING STATION	
DAA (Driver Attention Assist)		(AC) .....	192
SYSTEM .....	149	CHARGING CABLE	
SPEED LIMITER .....	149	EMERGENCY UNLOCK .....	194
ELECTRONIC CRUISE		CHARGING FUNCTIONS .....	195
CONTROL .....	150	"eCoasting" mode (ENERGY	
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL		SAVING) .....	196
(ACC) .....	151	"eBraking" MODE .....	197
PARKSENSE SYSTEM .....	155	eAuto MODE .....	197
ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM		"eCreeping" MODE .....	198
(AUTOMATIC PARK ASSIST) ....	158	"eLaunch" MODE (START OF	
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING		ELECTRIC MODE) .....	198
SYSTEM .....	162	"eQueueing" MODE .....	198
LANESENSE SYSTEM (lane		"eBoosting" MODE .....	199
crossing warning) .....	164	"eParking" MODE .....	199
TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION		REFUELLING THE CAR .....	199
SYSTEM .....	165	DRIVING TIPS .....	202



TOWING TRAILERS .....	206
-----------------------	-----


---


## STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting the engine, adjust the seat, the interior rear-view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

On some versions, messages on the instrument panel indicating the starting procedure can be shown on the display.

 129) 130) 131)

 36) 37) 38)

### STARTING PROCEDURE FOR PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSIONS

The motor is normally started in "ELECTRIC" operating mode.

Under the following conditions, however, the heat engine may be used:

- ❑ when the temperature of the hybrid system is too high (approx. 50°C) or too low (approx. -10°C)
- ❑ when the high-voltage battery charge level is too low

Proceed as follows to start the car:

- ❑ set the ignition device to MAR
- ❑ engage the electric parking brake and place the automatic transmission gear lever in neutral (N) or "Park" (P)
- ❑ fully depress brake pedal and hold it down
- ❑ move the ignition device to the AVV position: if the procedure has been carried out correctly, you can start driving

❑ the READY warning light will be displayed on the instrument panel when the car is ready to move. As long as the READY light is displayed on the instrument panel, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or not, the vehicle's propulsion is always available

- ❑ while holding down the brake pedal, position the automatic transmission gear lever to the gear position (D)
- ❑ release the brake pedal and press the accelerator pedal
- ❑ press the accelerator pedal to start driving

NOTE With the car stationary or when the automatic transmission gear lever is in neutral (N), the electric motor is running while the heat engine is off.

NOTE No noise will be generated by the electric motor while driving in electric mode.

### STARTING PROCEDURE FOR MILD HYBRID VERSIONS

The engine can be started in thermal or electric mode; in this mode, ignition takes place based on the state of charge of the auxiliary battery (48V) and the traditional battery (12V) as well as other factors.

Proceed as follows to start the car:

- ❑ set the ignition device to MAR
- ❑ engage the electric parking brake and put the electrified dual clutch automatic

transmission gear lever in neutral (N) or "Park" (P)

❑ fully depress brake pedal and hold it down

❑ move the ignition device to the AVV position: if the procedure has been carried out correctly, you can start driving



❑ the READY warning light will be shown on the display of the instrument panel when the car is ready to move. As long as the READY warning light is shown on the instrument panel display, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or not, car propulsion is always available

❑ keeping the brake pedal pressed down, put the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever in the driving position (D)

❑ release the brake pedal and press the accelerator pedal

❑ press the accelerator pedal to start driving

NOTE The electric motor may not start at very low outdoor temperatures.

**WARNING** If, when the ignition device is in MAR position, the symbol  on the display remains lit together with warning light  set the device to STOP and then back to MAR. If the warning light (or the symbol of the display) remains on, try with the other keys provided with the car. Contact a Jeep Dealership if the engine still does not start.



## FAST ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURE

This procedure makes it possible to start the engine without waiting for the complete check of the warning lights on the instrument panel.

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ with the car stationary, press and hold the brake pedal down
- ☐ **versions with a mechanical key:** quickly turn the key in the ignition device to the AVV position
- ☐ **versions with an electronic key (Keyless Enter-N-Go system):** quickly press the START/STOP ENGINE button on the ignition device

**NOTE Plug-In Hybrid versions:** the engine will start in electric mode only if the conditions permit it (for more information see what is described in the chapter "Operating modes (Plug-In Hybrid version)" in the section "Knowing your vehicle"). In this case, no noise is heard from the heat engine, as it is off.

**NOTE Mild Hybrid Versions:** the engine will be started in electric mode (EV warning light/symbol shown on the instrument panel display) only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged. In this case, no noise is heard from the heat engine, as it is off.

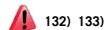
## ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

### Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Enter-N-Go) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the electronic key battery might be run down or flat. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the car and displays a dedicated message on the instrument panel.

In this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key. The ignition device is thus activated and the engine can be started.

### SWITCHING OFF THE ENGINE



132) 133)

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ with the car stationary, press the brake pedal
- ☐ put the automatic transmission gear lever in "Park" (P)
- ☐ turn the ignition device to the STOP position (versions equipped with mechanical key) or press the START/STOP ENGINE button fully to switch off the engine (versions equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system)
- ☐ engage the electric parking brake
- ☐ release the brake pedal

**WARNING** when the engine is switched on and off, a metallic noise may be heard due to the opening/closing of the electrical contacts. This noise is normal and is not intended to be an anomaly.



### WARNING

**129)** *It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.*

**130)** *The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.*

**131)** *Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.*

**132)** *Do not leave the vehicle in a poorly ventilated area with electrical operating mode on and heat engine switched off, as the heat engine may start automatically if the residual charge level of the high-voltage battery is insufficient. The exhaust gases generated can cause serious damage to people and animals.*

**133)** *When leaving the vehicle, you must set the automatic transmission lever to "Park" (P). If you unintentionally press the accelerator pedal or when the automatic transmission lever is in a position other than "Park" (P) the vehicle can move abruptly, resulting in serious injury or death.*



## IMPORTANT

**36)** We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1600 km (1000 miles), you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).

**37)** When the engine is switched off never leave the ignition device in the MAR position to prevent useless current absorption from draining the conventional battery.

**38)** A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.

## WHEN PARKED

Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the car.

When parking and leaving the car, proceed as follows:

☐ engage the gear (on a slope, engage 1st gear if the vehicle is facing uphill or reverse if it is facing downhill) and leave the wheels steered

☐ stop the engine and apply the electric parking brake

☐ always take the key with you  
Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.  
Before releasing the brake pedal instrument panel, wait until P appears on the instrument panel display.

**WARNING NEVER** leave the car with the transmission in neutral (N) or in (P).

## ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

The car is equipped with electric parking brake (EPB) to guarantee better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the central tunnel fig. 134, a motor with calliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



134

JOA9926C

**WARNING** Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the car.

**WARNING** In addition to parking the car with the parking brake always engaged, the wheel steered, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), you must put the gear lever in P (Park).

**WARNING** Should the conventional battery of the car be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

☐ *manually*, by pulling the switch fig. 134 on the central tunnel

☐ *automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions

## ENGAGING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY



134) 135) 136)

Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the electric parking brake when the car is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the car when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

With the electric parking brake engaged, the (P) warning light (or symbol on the display) on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch fig. 134 turn on.

**WARNING** With the EPB failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case the driver is responsible for brake activation and car parking in complete safety conditions.



If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with the car in motion, keep the switch on the central tunnel pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The warning light (or symbol on the display) (ⓘ) may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the electric motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

Release the switch on the central tunnel to stop the braking action with the car in motion.

If, through this procedure, the car is braked until a speed below 3 km/h is reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

**WARNING** Driving the car with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the car, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

### RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

The ignition device must be in the MAR position in order to manually release the parking brake. Moreover, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the central tunnel briefly.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

After disengaging the electric parking brake, the warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch turn off. If the warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, this indicates a fault: in this case contact a Jeep Dealership.

**WARNING** Never use position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. When parking the car, always apply the electric parking brake to prevent injury or damage caused by uncontrolled movement of the car.

### ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OPERATING MODES

The electric parking brake may operate as follows:

- *"Dynamic operating mode"*: this mode is enabled by pulling the switch continuously whilst driving
- *"Static engagement and release mode"*: with the car stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake
- *"Drive Away Release"* (where provided): the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the

detection of the driver's intention to move the car forward or in reverse (furthermore the driver's seat belt must be correctly fastened)

□ *"Safe Hold"*: if the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h and the gear lever is not in P (Park) position and the driver intention of leaving the vehicle is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the vehicle in safe conditions

□ *"Auto Park Brake"*: if the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is in P (Park) position. The LED on the switch located on the central tunnel switches on together with the warning light (or the symbol) (ⓘ) on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels. Each automatic engagement of the electric parking brake can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the same time moving the gear lever to position P (Park). This mode can be managed from the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system.

The automatic or manual operation of the electric parking brake can be set in the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system.

### SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake if the

car is in an unsafe condition when the ignition device is in the MAR position. If:

- ☐ the car speed is below 3 km/h
- ☐ the transmission gear lever in the P (Park) position
- ☐ the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- ☐ the driver side door is open
- ☐ no attempted operation of the brake pedal or of the accelerator pedal.

The electric parking brake engages automatically to prevent car movement

The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the central tunnel and the brake pedal at the same time, with the car stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then to MAR.



### WARNING

**134)** In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the car is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

**135)** Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the car and take it with you.

**136)** The electric parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the car.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

### DISPLAY

The display can show the following:

- ☐ **in automatic mode:** the selected gear (P, R, N, D)
- ☐ **in manual (sequential) driving mode:** the manual engagement of a (higher or lower) gear, with the relevant number

### GEAR LEVER

The gear lever fig. 135 can be moved to the following positions:

- ☐ **P** = Park
- ☐ **R** = Reverse
- ☐ **N** = Neutral
- ☐ **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- ☐ **"AutoStick":**
  - **+** manual upshifting (sequential)
  - **-** shift down in sequential driving mode



135

J0A0924C

The diagram for gear engagement is shown on the panel to the side of the gear lever.

The gear engaged is shown on the instrument panel display.

The gear lever has a button (A) fig. 135 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

If the transmission is used in "sequential" mode, which is activated moving the gear lever from D (Drive) to the left, the positions + (higher gear) or - (lower gear) can be reached. These positions are unstable: the lever always returns to central position.

To exit position P ("Park"), or to pass from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the car is stopped or is moving at a low speed, in addition to pressing the button (A) fig. 135 the brake pedal must also be pressed (see "Gear engagement disabling system with brake engaged" in this chapter).



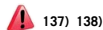


**WARNING** DO NOT accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

**WARNING** After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This precaution is particularly important with engine cold.

## LEVER POSITIONS

### Park (P)



This position integrates the electric parking brake, blocking the transmission. The engine can be started with the gear lever in this position.

**WARNING** Never try to select position P ("Park") when the car is moving. Before leaving the car, always bring the gear lever in this position and engage the parking brake.

When parking on a flat surface, first of all bring the gear lever to position P ("Park") and then engage the electric parking brake.

Parking uphill, before bringing the gear lever to P ("Park") engage the electric parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever from P ("Park") might be difficult.

To check the actual engagement of the position P ("Park"):

❑ move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position

❑ make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel

❑ with the brake pedal released, make sure that the gear lever does not move from position P ("Park")

### Reverse (R)



Select this position only with the car at a standstill.

### Neutral (N)



It corresponds to neutral for a manual transmission. The engine can be started with the lever in position N. Engage N in the case of prolonged stops with engine running.

Also engage the electric parking brake.

### Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

Use this position in normal driving conditions.

The accelerator must be released, with car at a standstill and brake pedal pressed to shift from position D to position P ("Park") or R (Reverse).

This position ensures the automatic engagement of the most suitable gears for driving needs and maximum fuel economy in terms of consumption.

In this position, the transmission shifts the gears automatically, selecting the most suitable for forward driving among those available as you go. In this way the car's optimal driving characteristics

are guaranteed in all the classic usage conditions.

### "AutoStick" - Manual (sequential) shifting mode

In the case of frequent shifting (e.g. when the car is driven with a heavy load, on gradients, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the "AutoStick (sequential shifting) mode, which permits the driver to decide when to shift, to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.

In these conditions, using a lower gear improves car performance and prolongs the life of the transmission, limiting gear shifting and preventing overheating. It is possible to shift from position D (Drive) to the sequential mode regardless of car speed.

❑ **Activation:** With gear lever in position D (Drive), to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (– and + indication of the panel). The gear engaged will be shown on the instrument panel display. Tip the gear stick forwards, towards symbol – or backwards, towards symbol +, to shift gears

❑ **Deactivation:** To deactivate the sequential driving bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" mode)

**NOTE** In sequential mode of the automatic transmission, it forces the

ignition of the heat engine preventing "ELECTRIC" mode. As a result, if fuel runs out during this mode, the vehicle would stop as it would with a conventional engine. In this case, it is suggested to move the gear lever to "D" (Drive) (automatic forward speed), to allow the hybrid system, in the "ELECTRIC" operating mode; to move the vehicle within the limits of the range to empty of the high-voltage battery if necessary.

### WARNINGS

Do not downshift on slippery surfaces: the drive wheels might lose grip with resulting risk of the car slipping. This could cause accidents or personal injuries.

To select the correct gear for maximum deceleration (engine brake), simply keep the gear lever pressed forward, towards the indication – on the panel.


The car will keep the gear selected by the driver until the safety conditions allow it. This means, for example, that the system will try to prevent the engine from switching off, automatically downshifting if the engine speed is too low.

### "LIMP HOME" FUNCTION

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the

"transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, regardless of the selected gear, the transmission remains in 3<sup>rd</sup> gear, unless car speed is not high. In this case, 5<sup>th</sup> gear will be engaged. As speed decreases, 3<sup>rd</sup> gear will be engaged.

Positions P ("Park"), R (Reverse) and N (Neutral) still work. The symbol  might be shown on the instrument panel display.

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Jeep Dealership.

### Temporary failure

In the event of a temporary failure correct transmission operation can be restored for all the forwards gears by proceeding as follows:

- ☐ stop the vehicle
- ☐ move the gear lever to P ("Park")
- ☐ turn the ignition device to the STOP position
- ☐ wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine
- ☐ select the desired gear: if the problem is no longer detected, the transmission returns to normal operation

**WARNING** In the event of a temporary failure it is anyway recommended to contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

## IGNITION LOCK AND PARK POSITION

### Versions with Keyless Enter-N-Go system

This function requires the gear lever to be positioned in P ("Park"): set the ignition device to STOP.

### Versions with mechanical key

This function requires the gear lever to be positioned at P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

In the case of faults or if the conventional battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

In this case of faults or a discharged conventional battery, to remove the key manually see the "Releasing the automatic transmission lever" chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.

## GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P ("Park") if the brake pedal has not been previously depressed.

To bring the transmission to a position other than P ("Park"), the ignition device must be in position AVV and the brake pedal must be depressed.

### GENERAL WARNINGS


Failure to comply with what is reported below may damage the transmission:



- ❑ select position P ("Park") only with the car at a complete standstill
- ❑ select position R (Reverse), or pass from R to another position only with the car at a complete standstill and engine idling
- ❑ do not shift gears between positions P ("Park"), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) with engine running at a speed above idling
- ❑ before engaging any gear, fully press the brake pedal

**WARNING** Press and hold the brake pedal pressed while moving the gear lever to a position other than P ("Park") and "AutoStick".

- ❑ Unexpected movement of the car can injure the occupants or people nearby. Do not leave the car with engine running: before getting out of the passenger compartment always engage the electric parking brake, bring the gear lever to P ("Park"), switch off the car and extract the key from the ignition device (for versions with mechanical key). With ignition device at STOP (key extraction allowed), the transmission is locked in position P ("Park"), to prevent any accidental movement of the car;
- ❑ when getting out of the car, always remove the mechanical key from the ignition device and close all doors. Do not leave children unattended inside the car

- ❑ on versions equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, do not leave the electronic key near the car (or in a place that can be accessed by children) and do not leave the ignition device activated. A child could activate the electric windows, other controls or inadvertently start the engine
- ❑ bringing the transmission to a position different from P ("Park") or N (Neutral) at an engine speed higher than idling is dangerous. If the brake pedal is not fully depressed the car could rapidly accelerate. Only engage the gear with engine at idling, fully depressing the brake pedal
- ❑ On some versions, If the transmission overheats, the symbol  appears on the instrument panel display. In this case the transmission could operate incorrectly until it cools down
- ❑ If the transmission temperature exceeds the normal operating limits, the transmission control unit may change the gear engagement order and reduce the drive torque
- ❑ when using the car with extremely low external temperatures, transmission operation may change depending on the engine and transmission temperature, as well as car speed



## WARNING

**137)** *Never use position P ("Park") instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.*

**138)** *If the P ("Park") position is not engaged, the car could move and injure people. Before leaving the car, make sure that the gear lever is in position P ("Park") and that the electric parking brake is engaged.*

**139)** *Do not shift the gear lever to N (Neutral) and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*



## IMPORTANT

**39)** *Before moving the gear lever from position P ("Park"), bring the ignition device to MAR and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.*

**40)** *There must be no objects (such as bracelets for example) near or around the gear lever, nor objects that protrude from the glove compartment in front of the gear lever, as they could interfere and obstruct its movement, even if only temporarily.*

**41)** *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

## ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

(Mild Hybrid versions)

### DISPLAY

The display can show the following:

❑ **in automatic driving mode** the selected gear (P, R, N, D)

❑ **in sequential driving mode**, the manual engagement of a (higher or lower) gear showing the corresponding number

### ELECTRIC MOTOR ("e-machine")

The transmission is mechanically connected with a synchronous electric motor with 48V double three-phase winding.

The functions of the electric motor are:

❑ to provide additional torque to the transmission, optimising the performance of the heat engine

❑ recover kinetic energy when braking, converting it into electric energy (generator function), which can be used for drive or to power the electric loads in the car

❑ to allow the car to be driven in electric-only mode

❑ to start the heat engine while the vehicle is moving

### GEAR LEVER

The gear lever fig. 136 has the following positions:

- ❑ **P** = Park
- ❑ **R** = Reverse
- ❑ **N** = Neutral
- ❑ **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- ❑ **"AutoStick"**:

- "+" shifting to a higher gear in sequential driving mode
- "-" shifting to a lower gear in sequential driving mode



136

J0A0813C

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the gear lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the gear lever always returns to central position.

The gear lever has a button (A) fig. 136 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

To exit position P ("Park"), or to shift from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the car is stopped or is moving at a low speed, the brake pedal must also be pressed in addition to pressing the button (A)

fig. 136 (see "Lever movement limitation without pressing the brake pedal" in this chapter).

### LEVER POSITIONS

#### Park (P)



The P position blocks the transmission. With the gear lever in P, it is possible to remove the key from the ignition device (for versions with key with remote control) or to turn off the engine (versions with an electronic key - Keyless Enter-NGo system).

Moving the gear lever from P to D must be performed only when the car is stationary.

With the ignition key in the MAR position, press the brake pedal and use the button (A) fig. 136 located on the gear lever to shift the selector lever from P to any other position.

#### WARNINGS

❑ Never try to select position P when the car is moving.

❑ Before leaving the car, engage the electric parking brake and put the gear lever in P.

❑ Before moving the gear lever to P, apply the electric parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.

❑ When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.



To check actual engagement of position P:

- ☐ move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position
- ☐ make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel
- ☐ wait at least 2 seconds before releasing the brake pedal

### Reverse (R)



The engine cannot be started with the lever in position R.

### Neutral (N)

The engine can be started with the lever in position N. Engage N (or P) in case of prolonged stops.

To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

**WARNING** If the car is towed, if the lever is NOT in N and, if "N" is not shown on the instrument panel display, the car can be damaged.

### Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

It is the lever position in standard running conditions.

You can shift from D to N freely, while you can only shift from D to R or P by pressing the button on the gear lever.

### Sequential mode (+ / -)

Shifting the lever from position D on side in stable position, the transmission is used in sequential mode.

Shifting the lever to unstable position (+ or -) changes the gears.

**WARNING** All movements of the transmission lever, except for those from D to "AutoStick" must be performed with car stationary and engine idling only.

**WARNING** With the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission operating in "sequential mode", the "eAuto" mode deactivates automatically (LED ON on the "e Auto OFF" button located on the central tunnel). In this case, trying to press the "e Auto OFF" button to try to activate the "eAuto" mode, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display, indicating that this mode is not available.

### LIMIT THE LEVER MOVEMENT WITHOUT PRESSING THE BRAKE PEDAL

*To shift the gear lever from the P (Park) position, the ignition device must be in position MAR (engine on or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed. Moreover, it is necessary to press the button on the gear lever.*

*To move the lever from position N, the brake pedal must be pressed and the ignition device must be in the MAR position.*

### AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

In automatic driving mode, the best ratio is selected by the electronic transmission control unit depending on speed, engine load (accelerator pedal position) and gradient of the road.

### Kick-Down function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

**WARNING** When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

### SEQUENTIAL DRIVING MODE

In sequential driving mode, the dual clutch automatic transmission works like a manual transmission.

### Shifting gears

Move the lever sideways (to the left) manually from position D to the sequential position:

- ☐ lever towards "+": shift up
- ☐ lever towards "-": shift down

The engagement of a lower or higher gear is only permitted if the engine revs allow it.

If the car is stopped with a higher gear than 1st speed engaged, the transmission will automatically engage 1st gear.

## MOVING THE CAR

To move the car from P, press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode"); the instrument panel display will show the engaged gear.

**WARNING** If there is an inconsistency between the actually engaged gear and the position of the gear lever (shown on the display), the letter corresponding to the position of the gear lever will flash on the gear lever panel and a message will appear on the instrument panel display explaining to the driver the manoeuvre to be carried out to remedy the situation (an acoustic signal is also emitted). This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

**WARNING** With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

## SWITCHING OFF THE ENGINE

**Versions equipped with a Keyless Enter-N-Go system:** shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the car by pressing the button next to the steering wheel fig. 137.

**Versions equipped with key without remote control:** shift the gear lever to P (Park) and wait for approximately 1.5 seconds before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the conventional battery of the car is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.



137

J0A4567C

## Removing the ignition key

You can only remove the ignition key if the shift lever is in the P position and if approximately 1.5 seconds have elapsed:

❑ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P:** the ignition key can be removed

❑ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P;** move the lever to P within 5 seconds. Then it will be possible to remove the ignition key

In both cases, if the described conditions and times are not respected, the ignition key will be automatically locked.

To remove the ignition key, turn it to MAR and then to STOP, repeating the procedure described above. It is always recommended, in any case, to engage the P position before turning off the engine.

## PARKING THE CAR

To park safely, with the brake pedal pressed, P must be engaged and, in case of parking uphill/downhill, the electric parking brake must be engaged.

Before releasing the brake pedal, wait for the electric parking brake to engage.

**WARNING NEVER** leave the car before having positioned the lever in P.

## TOWING THE CAR

For car towing operations, refer to the "Towing a broken-down car" chapter in this section.

## "RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

Under this condition, the transmission will maintain the forward gear (with reduced performance) even if the lever is shifted to R or N. Once the lever is in the P position, or after shutting down the car, it will not be possible to select R nor any forward gear. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.



**GENERAL WARNINGS**

140) 141) 142) 143)

With car stationary and gear engaged, always keep the brake pedal pressed until you decide to set off, then release the brake and accelerate gradually.

During prolonged stops with the engine running, it is advisable to keep the transmission in neutral (N) or P (Parking).

To protect the clutch, never use the accelerator to keep the car stationary (for example when stopped uphill/downhill): clutch overheating could damage it.

Use the brake pedal instead or the electric parking brake and only press the accelerator pedal when you wish to set off.

If reverse (R) is engaged, only engage the 1st gear (or vice versa) when the car is completely stopped.

Although it is highly inadvisable, if you are driving downhill and, for unexpected reasons, you let the car move forward with the transmission in neutral (N), when there is a request to engage a gear, depending on the speed of the car, the system will automatically engage the best gear for the correct transmission of drive torque to the wheels.

**WARNING**

**140)** *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition when leaving the car and take it with you.*

**141)** *Never use position P instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the car.*

**142)** *If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.*

**143)** *Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*

**IMPORTANT**

**42)** *If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake BEFORE placing the gear lever in P.*

**43)** *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

**ALL-WHEEL DRIVE - JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) AND JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD LOW)**

(where provided)

**ALL-WHEEL DRIVE**

The four-wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in standard driving mode.

**All-wheel drive activation**

44) 45)

The buttons to activate the all-wheel drive are located on the **Selec-Terrain™** device and can select:

☐ **4WD LOCK:** fig. 138: with "HYBRID" operating mode, it forces activation of the heat engine and rear electric motor together, ensuring four-wheel drive. This function can be selected in AUTO mode and is automatic in the other driving modes

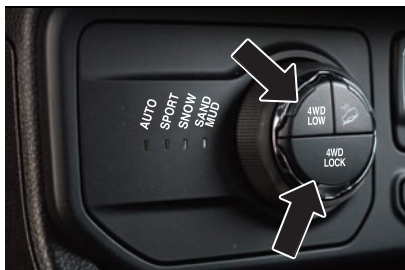
☐ **4WD LOW** (fig. 139 where provided): this enhances "off-road" car performance in all driving modes





138

JOA3002C



139

JOA3004C

**WARNING** Changing mode is not possible when the car speed is over 130 km/h.

The 4WD LOCK function can be activated by pressing the dedicated button or when the selector is rotated from AUTO to SNOW/SAND/MUD or ROCK (Trailhawk versions) and 4WD LOW was not selected before.

The engagement of one function (e.g. 4WD LOW) deactivates the other one automatically.

**WARNING** On some versions, pressing the button 4WD LOW the 4WD LOCK function is automatically activated as well. If the 4WD LOW button is pressed again, the 4WD LOCK function will be activated. If, however, the 4WD LOCK button is pressed again, both functions will be deactivated.

**WARNING** 4WD LOCK or 4WD LOW function active the ELECTRIC operating mode is automatically deactivated: the heat engine operation is activated.

**WARNING** The 4WD LOW function is recommended for irregular and slippery terrain only.

## 4WD LOW MODE ENGAGEMENT/RELEASE

### 4WD LOW mode engagement

With vehicle at a standstill, ignition device in MAR position or with engine on, move the gear lever to position D (Drive), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) and press the 4WD LOW button.

On some versions, with mode engaged, the display shows "4WD LOW". The LED on the **Selec-Terrain™** device may flash until the end of the engagement.

### 4WD LOW mode release

The release can occur at any speed ranging from 0 to 120 km/h.

On some versions, "4WD LOW" on the display switches off at the end of the release procedure.

In this case, the LED on the 4WD LOW button is off.

**WARNING** If the conditions for engaging the 4WD function are not met, the instrument panel display shows a dedicated message with the instructions for implementing the request.



## IMPORTANT

**44)** *The correct operation of the 4WD function depends on the tyres: all of them must have the same size, the same type and the same circumference. Using tyres with different sizes has negative effects on the gear change and damages the components of the transmission.*

**45)** *Do not drive at speeds exceeding those that the road conditions allow for.*





## SELEC-TERRAIN

(where provided)

### DRIVING MODE SELECTION

Turn knob (A) fig. 140 to select the desired mode.

If the 4WD LOW has not been activated previously, turning the knob will automatically activate the 4WD LOCK function.



140

JOA3003C

**WARNING** Changing mode is not possible when the car speed is over 130 km/h.

❑ **AUTO (Automatic):** the 4WD mode with continuous and automatic operation can be used while driving on road and off-road. With "AUTO" mode active, the "ELECTRIC" operating mode can be activated. Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID", "e-SAVE", "ELECTRIC"

❑ **SPORT** (where provided): This mode maximises the sporty driving of the car when using the heat engine and, where

provided, the electric motor (hybrid versions). Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID", "ELECTRIC"

❑ **SNOW:** this mode can achieve more stability on slippery or snow-covered grounds. To be used for driving on-road and off-road in the case of grounds with poor grip, such as roads covered by snow. Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID"

❑ **SAND:** off-road driving mode to be used on surfaces with poor grip, such as sandy surfaces. The transmission is set to offer a maximum traction. Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID"

❑ **MUD:** off-road driving mode for surfaces with poor grip, such as mud-covered grounds or wet grass. Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID"

❑ **ROCK** (where provided, for Trailhawk versions only): this mode is only available if the 4WD LOW mode is activated. The device sets the car to maximize traction and give the highest steering capacity on off-road surfaces featuring a high grip. This mode guarantees the best "off-road" performance. This mode must be used to pass over obstacles at slow speed, such as large rocks, deep cracks, etc. It is selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID"

The selected driving mode is shown on the instrument panel display by a

graphic icon and by the message that indicates the active mode.

**WARNING** With the SAND/MUD or ROCK driving mode is selected, the heat motor tends to increase the engine speed in order to permit charging of the high-voltage battery.

**WARNING** If you try to select an operating mode and the operating mode selection system does not allow it, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display.

When the engine is started, the AUTO mode is automatically selected (LED on close to the AUTO wording).

Turning the knob (A) fig. 140 the LED close to the AUTO wording comes on solid. The other LEDs switch on sequentially, depending on the clicks set on the knob, so that the driver can understand which is the new required mode.

Once the required mode is set (LED close to the wording switched on), just keep the knob in that position so that the **Selec-Terrain™** system actuates to engage the wished mode.

While the system configures the vehicle according to the requested mode, the LED for the mode flashes (from a minimum time of half a second up to a maximum time of approximately 5 seconds).

When the LED switches on constantly and the AUTO mode LED switches off

at the same time, it means that the new mode selected has been activated correctly.

Should it not be possible to activate the mode requested within 5 seconds, the LED concerning the mode in question will stop flashing, while the LED concerning the mode activated previously (AUTO mode) will stay on constantly. Everything described above will be equally applicable to any subsequent transition between various modes of the **Selec-Terrain™** device.

### **Energy Management" system operating mode**

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

The "Energy Management" system allows you to select the following operating modes:

❑ **"HYBRID" mode** ("*Charge-depleting mode*"): this operating mode mainly uses the electric motor. The heat engine will only start if the driver presses the accelerator pedal and then it will switch off when it is no longer needed (accelerator pedal release).

❑ **"E-SAVE" mode**

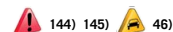
- **"Battery save"**: this operating mode allows you to safeguard the high-voltage battery state of charge maintaining its current state of charge, so that it can be used at a later time (e.g. when driving on traffic restricted city streets).

- **"Battery charge"**: this operating mode activates the heat engine operation for driving and charging the high-voltage battery so that it can be used at a later time (e.g. when driving on traffic restricted city streets). In this operating mode, fuel consumption will increase in order to provide the energy needed to charge the high-voltage battery.

❑ **"ELECTRIC mode"**: this operating mode activates the operation of the electric motor only. If high performance is required (pressing on the accelerator pedal) the electric motor and the heat engine will run simultaneously. A continuous acoustic warning will sound in this case to warn the driver.

## **STOP/START SYSTEM**

(for versions/markets where provided)



### **OPERATING MODE**

#### **Method for switching off the heat engine**

With vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the heat engine switches off if the gear lever is in a position other than R or N.

NOTE In the event of stops uphill, heat engine switching off is disabled to make the "Hill Start Assist" function available (works only with the heat engine running). The "Hill Start Assist" function is also active with the heat engine switched off (the function is controlled by the electric motor).

NOTE After an automatic restart, simply move the car (exceeding a speed of 0.5 km/h) to have the Stop/Start system intervene again.

The heat engine turns off also while driving when releasing the accelerator (if the charge of the lithium ion auxiliary battery permits it).

When stopped (always with a sufficient charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery), the heat engine is off and the car is restarted by the electric motor, as long as the requested torque is available and when it is not sufficient, the request is made to restart the heat engine.



**Method for restarting the heat engine**

Release the brake pedal to restart the heat engine.

With the brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode D (Drive), the heat engine can be restarted by moving the lever to R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the heat engine can be restarted by moving the lever to "+", "-", R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

When the heat engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the heat engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to P (Park). To restart the heat engine, just move the lever out of position P.

**SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION**

(where provided)

On the central tunnel there is an "e Auto" button fig. 141 which, when pressed, deactivates the "e Auto" function and, when allowed by the operating strategies, allows the heat engine to be switched off when the accelerator pedal is released (this could increase fuel consumption).



141

J0A0919C

If the Start/Stop system intervenes, the heat engine is restarted by means of the BSG (Belt Starter Generator) alternator/starter, with the advantage to obtain a more silent start with respect to the first ignition of the heat engine.

**HEAT ENGINE RESTARTING CONDITIONS**

Due to comfort, emission control and safety reasons, the heat engine can restart automatically without any action by the driver, under special conditions, such as:

- ☐ conventional battery not sufficiently charged
- ☐ reduced braking system vacuum (e.g. if the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly)
- ☐ car moving (e.g. when driving on roads with a gradient)
- ☐ shut-off of the heat engine by the Start/Stop system for over 5 minutes
- ☐ for adjusting the thermal comfort level or after MAX-DEF function activation

☐ only the heat engine restarts automatically with the automatic dual-zone climate control system on, in order to maintain acceptable comfort conditions in the passenger compartment. The "e Auto OFF" button located on the central tunnel does not deactivate the electric motor completely (when the car is stopped, the heat engine is turned off in any case).

**WARNING** In cases of unwanted stopping of the heat engine, due for example to the clutch pedal being released abruptly with a gear engaged, if the system is activated, the heat engine can be restarted by putting the transmission in neutral (N).

**WARNING**

**144)** If the conventional battery needs to be replaced, always contact a Jeep Dealership. Replace the conventional battery with a new one of the same EFB( Enhanced Flooded Battery) and specifications.

**145)** Before opening the bonnet, make sure that the engine is off and that the starter switch is in the STOP position. Follow the indications on the plate underneath the bonnet. We recommend that you remove the key from the ignition if other people remain in the vehicle. The vehicle should always be left after the key has been removed or turned to the STOP position. During refuelling, make sure that

the engine is off (ignition device in the STOP position).



## IMPORTANT

46) If climate comfort is to be favored, the Start&Stop system can be disabled, for a continuous operation of the A/C system.

## DAA (Driver Attention Assist) SYSTEM

(for versions/markets where provided)  
This is an auxiliary driving assistance system that detects when the driver is tired.

### ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE SYSTEM

(for versions/markets where provided)  
The system is always active and alerts can be deactivated by going to the “Settings” menu of the **Uconnect™** system and then selecting “Safety & Driver Assist” and then “Drowsy Driver Alert”.

The AAD system settings are reactivated each time the engine is started.


The system can be activated/deactivated (on some versions/markets, where provided).


## Deactivation indications provided by the system

The warnings provided by the system can be deactivated via the “Settings” menu of the **Uconnect™** system.


### SYSTEM INTERVENTION


The system intervenes if the camera in the centre of the windscreen detects that the driver is tired, based on variations in car trajectory and getting too close to the side of the road.

The (red)  symbol appears on the instrument panel screen with a dedicated message suggesting the driver to stop and take a break. An acoustic warning is also emitted.

□ If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system and stops for a pause, the message will disappear from the display and the symbol  will be displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display up to the next engine shutdown/restart.

□ If the driver **ignores** the warning provided by the system and does not stop, the message will remain on the instrument panel display until the **OK** button located on the left hand side controls of the steering wheel is pressed.

The symbol  will remain displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display.

**WARNING** In the event of a system fault, the amber  symbol appears on the

instrument panel display together with a dedicated message.

## SPEED LIMITER

(for versions/markets where provided)


### DESCRIPTION

This device allows the speed of the car to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

When the device is active, the car speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the set speed limit is reached.

### ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

To activate the system, press the  fig. 142 button on the steering wheel.





142

JOA4010C

The functions of the steering wheel buttons are as follows:



- **SET +**: quick speed limit programming (saves a higher value)
- **SET +**: quick speed limit programming (saves a lower value)
- **RES**: device activation (activation of the device is signalled by the green symbol  on the display)
- **CANC**: device deactivation (deactivation of the device is signalled by the white symbol  on the display).

### AUTOMATIC DEVICE SWITCH-OFF

The device deactivates automatically in the event of fault in the system. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

## ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL

(for versions/markets where provided)

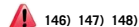
### DESCRIPTION


This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired car speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal.


This device can be used at a speed above 30 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways).

It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town.

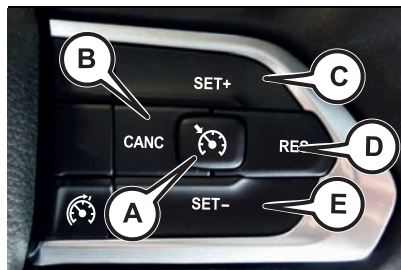
## ACTIVATING THE DEVICE



To activate the Cruise Control press button (A)  fig. 143.

If the Speed Limiter is activated, button (A)  must be pressed twice to activate the device (the first press deactivates the Speed Limiter, the second press activates the Cruise Control).

For versions equipped with all-wheel drive system, the device cannot be inserted when the 4WD LOW (if available) or the Hill Descent Control functions are activated.



143

J0A4011C

The device cannot be engaged in 1<sup>st</sup>, reverse gear or neutral: it is advisable to engage it in 3<sup>rd</sup> gear or higher.

**WARNING** It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

## SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Activate the device and then, when the vehicle has reached the desired speed, raise/lower the (C) SET + (or (E) SET –) switch and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the car will proceed at the selected speed.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the car goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

### INCREASING / DECREASING SPEED

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by pressing (C) (SET +) button or decreased pressing the (E) (SET –) button.

### ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

Depress the accelerator pedal: when this is released the car will gradually go back to the stored speed.

**WARNING** The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

## RECALLING THE SPEED

With automatic transmission operating in Drive mode - automatic: press and release the (D) (RES) button.

With the automatic transmission Autostick® (sequential) mode: before recalling the previously set speed get close to it, then press and release the (D) (RES) button.

## DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Pressing the (B) (CANC) button or pressing the brake pedal as the car is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the electric parking brake (EPB) is activated or if the braking system intervenes (e.g. the ESC system) or in other particular conditions.

## DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The device is deactivated by pressing button (C) or bringing the ignition device to STOP.

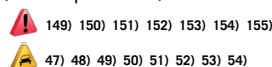


- 146)** While driving with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral or N.
- 147)** In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact a Jeep Dealership.
- 148)** The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the

*risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.*

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

(where provided)



### DESCRIPTION

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper fig. 144 and a camera, located in the middle area of the windscreen fig. 145, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



144

JOA0638C



145

JOA0241C

There are two operating modes:

- "Adaptive Cruise Control" (ACC) mode to maintain an adequate distance between vehicles (the "Adaptive Cruise Control" is shown on the instrument panel display)
  - "Electronic Cruise Control" (ECC) mode to hold the vehicle at a constant preset
- To change the operating mode, use the button on the steering wheel (see that described on the following pages).

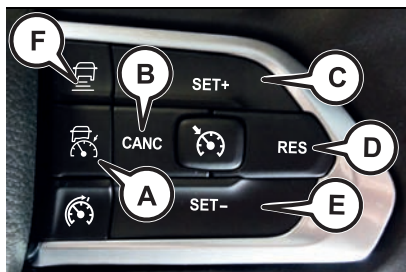
## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

### Activation

To activate the device, press and release the button (A) (ACC) fig. 146.







146

JOA4012C

The device cannot be activated when 4WD LOW is engaged.

**WARNING** It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to

### Deactivation

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button (A) .

### SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

The device can be set only with speeds above 30 km/h (or 20 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph) and under 180 km/h (or 110 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph).

When the car reaches the desired speed, press and release the button (C) (SET +) or (E) (SET -) to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The system cannot be set:

- ☐ when the brake pedal is pressed
- ☐ when the brakes are overheated
- ☐ when the electric parking brake has been applied
- ☐ when the gear lever is in P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral)
- ☐ when the engine rpm is above a maximum threshold
- ☐ when the car speed is not within the settable speed range
- ☐ when an intervention of the ESC system (or ABS or other stability control systems) is in progress, or has just ended
- ☐ when the ESC system is off
- ☐ during automatic braking by the Forward Collision Warning Plus system (where provided)
- ☐ when the Speed Limiter is active
- ☐ when the electronic Cruise Control is active
- ☐ in case of failure of the device itself
- ☐ if the engine is off
- ☐ in case of radar sensor obstruction: in this case, clean the sensor position in the zone shown in fig. 144. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

**WARNING** The device does not deactivate on reaching speeds higher than those that can be set (160 km/h or 100 mph for instrument panel set to mph) with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

## CHANGING THE SPEED

### Increasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be stored by holding the (B) (SET +) button pressed.

☐ **Press the (B) (SET +) button once:** the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each touch of the button once will increase the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph, the latter for instrument panels set to miles per hour).

☐ **Hold the (B) (SET +) button pressed:** the set speed will increase in 5 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed increase is shown on the display.

### Decreasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be reduced by holding the (E) (SET -) button pressed.

☐ **Press the (E) (SET -) button once:** the set speed will be reduced by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each subsequent press of the button will reduce the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph).

☐ **Hold the (E) (SET -) button pressed:** the set speed will decrease in 5 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed decrease is shown on the display.

## RECALLING THE SPEED

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the (D) (RES) button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the (D) (RES) button and release it.

## SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CARS

The distance between your car and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long) or 4 bars (maximum).

By using the setting and the car speed, the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) calculates and sets the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The set distance is shown on the instrument panel display fig. 147.



The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed. The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).

The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

### To decrease the distance

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting (F) fig. 146.

The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.

The car holds the set distance until:

- ☐ the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed
- ☐ the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor
- ☐ the distance setting is changed
- ☐ the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled

**WARNING** The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

**WARNING** If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold the set distance, the warning message



“BRAKE!” will blink on the display to notify the driver while approaching the vehicle ahead. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

**WARNING** The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other cars or objectives along the direction of the car. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

**WARNING** The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

## DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- ☐ the button (A)  is pressed on the Adaptive Cruise Control
- ☐ the electronic Cruise Control button  is pressed
- ☐ the Speed Limiter button is pressed
- ☐ the ignition device is set to STOP
- ☐ 4WD LOW mode is activated

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- ☐ when the (B) (CANC) button is pressed
- ☐ when the conditions indicated in the paragraph “Setting the desired speed” occur






❑ when of the car speed drops under the minimum set speed (e.g. in presence of slow vehicles)

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

### ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL MODE

Electronic Cruise Control mode is available for travelling at constant speed in addition to the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode.

If the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function is implemented on the car, the electronic Cruise Control works in the same manner as the ACC (by pressing the button  of the Cruise Control) with the difference that:

- ❑ it does not hold the distance from the vehicle ahead
- ❑ the device keeps working if the radar sensor is obstructed

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the (D) (RES) button and release it.



### WARNING

**149)** *Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.*

**150)** *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

**151)** *The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).*

**152)** *The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).*

**153)** *The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.*

**154)** *The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.*

**155)** *The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.*



### IMPORTANT

**47)** *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.*

**48)** *The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.*

**49)** *Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.*

**50)** *Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.*

**51)** *Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

**52)** *Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.*

**53)** *Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed*

(e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

**54)** Excessive camera temperature (e.g. due to prolonged exposure of the windscreen to sunlight or other heat sources) may cause the functions to be temporarily unavailable. Move the car to a cooler area and wait for the temperature to drop so that the camera can work correctly again.

## PARKSENSE SYSTEM

(where provided)



156)



55) 56) 57)

The parking sensors, located in the front bumper, fig. 148 (versions with 8 sensors) or fig. 149 (versions with 12 sensors) and in the rear bumper fig. 150 (versions with 4 and 8 sensors) or fig. 151 (versions with 12 sensors), are designed to detect the presence of any obstacles and warn the driver with an acoustic warning and, where applicable, with visual signals on the instrument panel display.



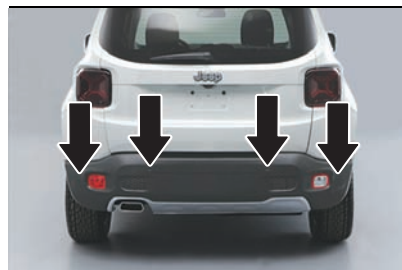
148

JOA0773C



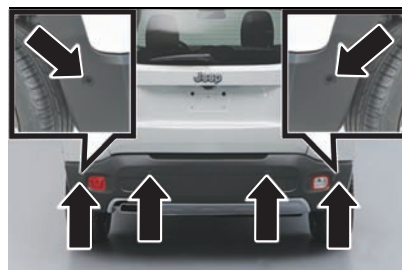
149

JOA0639



150

JOA4015C



151

JOA3001C

### SYSTEM ON/OFF

Press the button on the dashboard to deactivate the system, fig. 152. When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.

The LED on the button fig. 152 is off when the system is switched on by the driver.

The LED is on if the system is deactivated by the user, faulty or temporarily deactivated.



If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.



152

JOA9928C

**WARNING** When the ignition device is set to MAR the **ParkSense®** system keeps the last status when the engine was switched off (activated or deactivated) in its memory. After the **ParkSense®** system has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from MAR to STOP and then again to MAR.

## SYSTEM ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

### Activation

The system, when it is on, is automatically activated in the following conditions:

- when the gear lever is in position D (Drive) or R (Reverse)
- or

- the gear lever is in the N (Neutral) position and the car is moving. The system stays on in case of movement (either forwards or backwards)

### Deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated in the following conditions:

- if a gear other than reverse is engaged, the rear sensors are deactivated, while the front sensors (excluding versions with 4 sensors) remain active until 15 km/h are exceeded
- or
- at speeds higher than 11 km/h with reverse engaged (in this case, the LED on the button on the dashboard switches on)
- or
- when, the car is stationary, the gear lever is in P (Park)

## ACOUSTIC WARNING

In the presence of an obstacle, an acoustic warning with variable frequency is activated:

- increases as the distance between car and obstacle decreases
- becomes continuous when the distance between the car and the obstacle is less than 30 cm and stops if the distance increases
- is constant if the distance between the car and the obstacle is unchanged. If this situation concerns the side sensors, the signal will stop after approximately 3 seconds to avoid, for example,

indications in the event of manoeuvres along a wall

If the sensors detect several front (excluding versions with 4 sensors) and rear obstacles, the acoustic warning concerning the closest obstacle is emitted, or an intermittent signal if the obstacles are at the same distance.

When the system emits an acoustic warning, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if activated, is automatically lowered.

The acoustic indications are only activated when the obstacle is on the trajectory of the car and so there is a real risk of collision. The visual indications ("Indications on display", see below) instead are also provided to the driver, even when the obstacle is not on the car trajectory.

## WARNINGS ON THE DISPLAY

The indications regarding the system are shown only on the reconfigurable multifunction display and only if the "Lights + chime" item in the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system was previously selected.

The system indicates the presence of an obstacle by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the object and the position in relation to the car.

If the obstacle is detected in the front (excluding versions with 4 sensors) or rear central area, a single arc will be

displayed as the obstacle approaches, first constant, then flashing, in addition to an acoustic warning.

If the obstacle is detected in the front (excluding versions with 4 sensors) or rear left and/or right area, a single flashing arc will be shown in the corresponding area on the display and the system will emit an acoustic warning, either at frequent intervals or constantly. If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the front (excluding versions with 4 sensors) and rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected.

In general, the car is closer to the obstacle when a single or several flashing arcs are shown on the display and the acoustic warning becomes continuous. The colour on the display depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.

### ADJUSTABLE ACOUSTIC WARNING VOLUME SETTINGS

The volume of the acoustic signal of the **ParkSense®** system can be adjusted using the **Uconnect™** system (for more information, refer to the “Multimedia” section).

If the car is equipped with **Uconnect™** system, the acoustic warning volume settings will not be accessible from the instrument panel display.

The acoustic warning volume can be set to “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”. The default volume setting is “Medium”.

### OPERATION WITH A TRAILER

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric cable plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the car, while the front sensors (excluding versions with 4 sensors) stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. In this case, the LED on the button fig. 152 is off.

The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

### GENERAL WARNINGS

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor
- ❑ The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail
- ❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle

❑ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the car or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the car to be lowered

❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the **ParkSense®** system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the relevant attachment from the car when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to cars or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic warning is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for the **ParkSense®** system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors

❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors





### WARNING

**156)** Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.



### IMPORTANT

**55)** The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

**56)** Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.

**57)** Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep

*Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

## ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM (AUTOMATIC PARK ASSIST)

(where provided)

157) 158) 159)

58) 59)

The system helps the driver to find a suitable free parallel parking spot according to the width of the car and automatically manages the steering wheel movement during manoeuvring. The system also helps the driver manoeuvre out from a parking space.

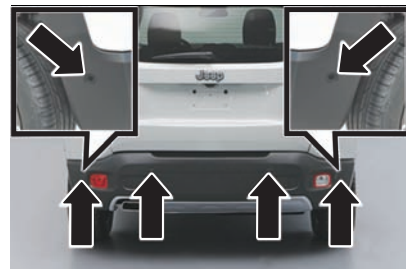
### Sensors

The system uses the front, rear and side sensors located in the front fig. 153 and rear fig. 154 bumper.



153

JOA0639C



154

JOA3001C

## ENGAGEMENT / DISENGAGEMENT

To activate the system, press the button fig. 155: the instrument panel display

will show the instructions about the manoeuvre.



155

JOA0929C

**System on:** LED lighted continuously.

**System off:** LED off.

The LED lights up also in the case of a failure to the **Active ParkSense®** (Automatic Park Assist) system. If the button is pressed with the system faulty, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays off.

**WARNING** The use of wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the system and prevent correct operation.

## SYSTEM OPERATION

When searching for a parking place, the system uses the side sensors, which are automatically activated with engine on and speed below 30 km/h.

During the manoeuvre the driver is also assisted by information from the parking sensors (4 front and 4 rear) which provide further distance information

when approaching obstacles in front of and behind the vehicle.

If the **Active ParkSense®** function is activated by the driver after having previously deactivated the **ParkSense®** (Automatic Park Assist), the sensors are activated once more and stay in this condition only during the parking manoeuvre.

## PARALLEL AND PERPENDICULAR PARKING DESCRIPTION

### Activation

Press the button on the dashboard: after being selected, the system activates search mode.

Considering that the system recognises parking places even when it has not been selected, it can be activated even immediately after passing close to a parking place suitable for the type of car. The system will inform the driver, through the instrument panel display, about the operations to be performed for a correct manoeuvre.



### Selecting the type of parking

During the search and until the reverse gear is engaged, the preferred type can be selected for parking:

- ☐ **"Parallel"**: the car will search a parking place parallel to the travel direction;
- ☐ **"Perpendicular"**: the car will search a parking place perpendicular to the travel direction.

## Selection of the search side

To select the search side and perform the correct manoeuvre, act as follows:

- ☐  Select the search for the parking place and the manoeuvre on the passenger side placing the direction indicator in centre position (deactivated) or pushed upwards.
- ☐  Select the search for the parking area and manoeuvre on the driver side pushing the direction indicator downwards

## Search for a parking place

Through the side sensors, the system continuously searches for a free parking place, suitable for the car's dimensions. While searching the vehicle should continue following its lane at a speed of below 30 km/h and at a distance of around 50 cm to 1.5 m from parked vehicles.

A parking place is considered suitable if it is about 80 cm longer for parking places parallel to the travel direction and about 1 m per parking places perpendicular to the travel direction, compared to the dimensions of the car.

**WARNING** While searching, vehicle speed should not exceed 30 km/h; when 25 km/h have been reached, the driver is asked to decrease the speed; if the speed of 30 km/h is exceeded, it is deactivated (in this case, the system can be restarted by pressing the button on the dashboard).





**Manoeuvre**

The movements of the car can be controlled while manoeuvring using the accelerator and brake pedals. Once a parking place has been found, you will be asked to engage reverse, leave the steering wheel and use the pedals, while the system handles the steering automatically to perform the parking operation in the dedicated area.

During the manoeuvre it will be possible to take advantage of the information coming from the parking sensors (when driving in reverse it is advisable to reach the area where the rear sensors sound continuously), but it is always advisable to keep an eye on the surrounding area.

The car can be stopped during the manoeuvre and, whilst remaining stationary, reverse gear can temporarily be released (for example, to allow a pedestrian to go by in the area of the manoeuvre).

The parking manoeuvre will be interrupted in the following cases:

- ☐ the speed of the car is above 7 km/h
- ☐ the steering is (voluntarily or unintentionally) moved (by grabbing it or preventing it from moving)
- ☐ uneven road surface or obstacles before the wheels, affect movements of the car, thus preventing it from following the correct path

**WARNING** Manoeuvring is deactivated if, after about 3 minutes, parking has not been completed.

**End of manoeuvre**

The semi-automatic manoeuvre ends when the display on the instrument panel shows the message of completed manoeuvre.

At the end of the manoeuvre, the driver resumes control of the car and, if necessary, has to complete parking manually.

## **DESCRIPTION OF MANOEUVRING OUT FROM PARALLEL PARKING**

(where provided)

**Activation**

The car must be stationary in the parking place for the “Manoeuvring out from a parking place” function to be activated correctly by pressing the button on the dashboard.

**Selection of the exiting side**

Proceed as follows to perform the manoeuvre:

- ☐ select to manoeuvre on passenger side by moving the direction indicator upwards;
- ☐ select to manoeuvre on the driver side by moving the direction indicator downwards.

The system will inform the driver by displaying messages on the instrument

panel display about the side on which the exiting manoeuvre will be performed.

**Manoeuvre**

The driver will be asked to engage reverse, leave the steering wheel and use the pedals, while the system handles the steering automatically to manoeuvre the car out of the parking place.

The driver controls of the movements of the car i accelerator and brake pedals.

After engaging reverse, the steps of the manoeuvre will be those described in the “Parallel and perpendicular parking description” paragraph.

After activating the system by pressing the button on the dashboard and selecting to manoeuvre out from a parking space, follow the indications on the display. First choose the exit side by activating the direction indicator on the desired side (the manoeuvre will be aborted if this side is occupied) and then engage reverse gear.

During the manoeuvre, the system automatically manages the steering wheel while the driver controls accelerator, brake and clutch (where provided). The driver may use the information provided by the parking sensors but must always maintain visual control of the surrounding area.

The parking sensors must detect a front obstacle (positioned between 40 and 90 cm from the front bumper) and a rear obstacle (positioned between 40 and

150 cm from the rear bumper) for the system to be able to manoeuvre. It is consequently not possible for the system to manoeuvre if the obstacles (front and rear) are too close (continuous parking sensor signal) or too far from the vehicle (not detected by the parking sensors). In this condition, the manoeuvre is not performed and a dedicated message appears on the display.

### GENERAL WARNINGS

- ❑ If the sensors undergo impact which alters their position, the system operation could deteriorate considerably.
- ❑ The system reaches top performance after the vehicle has covered about 50 km (system "self-calibration").
- ❑ If the sensors are dirty, covered by snow, ice or mud or are repainted vs. the original conditions, the system operation could result strongly degraded. It is extremely important that the sensors are always clean in order for the system to operate correctly. During cleaning make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry or rough cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations, clean the sensors quickly, keeping the steam jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 10 cm away from the sensors.
- ❑ Ultrasonic sound sources (e.g. pneumatic brakes of trucks or air drills) nearby could negatively influence the sensor performance.

- ❑ Sensors may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the car, in the case of rain, strong wind, hail.
- ❑ The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, parking deterrent posts, kerbs, rubbish bins, motor cars, etc.). Always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.
- ❑ The use of (one or more) tyres or wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the operation of the system.
- ❑ If a trailer (with correctly engaged socket) is present, the system will be automatically disabled.
- ❑ In "Search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the manoeuvre (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the travel direction, etc.).
- ❑ In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
- ❑ If a parking manoeuvre is being carried out between two parked cars alongside the pavement, the system may cause the car to mount the pavement.
- ❑ Some manoeuvres at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.

- ❑ Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking manoeuvre (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving cars, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
- ❑ When parking, pay attention to the cars coming in the opposite direction. Always respect the Highway Code rules.

**WARNING** Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the space-saver wheel are fitted.

**WARNING** The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.

**WARNING** Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.



### WARNING

**157)** *Parking and other dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

**158)** *The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.*





**159)** If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.



### IMPORTANT

**58)** The operation of the system is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels, braking system and instrument panel. The malfunction of one of these components could compromise the operation of the system.

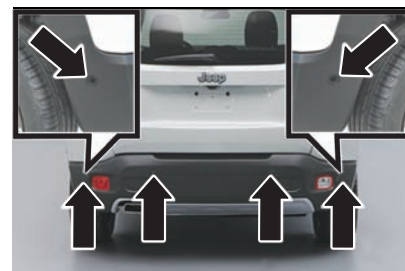
**59)** Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

## SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM

(where provided)



The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front fig. 156 and rear fig. 157 bumpers.



The system warns the driver with an acoustic warning and with visual indications on the instrument panel display. The acoustic indications are only activated when the obstacle is on the trajectory of the car and so there is a real risk of collision.

The visual indications instead are also provided to the driver, even when the obstacle is not on the car trajectory.

### ADJUSTABLE ACOUSTIC WARNING VOLUME SETTINGS

The volume of the acoustic signal of the Side Distance Warning system can be adjusted using the **Uconnect™** system (for more information, refer to the "Multimedia" section).

If the car is equipped with **Uconnect™** system, the acoustic warning volume settings will not be accessible from the instrument panel display.

The acoustic warning volume can be set to “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”. The default volume setting is “Medium”.

### ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 18 km/h (0 and 11 mph).

The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system (see the "Multimedia section for further information").

The system is activated in the same conditions as the 12-sensor **ParkSense®** system (see the “ParkSense system” - “12-sensor versions chapter”).

### OPERATION WITH A TRAILER

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer is plugged to the tow hook socket of the car. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

### GENERAL WARNINGS

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor
- ❑ The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical interference, for example

when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail

❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle

❑ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the car or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the car to be lowered

❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the **ParkSense®** system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the relevant attachment from the car when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to cars or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic warning is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for the **ParkSense®** system update operations because

the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

❑ the presence of stickers on the sensors can adversely affect the correct operation of the system. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors



### IMPORTANT


**60)** *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. While cleaning the sensors, make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm (4 inches) away.*

**61)** *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*




## LANESENSE SYSTEM (lane crossing warning)

### DESCRIPTION

 62) 63) 64) 65) 66) 67) 68)

The LaneSense system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the car within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.


When one of the lane lines is detected and the car crosses it without the driver's intention (direction indicator not activated), the LaneSense system provides a tactile warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel, signalling the need to take action to remain inside the lane.

If the car continues to stray across the lane marking with no action from the driver, the  symbol on the instrument panel display will appear to warn the driver that he must bring the car back into the lane. If the intervention lasts longer than 10 seconds, an acoustic warning will be emitted and a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display to warn the driver to return within the lane.


**WARNING** The system monitors the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel. If the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel, the system will give acoustic warnings and

visual warnings consisting of dedicated messages on the instrument panel display. The system will also be disabled.

### SYSTEM ON/OFF

When the engine is started the system is activated (LED on button  fig. 158 off).

To deactivate the system, hold the button pressed until the button LED turns on and the dedicated message appears (for versions/markets, where provided) on the instrument panel display. The driver's choice to activate/deactivate the system will remain valid when the engine is started in the future (for versions/markets, where provided).

On some versions the operation of the system may be different: to switch off the system, press the button twice  fig. 158

On some versions, the system activation/deactivation choice made by the driver will be retained on subsequent engine starts (for versions/markets, where provided).

On some versions, the system will always be active whenever the engine is started.



158

JOA0953C

### Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- ☐ the driver keeps at least one hand on the steering wheel
- ☐ vehicle speed ranges between 60 km/h and 180 km/h (or equivalent values in miles)
- ☐ one of the lane limit lines is perfectly visible on both sides
- ☐ there visibility conditions are suitable
- ☐ the road is straight or with wide radius bends
- ☐ a suitable distance is kept from the vehicle in front
- ☐ the direction indicator (for leaving the lane) is not active

**WARNING** The system does not apply torque to the steering wheel every time a safety system is activated (brakes, ABS, ASR system, ESC system, Forward Collision Warning Plus system, etc.).

## CHANGING THE SYSTEM SETTINGS

The LaneSense system allows you to adjust the intensity of the torque on the steering wheel ("Weak" / "Medium" / "Strong") and the sensitivity of the warning zone ("Early" / "Medium" / "Delayed") by means of the **Uconnect™** system (for more information see "Multimedia").



### IMPORTANT

**62)** The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.

**63)** Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

**64)** Projecting loads on the roof of the car may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the

load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.

**65)** If the windscreen glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a Jeep Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

**66)** Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**67)** Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera.

**68)** Excessive camera temperature (e.g. due to prolonged exposure of the windscreen to sunlight or other heat sources) may cause the functions to be temporarily unavailable. Move the car to a cooler area and wait for the temperature to drop so that the camera can work correctly again.

## TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SYSTEM

(where provided)



160) 161) 162)



69) 70) 71) 72) 73) 74)

The system automatically detects the recognisable road signs by means of a sensor located on the windscreen fig. 159:

- ☐ speed limit indications
- ☐ no overtaking
- ☐ signs indicating the end of the prohibitions listed above



159

JOA0241C

The system always checks the traffic signs indicating the current speed limit and possible no overtaking signs.

**WARNING** The system is designed to read roads signs complying with the specifications of the Vienna convention and ENCAP 2018 requirements.



## USE OF THE TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SYSTEM

### System activation / deactivation

The system can be activated/deactivated by means of the Menu on the **Uconnect™** system (where provided).

**NOTE** The system will be activated whenever the engine is started.

### New speed new limit indicator

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
The system alerts the driver when the speed limit changes on the road ahead by means of a display on the instrument cluster.

Acting on the **Uconnect™** system, it is possible to select the type of warning in case of a new speed limit ("Off", "Visual", "Lights + chime").

Whenever the engine is started, the system will make use of the signalling type previously stored when the engine was switched off.

### Activation of TSR system warning settings

On some versions, the **Uconnect™** system allows you to select the type of warning when exceeding the detected road limit ("Off", "Visual", "Lights + chime").

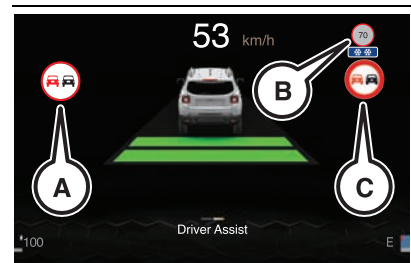
Each time the engine is started, the setting will always be set to "Lights + chime": the system will provide visual and acoustic signals.

The other possible settings are "Off" (alarms off) and "Visual" (visual alarms only).

### Indications on the display

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display, fig. 160. This area shows only the speed limit indications and consists of the following steps:

- the new speed limit recognised by the system (A) fig. 160, which is indicated by means of a predetermined colour. The road sign indicating the end of the speed limit or "road sign not detected" (—) may
- **without Connected Services - Uconnect Services**, after a predetermined distance, the previously displayed road sign changes colour to inform the driver that the speed limit provided may no longer be valid
- **in the presence of Connected Services - Uconnect Services**, after a given distance travelled the previously displayed sign loses its validity and the speed limit provided by Connected Services is displayed, where available



160

JOA6204C

The system can identify an additional road sign (B) fig. 160. This will only be shown in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display when the following conditions occur:

- the additional fog signal will appear if the front or rear fog lights are on
- the additional snow signal will appear if the external temperature is equal to or lower than 3°C and the windscreen wipers are moving
- the additional rain signal will appear if the windscreen wipers are it was operated

The no overtaking road sign (C) fig. 160



may also be shown on the display.

In addition to the dedicated area of the instrument panel display, the various road signs detected by the system can be shown in the "Driver Assist" area (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

## Uconnect™ without Connected Services-Uconnect Services

The TSR system uses only the camera to remind the user of the last road limit recognised by the camera.

**NOTE** By not using the Connected Services-Uconnect Services, the system cannot provide the current limit for a road where a speed limit sign has not been previously encountered and correctly recognised. After travelling a given distance, the road limit symbol turns colour grey to indicate that it is no longer considered reliable by the system. Upon recognition of a new sign, the TSR symbol will become coloured again.

## Uconnect™ with Connected Services-Uconnect Services

With Connected Services, the TSR system integrates what the camera detects with the information provided by Connected Services-Uconnect Services. Therefore, the TSR system can provide the implicit limits (e.g. the general speed limit on motorways) and to supplement with maps the limitations of recognition of road signs on the camera alone. With Connected Services-Uconnect Services, the system can recognise the unit of measurement in force in the country in which you are travelling and converts the value consistently with the unit of measurement selected by the driver. In this way, the speed limitation suggested by the ISA (Intelligent Speed

Assist) system will always be correct, regardless of the unit of measurement chosen by the user.

The system can display the shape of the signs consistently with the current shape of the country in which you are travelling.

Using the information contained in the Connected Services-Uconnect Services, the system can recognise motorway, urban and non-urban scenarios and to use the limits provided by the Connected Services-Uconnect Services to provide the most plausibly accurate speed limit. In addition, the system can recognise turns and provide, where necessary, the limit detected by the Connected Services-Uconnect Services in place of that recognised by the camera.



### WARNING

**160)** *The system only detects preset traffic signs if the minimum visibility conditions and distance from the sign are met.*

**161)** *The system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car. Always respect the highway code of the country you are driving in.*

**162)** *When the system is active, the driver is responsible for controlling the car and monitoring the system, and must be ready to intervene as appropriate if necessary.*



### IMPORTANT

**69)** *The system may have limited or no functionality if the sensor is obstructed and if Connected Services-Uconnect Services (where provided) are not available.*

**70)** *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions, such as heavy rain, hail, thick fog and low temperatures. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.*

**71)** *The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.*

**72)** *Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windscreen glass directly surrounding the sensor.*

**73)** *Clean the windscreen glass from foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen.*

**74)** *Excessive camera temperature (e.g. due to prolonged exposure of the windscreen to sunlight or other heat sources) may cause the functions to be temporarily unavailable. Move the car to a cooler area and wait for the temperature to drop so that the camera can work correctly again.*





## INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST SYSTEM



75)

(where provided)

The system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system (see the respective chapter in this section for more information), indicated to the driver by means of an indication on the instrument panel.

The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion.

The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

### Warning

To enable the system, it must be enabled using the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system. See the "**Uconnect™**" chapter in the "Multimedia" section.

The system can be deactivated, activated with a visualisation on the display, or activated with a visualisation on the display together with an acoustic warning.


### Speed limit programming


The system can be activated if the driver has activated the systems beforehand:

- ☐ Speed Limiter
- ☐ Traffic Sign Recognition

A message indicating that a speed limit switch to that detected by the Traffic Sign Recognition system can be


programmed on the instrument panel display with these systems active.

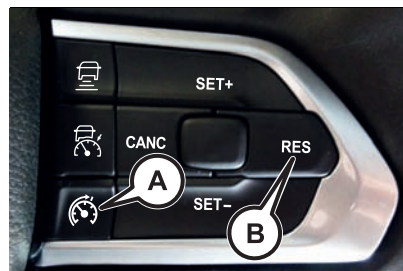
If the speed is higher than the current speed level stored by the Speed Limiter, message will appear on the instrument panel 

If the speed shown by the Traffic Sign Recognition is lower than the current speed level stored by the Speed Limiter, message will appear on the instrument panel 

### System ready

To activate the device press button (A) on the steering wheel fig. 161.

The engagement of the system is indicated by the white symbol .




161

JOA9931C

### Active system

Once the ISA system is engaged, it can be activated at any time by pressing the SET +, SET– or RES (B) fig. 161 buttons on the steering wheel.

The activation of the system is indicated by the green symbol .

NOTE The Electronic Cruise Control (where provided) and Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) functions (where provided) will not be available when using Intelligent Speed Assist.

### Speed limit setting


The detection of a new speed limit is notified by a message on the instrument panel display. To set the detected speed, press the RES (B) fig. 161 button on the steering wheel.

Hold the SET + button pressed to increase the speed in 5 km/h (or 5 mph) steps.

Hold the SET– pressed to decrease the speed in 5 km/h (or 5 mph) steps.

### Exceeding the speed limit

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the system active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).

If the speed limit determined by reading the road signs or by traffic conditions is exceeded, the symbol  will flash on the instrument panel display.

The system is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it activates again automatically.

### Deactivation

To disengage the system press button (A) fig. 161.

You can also disable the Speed Limiter by pressing the CANC button. In this case, the system is not completely disengaged and you can re-activate

the Intelligent Speed Assist system by pressing the RES button.

The system is deactivated under the following conditions:

- ❑ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system is deactivated
- ❑ when the Speed Limiter system is deactivated
- ❑ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows a new speed limit
- ❑ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows the end of the speed limit
- ❑ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system cannot display any speed limit

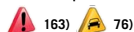


#### IMPORTANT

**75) Excessive camera temperature** (e.g. due to prolonged exposure of the windscreen to sunlight or other heat sources) may cause the functions to be temporarily unavailable. Move the car to a cooler area and wait for the temperature to drop so that the camera can work correctly again.

## REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA)

(where provided)



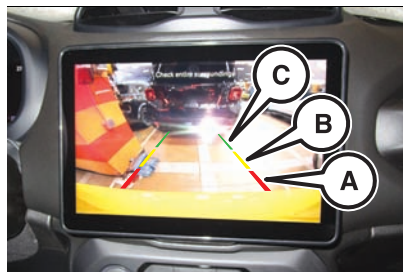
The camera is located on the boot tailgate fig. 162.



162

JOA0102C

Every time reverse is engaged, the display of the **Uconnect™** fig. 163 system shows the area around the car, as seen by the rear camera.



163

JOA4400C

The images are shown on the display together with a warning message. After a few seconds, the warning message disappears from the display.

When the gear lever is moved from the reverse position (with camera delay deactivated), the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen will be displayed again.

When the gear lever is put into reverse (R), with the camera delay activated, the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after reverse gear is disengaged, unless the speed exceeds 13 km/h, the transmission is in P (Park) transmission or the ignition device is in the STOP position.

**NOTE** With the camera delay activated, the camera image can be deactivated by pressing the "X" button on the display of the **Uconnect™** system when the gear lever is moved from the reverse position.

If activated, the grid is positioned on the image to highlight the width of the car and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.

A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the car to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment. The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear of the car.





The table below shows the approximate distances for each area:

Area	Distance from the rear part of the car
Red (A)	0–30 cm
Yellow (B)	30–100 cm
Green (C)	1 m or more

**WARNING** When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the operating range of the camera.

### CAMERA SETTINGS

The following adjustments can be made by means of the **Uconnect™** system:

- ☐ "ParkView Backup Camera Delay": permits a delay in the disappearance of images from the camera when reverse is disengaged
- ☐ "ParkView Backup Camera dynamic guidelines": allows the display to be set to show guidelines during the parking manoeuvre



### WARNING

**163)** Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for

*the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.*



### IMPORTANT

**76)** It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.

## CHARGING

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

164) 165)

77)

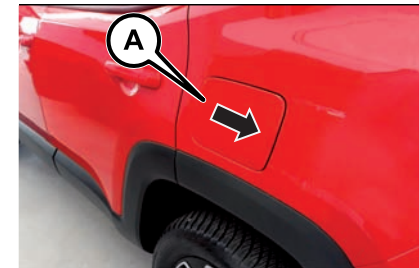
Before charging the high voltage battery, it is recommended to turn the ignition device to STOP in order to obtain a charge until full in the shortest period possible.

**WARNING** The brake calliper lock is activated during the charging procedure: unlocking will be carried out automatically at the end of the charging procedure.

### CHARGING PORT ON THE CAR

To access the charging port, open the charging flap (A) fig. 164 on the left side by pressing the area indicated by the arrow.

**WARNING** The courtesy lights on the charging port flap remain on for a few seconds and turn off while charging.



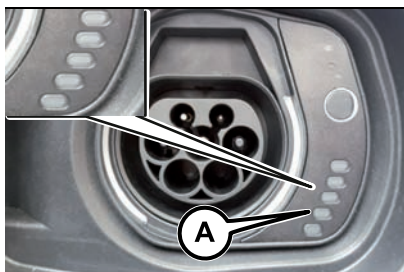
164

JOA6030E

## Charging port LED

Next to the charging port there are some LEDs (A) fig. 165 that indicate the charging status by means of four different colours and related flashing types:

- **Blue:** to indicate that the system is waiting for a scheduled charging.
- **Green flashing:** during the charging process.
- **Steady green:** to indicate that the charging process is complete.
- **Red blinking:** to indicate a fault in the charging system or when there is a fault in the charging procedure (e.g. when the charging connector is connected to the charging port located on the car and the cable has not been previously connected to the power socket).

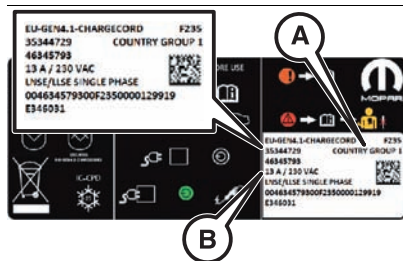


165

JOA6035E

**WARNING** Use only the charging cable supplied with your car: refer to the label on the control unit, which indicates the "Country Group" (A) fig. 166 and the electrical current intensity (Ampere) (B)

and the table "Mode 2" Cable Variants in the "Power sources that can be used" chapter) or a replacement cable recommended by manufacturer.



166

JOA6069E

## Symbol labels

On the inside of the charging port flap there are labels with the following warnings and indications that must be checked and observed when charging the high-voltage battery.

The plate, fig. 167 or fig. 168, depending on the version, contains the following symbols:



indicates a risk of electric shock.



indicates a general dangerous situation.



indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in the Owner Handbook.



indicates that a charging timer has been set.



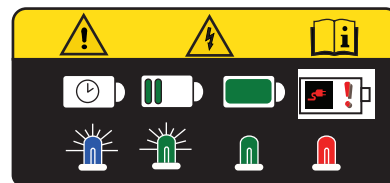
indicates that the charging procedure is in progress.



indicates that the charging procedure is complete.



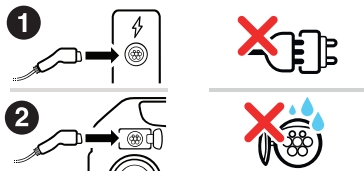
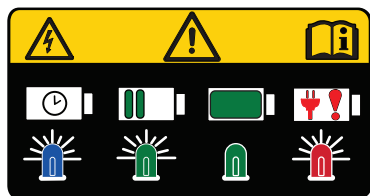
indicates that there is a fault in the charging procedure.



167

JOA6004E





168

JOAG168E

The plate, fig. 168 or fig. 169, depending on the version, contains the following symbols:



indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in the Owner Handbook.



or



indicates to not use extension cords and/or adapters to carry out the charging procedure.



or



indicates that water should not come into contact with the charging port on the car.



means connect the charging station side



means connect the charging port side on the car



169

JOAG005E

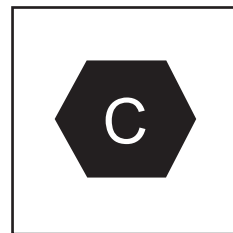
## Power sources for electric charging. Identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN17186:2019.

The symbols shown below make it easier to recognise the correct power source type to use when charging your car.

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) inside the charging port flap and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).

**Symbols for electrically powered vehicles:**

**Symbol on the cable charging connector (car side) for Mode 2 and Mode 3 cables and on the charging port flap**



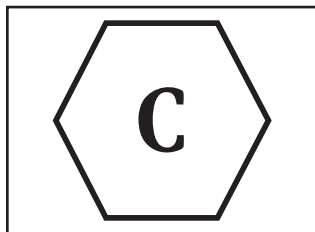
170

F1A0717

AC (alternating current) charging in the home or at a charging station ( $\leq 480$  V RMS).

**Symbol on the cable charging connector (charging station side) for the Mode 3 cable and on the charging station**

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) on the charging cable and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).



171  
AC (alternating current) charging at a  
charging station ( $\leq 480$  V RMS).

F1A0725



## WARNING

**164)** The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed via the **Uconnect™** system display (see the "Uconnect™" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For countries in which the 13A "Mode 2" charge cable can be used, if the domestic power socket IS NOT CERTIFIED, it is recommended to set "Level 4" charge to the maximum, which corresponds to approx. 10A. For the list of country-specific cable types refer to what is indicated in the "Mode 2 cable variant table".

**165)** In order to reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning:

*ALWAYS unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and car ports.*



## IMPORTANT

**77)** Avoid leaving the high-voltage battery for several days with the charge indicator at or near zero. The high-voltage battery may be damaged.

## POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)



166) 167) 168) 169) 170) 171) 172) 173) 174) 175) 176)  
177) 178) 179) 180) 181) 182) 183) 184) 185) 186) 187) 188)  
189) 190) 191) 192)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicle's high-voltage battery can be charged not only through the heat engine operation, but also using special charging cables that allow:

- the connection of the charging port located on the rear left side of the vehicle to the charging ports in public charging stations;
- or
- to the domestic socket.

Regular and complete charging of the high-voltage battery reduces fuel consumption by using electrical energy thanks to the operation of the electric motor.

The charging procedure control and monitoring takes place in a fully automatic way.

**NOTE** The car is not able to automatically recognise the maximum allowable current intensity depending on the type of domestic socket/public charging stations used and the regulations in force in the country in which you are located (e.g. overloads). Reduce the maximum charging current required by using the "Charging settings" item on the **Uconnect™** system display (for more information, refer to the "**Uconnect™**" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). Before charging in your own home, or elsewhere, check the allowable current intensity by contacting a specialised technician: it is advisable to contact the Jeep Dealership.

## TYPES OF CHARGE CABLES

Two different types of cables can be used for charging:

□ **"Mode 2"** charge cable (A) fig. 172 (for versions/markets where provided): allows charging from an earthed domestic power socket. This type of socket is used for charging with alternating current. The **"Mode 2"** charge cable complies with IEC 61851, IEC 62752 and SAE J1772 standards

□ **"Mode 3"** charge cable (B) fig. 173 (for versions/markets where provided): allows charging from a public charging station and a wallbox charging station marked



as AC stations (alternating current). The charging speed can be faster than when charging via a domestic power socket

**A**



172

JOA6062

**B**



173

JOA6063

### "MODE 2" CHARGE CABLE

The car is equipped with a "Mode 2" 230 Volt AC (A) fig. 174 charge cable located inside a special bag (for versions/markets where provided), fig. 175, placed in the boot.

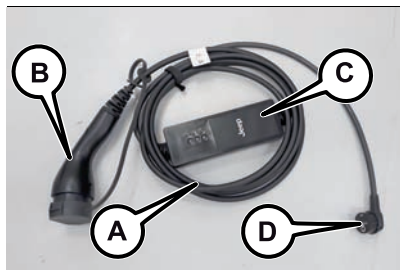
The cable consists of:

- specific charging connector (B) for connection to the car

- a charge status control unit (C) equipped with LEDs, able to provide indications on any anomalies present during the charging

- a connection plug (D) to connect to the domestic power socket

NOTE After use, remember to correctly replace the protective cover (where provided) on the specific charging connector (B) to prevent moisture and/or dust from getting inside.



174

JOA6048E



175

JOA6059E



### WARNING

**166)** Always stop the electric motor by moving the ignition device to the STOP position before charging the high-voltage battery. Even with the engine switched off, the cooling fan inside the engine compartment can start automatically during charging. Do not approach the cooling fan while charging.

**167)** The safety and suitability of the domestic system for charging through the domestic mains are primary and are under the Customer's responsibility.

**168)** Do not connect the charging cable connector if there is dust and/or water on the charging port. Making the connection in the presence of water or dust on the connector cable and the plug may cause a fire or electric shock. Use of worn-out electrical sockets may result in fire and injury.

**169)** If you use electrical medical devices (e.g., cardiac pacemakers), make sure in advance that charging the high-voltage battery does not affect the operation of these devices. In some cases, electromagnetic waves generated by the charger may affect the operation of such medical devices.

**170)** Stop the charge immediately if you notice any abnormal symptoms (e.g. smell, smoke, etc.).

**171)** Replace the charging cable if the cable jacket is damaged to prevent risk of electrocution.

**172)** When connecting or removing the charging cable, be sure to grasp the handle of the charging connector and the charging plug. If you pull the cable directly (without using the handle) the internal conductors may disconnect or damage: this may cause a shock or fire.

**173)** The charging cable is a high-voltage conductor. Contact with high-voltage can cause serious personal injury or death. Similarly, do not touch the orange high-voltage cables.

**174)** It is strictly forbidden to use any plug adapter or similar devices when charging. Never use the charging cable together with an extension cable.

**175)** Never connect the charging cable to an extension cable or multiple socket. Multiple sockets, extension cables,

overvoltage protection or similar units cannot be used together with the charging cable as they may present a risk of fire, electrocution, etc.

**176)** The charging cable supplied as standard is watertight and is guaranteed by the manufacturer: do not use other cables not supplied by manufacturer.

**177)** Be sure not to touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands.

**178)** Do not charge when the connector and charging plug are wet.

**179)** Do not charge in adverse weather conditions (e.g. during thunderstorms) at charging stations.

**180)** Always keep charging connector and charging plug clean and dry. Take care to keep the charging cable away from water or moisture. Do not use chemicals or solvents.

**181)** Be sure to use the designated charging cable to charge the car. Using any other charger may cause personal injury or damage to the car.

**182)** How to use the charging cables. Treat the charging cable with care: avoid folding and/or bending it on sharp surfaces. After using the charging cable, replace the protective covers (if present) on both sides of the cable correctly. Avoid prolonged exposure of the charging cable to sunlight. Avoid dropping the charging cable from above: violent shocks could damage the cable. Do not immerse the charging cables in liquids.

**183)** Take care not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector could be damaged.

**184)** Do not leave children unattended in the vicinity of the charging cable when it is connected.

**185)** Position the charging cable in such a way that it is not crushed by other cars, trampled on by people, or positioned in way that people in the vicinity of the car may stumble, resulting in damage or personal injury.

**186)** Disconnect the charging cable from the domestic socket or charging station or wallbox charging station before cleaning it.

**187)** Do not use the charging cable if it has damaged parts.

**188)** Never disconnect the charging cable from the domestic power socket or public charging station during charging. Always interrupt charging, then disconnect the cable, first from the car-side charging port and then from the domestic socket or public charging station.

**189)** Never use a visibly worn or damaged electrical socket. It could cause fire or serious damage.

**190)** The high-voltage battery should only be charged with the maximum allowable current or other lower current specified in local and national recommendations for charging high-voltage batteries.

**191)** The device is to be used exclusively for charging the car.

**192)** Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.



**"Mode 2" cable variants table**

The following table shows the list of the specific cable types and the ampere rating for each country where the car is sold. This ampere rating is the limit allowed when the charging power is set to the highest level.

| Country group (*) | Electric vehicle charging connector type | Electric current intensity (Ampere) | Type of domestic power socket (**) | Cable length (meters) | Notes                            |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1                 | Type 2                                   | 13                                  | CEE 7/7                            | 6                     | –                                |
| 2                 |  | 10                                  | G                                  |                       | –                                |
| 3                 |  | 8                                   | CEE 7/7                            |                       | –                                |
| 4                 |  | 8                                   | J                                  |                       | –                                |
| 5                 |  | 6                                   | K                                  |                       | –                                |
| 6                 |  | 10                                  | CEE 7/7                            |                       | Specific cable for Norway market |

(\*) The Country Group is indicated by the message "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label located on the rear of the control unit.

(\*\*) Refer to the following pages for the type of power socket/plug.

NOTE To check the maximum electric current (Ampere) that can be consumed, refer to the label located on the back of the control unit (see what is described and illustrated in the "Charge status control unit" chapter).

Country group table for "Mode 2" cable

The following table shows the list of countries contained in each "Country Group" associated with the "Mode 2" cable. Refer to the images on the following page for more details.

| Country Group | Country        |
|---------------|----------------|
|               | Albania        |
|               | Austria        |
|               | Belgium        |
|               | Bulgaria       |
|               | Croatia        |
|               | Czech Republic |
|               | Estonia        |
|               | Germany        |
|               | Greece         |
|               | Hungary        |
|               | Iceland        |
|               | Latvia         |
|               | Lithuania      |
|               | Luxembourg     |
|               | Macedonia      |
|               | Morocco        |
|               | Netherlands    |
|               | Poland         |





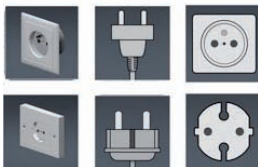
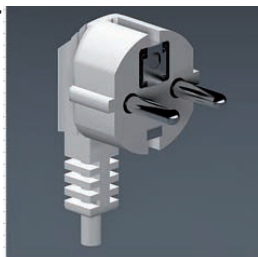
| Country Group | Country                 |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| 1             | Portugal                |
|               | Romania                 |
|               | Serbia                  |
|               | Slovakia                |
|               | Slovenia                |
|               | Spain                   |
|               | Sweden                  |
|               | Italy                   |
|               | Ukraine                 |
|               | Turkey                  |
| 2             | Cyprus                  |
|               | Gibraltar               |
|               | Malta                   |
|               | United Kingdom, Ireland |
| 3             | France                  |
|               | Finland                 |
|               | Guadeloupe              |
|               | French Guiana           |
|               | Martinique              |
|               | Reunion                 |

| Country Group | Country       |
|---------------|---------------|
| 4             | Liechtenstein |
|               | Switzerland   |
| 5             | Denmark       |
| 6             | Norway        |

NOTE For more information on the type of socket in use in the various countries, refer to the following website:  
[https://www.iec.ch/worldplugs/list\\_bylocation.htm](https://www.iec.ch/worldplugs/list_bylocation.htm).



CEE 7/7



G

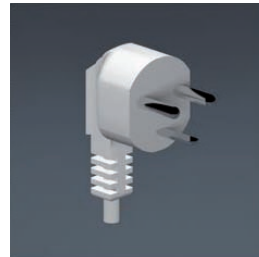


176

J




K



J086056E

## CHARGE STATUS CONTROL UNIT

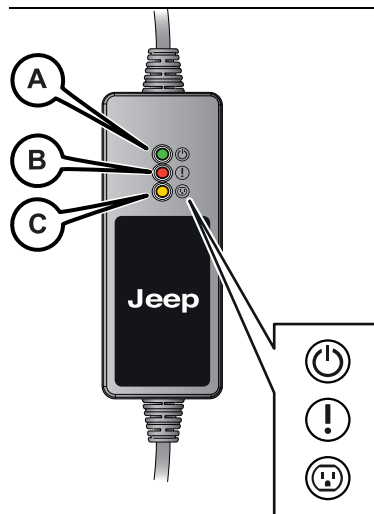
 193) 194)

### Signal LED

There are three LEDs fig. 177 on the front of the charge status control unit:

- ☐ **GREEN LED on (A):** indicates the correct operation of the domestic power distribution system. It is therefore possible to proceed with charging the high-voltage battery
- ☐ **RED LED on (B):** indicates a fault in the charging system
- ☐ **YELLOW LED on (C):** indicates a possible failure in the domestic power distribution system

**WARNING** Never carry out any repair work on your own: always contact the Jeep Dealership.



177

JOA6003E

For the type of failure, refer to the description under "Charging system failure" on the following pages.

### Symbol label

On the back of the charge status control unit there is a summary label, fig. 178, which shows some symbols.

The main ones are listed below:



This symbol indicates a risk of electric shock.



this symbol indicates a general dangerous situation.



This symbol shows the minimum operating temperature of the charge status control unit in accordance with IEC 61851 and IEC 62752 certification.

**NOTE** The Manufacturer guarantees that the device has been tested for use from -40°C to +50°C. If the device is not used and must be stored, the temperature must be between -40°C and +80°C. Exceeding these temperature values may damage the device.



The presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the specific "Mode 2" charge cable cannot be used for domestic power distribution networks where the earthing cable is not present. For specific markets, without the earthing cable, check for "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label of the charging cable.



the presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the charge status control unit does not have the function of disconnecting the earthing cable.





the symbol indicates that the charging unit should not be placed in the waste if it no longer works: for disposal refer to the environmental regulations in force in the country in which it circulates.



the symbol prompts you to read the instructions in this publication carefully before using the charging cable.



178

JOA6002E



## WARNING

**193)** The device is to be used exclusively for charging the car.

**194)** Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.

## CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE

Any faults during charging are displayed by the LEDs, either steady or flashing, located on the front of the charge status control unit. Refer to the table below.

|   | GREEN LED | RED LED       | YELLOW LED    | Description  | Action/Consequence  |
|---|-----------|---------------|---------------|--|---|
| 1 | OFF       | OFF           | OFF           | Charging cable not connected to the domestic charging socket or power failure in the domestic power distribution system                |   |
| 2 | ON        | OFF           | OFF           | There are no faults in the domestic power supply mains, so the charging cable can be connected to the charging socket on the vehicle   |   |
| 3 | ON        | ON (Flashing) | ON            | Overheating at the charging socket in the domestic power distribution system   | When the normal temperature is reached, the system will make a new charge attempt at a lower current level. |
| 4 | ON        | OFF           | ON (Flashing) | Charging to a lower current level due to overheating of the charging port of the domestic electricity distribution mains (see point 3) |   |



|   | GREEN LED | RED LED       | YELLOW LED    | Description  | Action/Consequence   |
|---|-----------|---------------|---------------|--|--|
| 5 | ON        | ON            | ON (Flashing) | Overheating at the charging socket in the domestic power distribution system   | <p>Overheating during charging at a lower current level (see point 4)<br/>Proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> disconnect the charge cable from the car and from the domestic power socket with care (the domestic power plug may be hot);</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> please wait for the domestic power plug and socket to reach a normal temperature;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> reconnect the cable to the domestic power socket and to the car's charge socket, then try to charge again.</li> </ul> <p>In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician</p> |
| 6 | ON        | ON (2 blinks) | ON (2 blinks) | Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply | The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).  |
| 7 | ON        | ON            | ON (2 blinks) | Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply | <p>New charge attempt (see point 6) failed.</p> <p>Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again.</p> <p>In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.</p>  |

|    | GREEN LED     | RED LED       | YELLOW LED | Description                               | Action/Consequence  |
|----|---------------|---------------|------------|---|---|
| 8  | ON (Flashing) | OFF           | OFF        | Domestic mains power incorrectly supplied | <p>The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).</p> <p>If the fault persists, disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again.</p> <p>In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.</p> |
| 9  | ON            | ON            | OFF        | Dispersion of electricity on the car      | <p>Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again.</p> <p>In case of a new fault, contact a Jeep Dealership</p>  |
| 10 | ON            | ON (flashing) | OFF        | Electric charging current too high        | <p>The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).</p>  |
| 11 | ON            | ON (7 blinks) | OFF        | Electric charging current too high        | <p>New charge attempt (see point 10) failed.</p> <p>Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again.</p> <p>In case of a new fault, contact a Jeep Dealership</p>   |





|    | GREEN LED | RED LED       | YELLOW LED | Description               | Action/Consequence  |
|----|-----------|---------------|------------|---------------------------|---|
| 12 | ON        | ON (2 blinks) | OFF        | Charge anomaly on the car | <p>The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).</p> <p>If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the car and the home power port and reconnect it, then try charging again.</p> <p>In case of a new fault, contact a Jeep Dealership</p> |
| 13 | ON        | ON (3 blinks) | OFF        |                           |   |
| 14 | ON        | ON (4 blinks) | OFF        |                           |   |
| 15 | ON        | ON (5 blinks) | OFF        |                           |   |
| 16 | ON        | ON (6 blinks) | OFF        | Charging cable failure    |   |

**Key**  
 ON = LED on  
 OFF = LED off  
 BLINK = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF / 3 seconds pause  
 FLASHING = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF

## CHARGING SYSTEM/MAINTENANCE/CLEANING

The device is maintenance-free.

If you need to clean the device, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with a mild detergent solution, then wipe dry with a dry cloth. Do not use abrasive products or flammable substances (e.g. alcohol, petrol or their derivatives). **Do not** wash the device with water, hazard of fire or electric shock with the risk of serious injury or death.

**WARNING** Only clean the device when it is DISCONNECTED from both the domestic charging port and the charging port located on the car.

## FCC (Federal Communications Commission) SPECIFICATIONS

The state of charge Control Unit complies with Section 15 of the FCC Regulation.

The use of the device meets the following two requirements:

1. This device does not cause harmful interference
2. The correct operation of the device may be affected by interference from nearby electrical/electronic devices

This device is designed to withstand radio frequency interference (RFI), however, some factors (e.g., high intensity radio signals or radio transmitters in the vicinity of the device) may cause it to malfunction. If you

find an anomaly in the operation of the device, contact the Jeep Dealership.

**WARNING** Modifications and/or repairs made incorrectly and NOT carried out by the Jeep Dealership will invalidate the Warranty and the above requirements.

## "MODE 3" CHARGE CABLE

(for versions/markets where provided)

The car can be equipped with a "Mode 3" charging cable fig. 179, located inside a special bag fig. 180, placed in the boot.

The "Mode 3" charging cable:

- complies with EN 61851- 1, EN 62196- 1 and EN 62196- 2 standards
- can be used for a minimum temperature of -40°C up to a maximum temperature of +50°C

This type of cable allows you to connect to public alternating current (AC) charging stations. The charging speed may be faster than charging through a domestic power socket.

Using this type of cable it is possible to charge the car with a current of up to 32A.

**NOTE** After use, remember to replace the protective covers on both sides of the charging cable correctly to prevent moisture and/or dust from entering the cable charging port connections.



179

J0B6140E



180

J0B6080E

## Charging system/maintenance/cleaning

The device is maintenance-free.

If you need to clean the device, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with a mild detergent solution, then wipe dry with a dry cloth. Do not use abrasive products or flammable substances (e.g. alcohol, petrol or their derivatives). **Do not** wash the device with water, hazard of fire or electric shock with the risk of serious injury or death.

**WARNING** Only clean the cable when it is DISCONNECTED from both the public



charging station and the charging port located on the car.

## PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC)

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

⚠ 195) 196) 197) 198) 199) 200) 201) 202) 203) 204)

⚠ 78) 79) 80) 81) 82) 83) 84) 85)

### CHARGING PROCEDURE

**WARNING** Always connect the cable to the charging port of the domestic mains first and only then to the car.

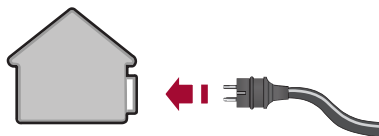
The high-voltage battery of the system is charged by connecting the "Mode 2" charging cable, supplied with the car, to an AC charging port.

For the characteristics of the "Mode 2" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" chapter.

To charge, proceed as follows:

- ❑ park the car safely (automatic transmission gear lever in position "P" - Park)
- ❑ engage the electric parking brake
- ❑ switch off the engine
- ❑ take the charging kit located in the boot
- ❑ remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port

- ❑ unroll the charging cable and connect it to an AC charging port, fig. 181

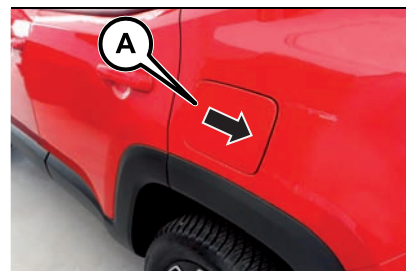


181

JOA6000E

**NOTE** From the moment the plug is connected to the domestic mains charging port, the 3 LEDs on the control unit of the cable will flash for approx. 6 seconds (control unit switching on phase).

- ❑ open the charging flap (A) fig. 182 located on the left side by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow
- ❑ remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port

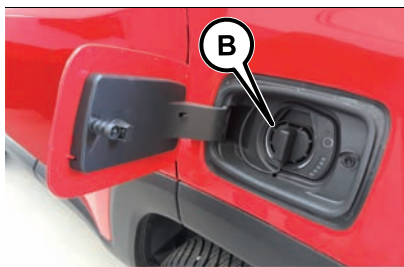


182

JOA6030E

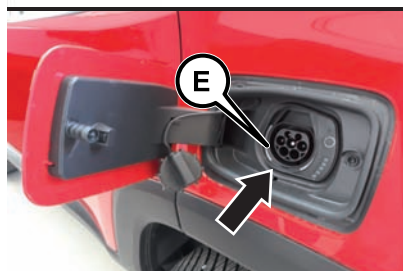
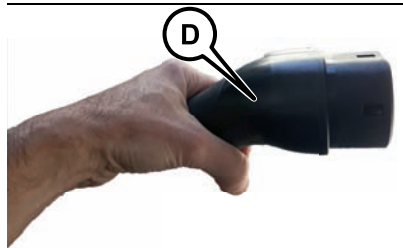
- ❑ remove the protective cover (B) fig. 183 from the charging port and attach it to the device (C)
- ❑ grasp the charging connector by the handle (D) fig. 184, remove the protective cover (where provided) and insert it into the charging port (E) until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked
- ❑ charging starts automatically if no scheduled charging has been set (see the "Charging functions" chapter in the Owner Handbook
- ❑ check by turning on the LEDs on the cable control unit that there are no faults in the charging system (for more information see "charge status control unit" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" section). If there are no anomalies, the green LEDs located next to the charging port will light up momentarily. In case of anomalies, refer to the description under "Charging system failure" the chapter

"Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable".



183

JOA6031E



184

JOA6032E

**NOTE** The charging procedure is interrupted when opening the bonnet: a dedicated message will be shown on the instrument panel display. The charge will be reactivated when the bonnet is closed correctly.

The time required to charge the high-voltage battery depends on several factors: for more information see the description in the "Charging time" paragraph of in the "Multimedia" section.

If the passenger compartment preconditioning is activated, the high-voltage battery charging time

will be extended. The time required for heating/cooling the car is mainly determined by the outside temperature.

**WARNING** The maximum power consumption of the charging port depends on the type of contract signed by the user, the type of cable used and the charge level set in the **Uconnect™** system menu.

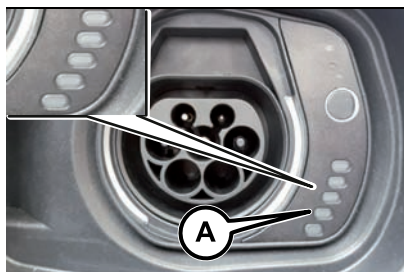
**WARNING** Only use charging cables supplied with your car, or a replacement cable recommended by the Manufacturer.

**WARNING** The high-voltage battery must be charged in accordance with the maximum ampere rating allowed by local and national recommendations for charging electric/hybrid vehicles.

### END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (A) fig. 185, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).





185

JOA6035E

### DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 2" CHARGING CABLE

During the charging procedure the cable is automatically locked on the charging port in the car.

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

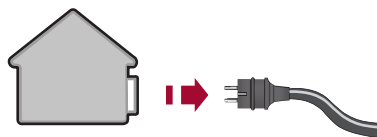
- ☐ unlock the doors of the car allowing the charging cable to unlock
- ☐ disconnect the cable from the car charging port by grasping the handle of the charging connector and avoiding to pull the cable directly, fig. 186
- ☐ disconnect the cable from the charging port fig. 187
- ☐ reposition the protective cover of the charging port
- ☐ close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly
- ☐ roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective cover correctly on the charging connector (where provided). When rolling up, take care not to damage the cable. Then place the cable, together with the

charging kit, inside the housing located inside the boot



186

JOA6065E



187

JOA6001E

**WARNING** Before disconnecting the charging connector, make sure that the doors are unlocked. If the door is locked, the charging connector locking system does not allow disconnection.



### WARNING

**195)** The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed via the **Uconnect™** system display (see the "Uconnect™" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For countries in which the 13A "Mode 2" charge cable can be used, if the domestic power socket **IS NOT CERTIFIED**, it is recommended to set "Level 4" charge to the maximum, which corresponds to approx. 10A. For the list of country-specific cable types refer to what is indicated in the "Mode 2 cable variant table".

**196)** In order to reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning: **ALWAYS** unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and car ports.

**197)** Incorrect setting of the charge current intensity can overload or overheat the mains power supply of the domestic power socket. **Fire hazard.** Before charging from other domestic sockets, adjust the charge current intensity to the mains. If you do not know the mains, set to the lowest level. Never use extension cords for charging.

**198)** Incorrect connection between connector and charging terminals constitutes a fire hazard!

**199)** During normal operation, the domestic power socket can overheat. In the case of extreme overheating, the charge is interrupted and the warning LED on the front of the cable control unit will turn on. Refer to the table in the

*"Charging system failure" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used" section.*

**200)** The "Mode 2" charge cable must be connected to a dedicated circuit that is not shared with other devices that absorb electrical energy.

**201)** Do not insert fingers or objects in the cable charging connector.

**202)** Carefully follow the instructions in the installation and operation manuals of the device.

**203)** The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or from a public charging station using the charging cable supplied separately as an option by the manufacturer ("Mode 3" charging cable).

**204)** Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.



### IMPORTANT

**78)** You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the high-voltage battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.

**79)** Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.

**80)** During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.

**81)** Do not charge if the external temperature is  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  or lower, as charging is likely to take longer and the charging device may be damaged.

**82)** Do not leave the car or the charging cable in areas where the external temperature is below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  as they may be damaged.

**83)** In cold temperatures, the charging cable may become stiff. Therefore, be careful not to apply excessive force to the charging cable as it may be damaged.

**84)** Do not use personal generators to charge the high-voltage battery. This may cause fluctuations in charging and the voltage may be insufficient, resulting in damage to the car system.

**85)** Charging the high-voltage battery using incorrect or damaged sockets, or charging cables and not following the prescribed charging procedures may cause short circuits, fire and potential risk of damage to the electrical system of the car.

## CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM WALLBOX CHARGING STATION ("SMART" WALLBOX)

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

**WARNING** The "smart" wallbox domestic charging station must be installed by qualified personnel after checking the domestic electrical system. For information on available "smart" wallbox charging stations, contact a Jeep Dealership.

The high-voltage battery of the car can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable on the "smart" wallbox charging station or using the "**Mode 3**" cable (optional).

For the characteristics of the "**Mode 3**" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" chapter. Charging with "smart" wallbox allows to reach, from a domestic user, a higher charge power than the charge achieved using a domestic socket: the charging time, as a consequence, is significantly reduced.

Some "smart" wallboxes can be programmed from the mobile app.

**WARNING** If programming is present both on the "small" wallbox and on the car (**Uconnect™** or mobile app), the charging system gives priority to



programming of the wallbox (excluding the programming of the car).

NOTE The "smart" wallbox configuration may vary depending on the country where the vehicle is sold.

NOTE The electrical system of the house must be checked regularly by qualified personnel.

The maximum charging current value is automatically set by the device, depending on the building's electrical system.

For the charging procedure, refer to the "Charging from domestic power supply (AC) socket procedure" chapter.

## CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC)

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

⚠ 205) 206) 207)

⚠ 78) 79) 80)

The high-voltage battery of the car can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable of the public charging stations or using the **"Mode 3"** cable (optional).

For the characteristics of the "Mode 3" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" chapter.

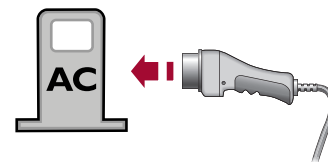
To charge, proceed as follows:

- ❑ park the car safely (automatic transmission gear lever in position "P" - Park)
- ❑ engage the electric parking brake
- ❑ switch off the engine
- ❑ remove the charging cable (optional) fig. 188 from the boot (inside a special bag), remove the protective cover (where provided) on the two-colour connector (D) and plug it into the socket of the public charging station, fig. 189
- ❑ open the charging flap (A) fig. 190 located on the left side by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow
- ❑ remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port
- ❑ remove the protective cover (B) fig. 191 from the charging port and attach it to the device (C)
- ❑ grasp the charging cable, remove the protective cover (where provided) on the connector (E) fig. 188 and plug it into the charging port on the vehicle until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked
- ❑ charging starts automatically. The public charging station may need to be enabled. Follow the manufacturer's instructions and warnings when using the charging station
- ❑ during the charging phase, the first LED located next to the charging port on the vehicle flashes green while the remaining LEDs are on with steady light



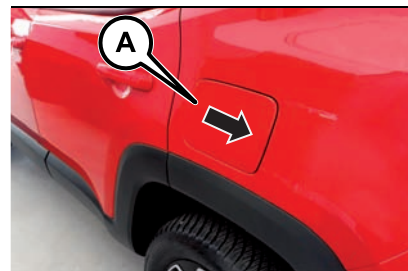
188

JOA6064E



189

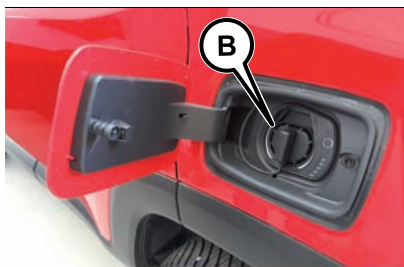
JOA6067E



190

JOA6030E





191

JOA6031E



**NOTE** The charging procedure is interrupted when opening the bonnet: a dedicated message will be shown on the instrument panel display. The charge will be reactivated when the bonnet is closed correctly.

**NOTE** In some countries the "Mode 3" cable is not available.

**WARNING** Always connect the connector first to the socket on the public charging station and then to the car.

**WARNING** Unlocking the door locks during the charging procedure will

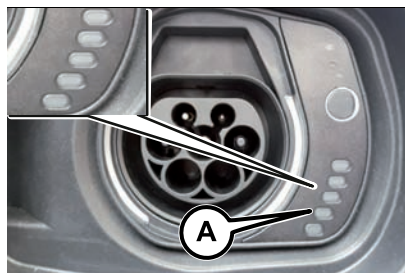
cause it to stop. Charging resumes automatically after about 60 seconds.

**WARNING** Before leaving the car, it is advisable to lock the doors by pressing the button  on the key. If it is not possible to lock the doors by pressing the button  on the key, lock the doors by pressing the button on the driver's side door handle.

**WARNING** Not all AC charging stations are compatible for recharging. In these cases, charging will not take place although the cable is connected correctly and a dedicated message will be displayed on the instrument panel display.

## END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (A) fig. 192, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).



192

JOA6035E

## DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 3" CHARGING CABLE

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

- ❑ unlock the doors of the car allowing the charging cable to unlock
- ❑ disconnect the cable from the charging port of the car and put the protective cover (where provided) back on the connector (E) fig. 188
- ❑ unplug the cable from the charging port on the public charging station and put the protective cover (where provided) back correctly on the two-colour connector (D) fig. 188
- ❑ reposition the protective cover of the charging port
- ❑ close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly
- ❑ roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective covers on both sides of the cable correctly (take care not to damage the cable when rolling it up). Then place the cable inside the bag located inside the boot



### WARNING

**205)** The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed using the **Uconnect™** system display (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". The set level applies indifferently to both AC home charging (Mode 2) and charging from an AC public





charging station (Mode 3). It is therefore always advisable to check that the level is set as desired for the actual charging type that is about to be carried out.

**206)** The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or from a public charging station using the charging cable supplied separately as an option by the manufacturer ("Mode 3" charging cable).

**207)** Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.



### IMPORTANT

**86)** You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the high-voltage battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.



**87)** Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.

**88)** During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.

## CHARGING CABLE EMERGENCY UNLOCK

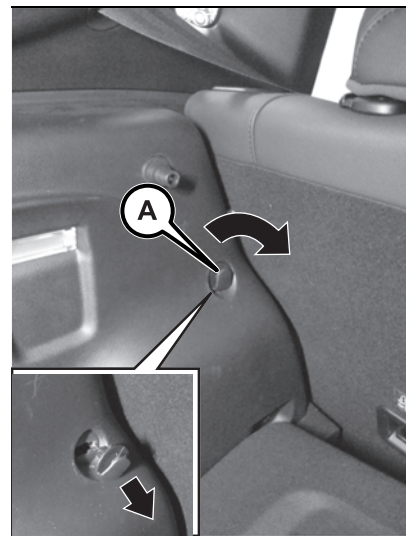
(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

If the charging cable does not unlock at the end of the charging procedure, you can unlock it manually.

If, after closing and opening the doors by pressing the relevant buttons  /  located on the key, it is still not possible to remove the charging cable from the port on the car, it is possible to act manually by operating a special emergency unlocking device located on the left side of the boot and performing the operations described below:

- ☐ open the tailgate
- ☐ acting from inside the boot, turn the hook 90° clockwise (A) fig. 193
- ☐ pull the cord to manually unlock the actuator of the charging port
- ☐ pull the charging connector out of the charging port located on the vehicle
- ☐ correctly reposition the cord and the hook in their housing

**NOTE** To restore correct operation of the system, contact the Jeep Dealership.



193

JOA6083E

## CHARGING FUNCTIONS

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

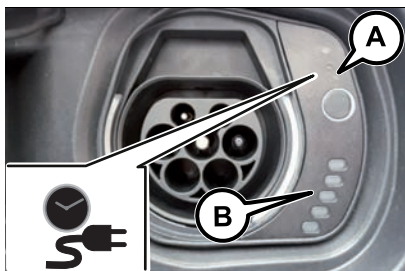
### CHARGING SCHEDULE

By acting on the **Uconnect™** system display and selecting the "Charging Schedule" function you can set the start and end time at which the high-voltage battery is to be charged.

For more information see the descriptions in "Multimedia" section.

If the vehicle is charging, but it is outside the charging range set via the **Uconnect™** system, the LED (A) (A) fig. 194 (located near the charging port) will light up and the LED (B) will turn on with blue light.

If charging is in progress, the LEDs will light on with green flashing/green steady light depending on the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED.




194

JOA6034E

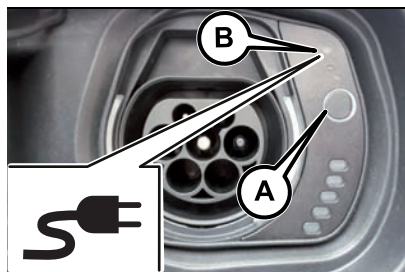
### INTERRUPTING THE CHARGING PROCEDURE

By inserting the charging connector of the cable into the charging port on the vehicle, charging starts automatically. Press the immediate recharge button (A) fig. 195 to "by-pass" any recharge programming already set on the **Uconnect™** system display (for further information refer to what is described in the "Uconnect™" chapter in the "Multimedia" section).

To interrupt the charging, unlock the doors by pressing the button  on the key or the corresponding button on the driver's door panel.

The LED (B) fig. 195 illuminates when the vehicle is charging without a set interval or in the case of an immediate charging operation.

If charging was interrupted, the LEDs (B) turns off.



195


JOA6033E

If, approximately 60 seconds after the doors are unlocked, the system detects

that the charging cable is still connected inside the charging port, charging will restart automatically and the cable will be locked inside the charging port. A dedicated message will appear on the **Uconnect™** system display.

NOTE The charging procedure can be interrupted either while using the "Mode 2" charging cable or while using the "Mode 3" charging cable.

### RESUMING THE CHARGING PROCEDURE

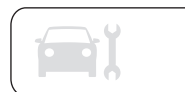
After interrupting the charging procedure, if you wish to resume the procedure, you can either perform the door lock operation by pressing the button  on the key or wait approximately 60 seconds after the door unlocking operation.

In this case, closing the doors with the charging cable connected will resume charging and the cable will be locked inside the charging port.

Once the charging procedure is resumed, the LED (B) fig. 195 next to the charging port will turn off.

### INSTANT CHARGING MANAGEMENT

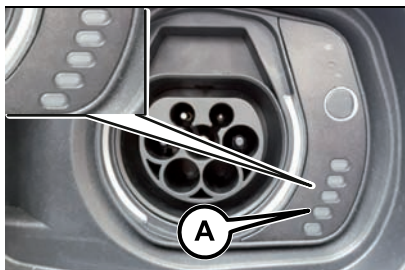
Instant charging is performed by pressing the button (A) fig. 195 located next to the charging port or through the dedicated App installed on your smartphone.



NOTE The (A) fig. 195 is only active when the doors are unlocked.

### END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (A) fig. 196, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).

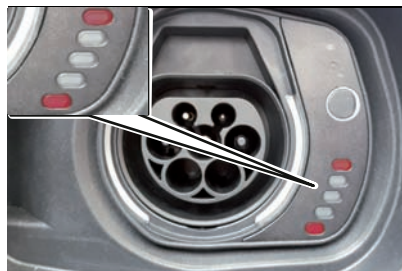


196

JOA6035E

### FAILURE DURING CHARGING PROCEDURE

If a fault is detected during the charging procedure, the first and last LED located next to the charging port will light up flashing red, fig. 197.



197

JOA6093E

### "eCoasting" mode (ENERGY SAVING)

It is a mode that, when the accelerator pedal is released, recovers energy during the slowing down phase of the car. The "eCoasting" mode, always active regardless of the selected operating mode (use of the heat engine or electric motor), maximises energy recovery when the accelerator and brake pedals are released.

NOTE **Only for Mild Hybrid versions:** the "eCoasting" mode is always active and it is not possible to select the type of intervention.

Driving in "eCoasting" mode is possible if the automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever is in "D" (Drive).

### INTERVENTION TYPE SELECTION

#### Plug-in Hybrid versions

For Plug-In Hybrid versions only, it is possible to select the type of intervention of "eCoasting" mode by pressing the button (A) fig. 198 located on the central dashboard.

Pressing the button (A) fig. 198 activates the "Plus" mode, which differs from the "Normal" mode for an increased deceleration when the accelerator pedal is released.



198

JOA6027E

By pressing button (A) fig. 198 the LED located on the button will light up and the symbol (B) will be shown on the instrument panel display, which will be:

□ **white** if the "Plus" function has been selected but is not active (e.g. high-voltage battery too charged, too cold/hot, etc.)

□ **green** if the "Plus" function has been selected and is active

When switching from "Plus" to "Normal" and vice versa, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display.

### Mild Hybrid versions

During deceleration, with a gear engaged, the electric motor charges the auxiliary lithium battery (48V) and the conventional battery (12V).

When the accelerator pedal is released with the gear engaged, the electric motor acts as an engine brake ("eCoasting" mode): this contribution is increased by pressing the brake pedal at the same time ("eBraking" mode). The recovered energy is made available later, helping to save fuel.

NOTE If the conventional battery (12V) is flat, there is no energy recovery to the auxiliary lithium battery (48V), and therefore the "Power Flow" screen of the **Uconnect™** system does not display the relative charging flows.

## "eBraking" MODE

### PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSIONS

The "eBraking" mode, which is always active regardless of the selected operating mode (heat engine or electric motor operation), activates the high-voltage battery charging when the brake pedal is pressed, thereby recovering energy during braking.

The electric motors work like alternators, converting the kinetic energy of the car into electrical energy.

Using this mode is particularly useful when driving in the city, where there are continuous stops and starts.

NOTE To make the most efficient use of the system, the braking phase should, where possible, be modulated by applying gradual pressure on the brake pedal so as to allow maximum energy recovery.

NOTE In the event of an emergency, maximum braking efficiency is always guaranteed by the conventional braking system.

NOTE On the car, in addition to the conventional braking system, the rear electric motor is able to slow the car down under certain conditions while also allowing the high-voltage battery to be recharged.

## MILD HYBRID VERSIONS

When braking, with a gear engaged, the electric motor charges the auxiliary lithium battery (48V).

The electric motor acts as an engine brake ("eCoasting" mode): this contribution is increased by pressing the brake pedal at the same time ("eBraking" mode). The recovered energy is made available later, helping to save fuel.

NOTE If the conventional battery (12V) is flat, there is no energy recovery to the auxiliary lithium battery (48V), and therefore the "Power Flow" screen of the **Uconnect™** system does not display the relative charging flows.

## eAuto MODE

(Mild Hybrid versions)

### "e Auto OFF" BUTTON

On the central tunnel, fig. 199, there is an "e Auto OFF" button which, when pressed, deactivates the "eAuto" function and, when allowed by the operating strategies, allows the heat engine to be switched off when the accelerator pedal is released (this could increase fuel consumption).





199

JOA0919C

**WARNING** With the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission operating in “sequential mode”, the “eAuto” mode deactivates automatically (LED on the “e Auto OFF” button is ON). In this case, trying to press the “e Auto OFF” button to try to activate the “eAuto” mode, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display, indicating that this mode is not available.

## **“eCreeping” MODE**

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

### **Plug-in Hybrid versions**

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to move the vehicle forwards or backwards in electric mode by releasing the brake pedal and without having to press down on the accelerator pedal as soon as the automatic gear lever is moved to “D” (Drive), “R” (Reverse) or when selecting “Sequential mode” (“creeping” effect).

### **Mild Hybrid versions**

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to move the vehicle forwards or backwards in electric mode by releasing the brake pedal and without having to press down on the accelerator pedal as soon as the lever for the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission is moved to “D” (Drive), “R” (Reverse) or when selecting “Sequential mode” (“creeping” effect).

**NOTE Mild Hybrid versions:** “eCreeping” mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

For more information about the use of the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, refer to the chapters in this section.

## **“eLaunch” MODE (START OF ELECTRIC MODE)**

(Mild Hybrid version)

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to start in electric mode without decreasing vehicle performance. By pressing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will start to move forward as soon as the “Sequential mode” of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission is selected.

**NOTE** “eLaunch” mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

## **“eQueueing” MODE**

(Mild Hybrid version)

This mode makes it possible to follow a queue, in which there are various stops and consecutive starts (“Stop&Go”) of the car, using the “eCreeping”, “eLaunch” and electric driving modes.

**NOTE** “eQueueing” mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

## "eBoosting" MODE

(Mild Hybrid version)

This mode permits the simultaneous operation of the heat engine and electric motor (combined with the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission). As long as the lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged, this mode supports the delivery of engine torque (sum of the engine torque delivered by the heat engine and by the electric motor, without ever exceeding the maximum torque value for only the heat engine).

### "Overboost"

By pressing the accelerator pedal down fully ("kick-down" function), and when the lithium ion battery (48V) is has a high state of charge, it is possible to exceed the torque of only the heat engine, thanks to the additional torque provided by the electric motor.

## "eParking" MODE

(Mild Hybrid version)

This mode makes it possible, thanks to the electric motor, to perform parking manoeuvres at a low speed with the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

When "eParking" mode is active, the heat engine is off, and the electric motor functions as a generator to charge the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V).

The movement of the car, or the acceleration phase, is performed by moving the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever to D (Drive).

NOTE "eParking" mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

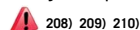
### PARKING MANOEUVRES

These manoeuvres can be performed:

- ❑ in "eCreeping" mode with the accelerator pedal released or
  - ❑ in "eLaunch" mode, if the driver presses the accelerator pedal or if it is reproduced by the automatic parking system ( **ParkSense®** system or **Active ParkSense®** system) as a virtual gas pedal
- The performance must be supplied within the limits of the state of charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) and the available energy.

## REFUELLING THE CAR

Always stop the engine before refuelling.



Only use unleaded petrol with an octane number (R.O.N.) not lower than 95 (EN228 specification).

In order to prevent damage to the catalytic converter never introduce even the smallest amount of leaded petrol, even in the event of an emergency.

### REFUELLING PROCEDURE (Mild Hybrid versions)

#### Opening the flap

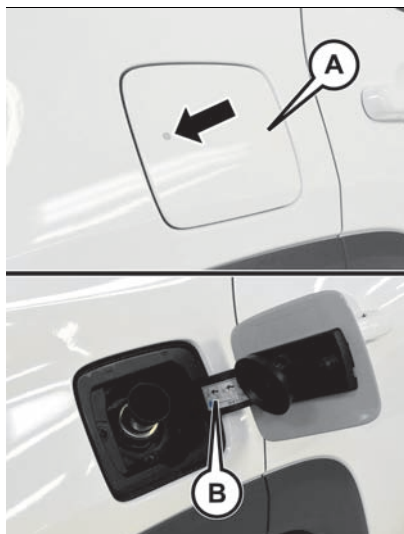
To refuel proceed as follows:

- ❑ open flap (A) fig. 200, from the point shown by the arrow
- ❑ insert the nozzle fully into the filler neck until the nozzle is engaged and refuel
- ❑ when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, before removing the nozzle, wait for at least 10 seconds in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank
- ❑ then remove the nozzle from the filler and close the flap (A) fig. 200

The refuelling procedure described below is illustrated on the label (B) fig. 200 located inside the fuel flap.







200

JOA0182C

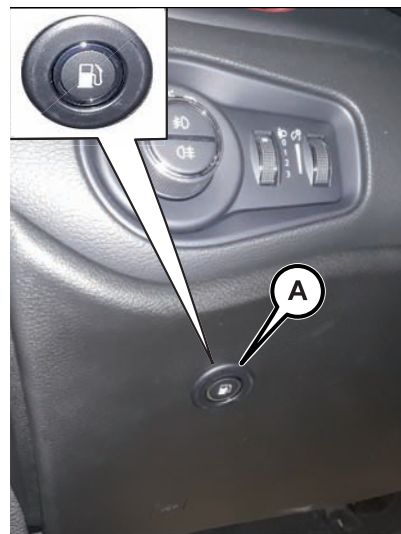
**WARNING** Never continue refuelling after the fuel nozzle has stopped three times, indicating that the level has reached the maximum tank capacity.

## REFUELLING PROCEDURE (Plug-In Hybrid versions)

To refuel proceed as follows:

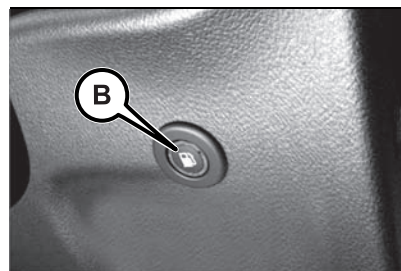
- ❑ switch off the engine and set the automatic transmission lever to "Park" ("P")
- ❑ as soon as the fuel flap unlock button (A) fig. 201 (left-hand drive versions) or (B) fig. 202 (right-hand drive versions) is pressed, with the automatic transmission gear lever in "Park" ("P"),

actions are taken to depressurise the fuel tank (during this procedure a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display)



201

JOA6049E



202

JOA6074E

- ❑ when the depressurisation operations are completed, it will be possible to refuel (during this procedure a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display). Generally the depressurisation procedure is quite rapid: it could last up to 15-20 seconds in case of high ambient temperatures. The fuel flap is then unlocked and opened (if necessary, finish opening manually and then refuel)
  - ❑ insert the fuel nozzle fully into the fuel inlet until it couples and proceed with refuelling: a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display when refuelling is possible
  - ❑ when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, before removing the nozzle, wait for at least 10 seconds in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank
  - ❑ then remove the nozzle from the filler and close the fuel flap
  - ❑ when refuelling is complete, close the fuel flap. If the flap is not closed, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display indicating the need to close the flap
- The refuelling procedure described below is illustrated on the label (C) fig. 203 located inside the fuel flap.

**NOTE** After pressing the button (A) fig. 201 or (B) fig. 202, you have 20 minutes to refuel. After this time you will need to press the button again to refuel.

**WARNING** Never continue refuelling after the fuel nozzle has stopped three times, indicating that the level has reached the maximum tank capacity.

### Important notes

- ❑ In plug-in hybrid vehicles, depending on the type of use, the fuel may remain inside the tank for extended periods of time and its characteristics may vary. In order to avoid damage to the fuel feed system it is recommended to consume at least one full tank of fuel every 6 months of use of the car.
- ❑ Never attempt to start the engine if there is no fuel inside the tank. In this case the heat engine is not able to charge the high-voltage battery.



203

JOA0182E

### EMERGENCY FUEL FLAP OPENING

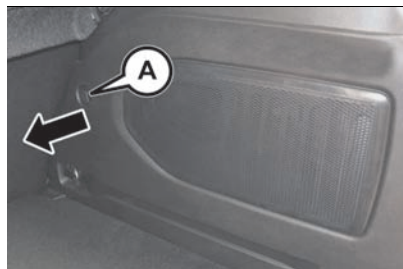
(where provided)

If the fuel flap is not unlocked due to faults in the electrical unlocking system, the fuel flap can be unlocked manually using a cord located on the right side of

the boot, on the side panel near the fuel flap.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ working from inside the boot, rotate hook (A) fig. 204 anticlockwise, and then slide it towards the inside of the boot;
- ❑ pull the cord to unlock the fuel filler flap;
- ❑ open the fuel flap by pressing on it (see the previous instructions);
- ❑ correctly reposition the cord and the hook in their housing.



204

JOA0934C

**NOTE** If refuelling is performed by manually unlocking the fuel flap, special attention must be paid to the reference operation as the fuel may flow back.

### EMERGENCY REFUELLING

If there is no fuel in the car or the supply circuit is completely empty, proceed as follows to reintroduce fuel to the tank:

- ❑ open the boot and take adapter (A) fig. 205, located in the tool box or in

the TireKit container (according to the versions)

- ❑ open the fuel door and insert the adapter into the filler
- ❑ after refuelling, remove the adapter, close the door and store the adapter in the boot



205

JOA0200C

### Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below facilitated recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your car.

Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).



**E5:** Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum





5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

**E10:** Unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.



#### WARNING

**208)** Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

**209)** Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

**210)** Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.

## DRIVING TIPS

### PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

Here are some tips:

- ☐ Plan your route for effective average speed
- ☐ observe the service and maintenance intervals of the vehicle as stated in the Service and Warranty Booklet
- ☐ avoid running the heat engine at idling speed. Comply with the regulations of the country where you are driving
- ☐ planning the route: many unnecessary stops and an irregular speed contribute to increase fuel consumption

### FUEL CONSUMPTION

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

To limit fuel consumption, try to make maximum use of the car's electric drive, depending on the driving needs and the route.

### SAVING FUEL

Below are some suggestions which may help you save fuel and thus lower the amount of harmful emissions released into the atmosphere.

#### Tyres

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

### Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot. The weight of the car and its arrangement greatly affect fuel consumption and stability.

### Roof rack/ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof after use. These accessories lower aerodynamic penetration and adversely affect consumption levels. When transporting particularly large objects, use a trailer if possible.

### Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, additional headlights, screen wipers and heater fan require a considerable amount of energy; increasing the current uptake increases fuel consumption (by up to +25% in an urban cycle).

### Climate control system

Using the climate control system will increase consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

### Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and consumption levels.

## DRIVING STYLE

### Start

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the car is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

### Unnecessary actions

Avoid accelerating when stopped at traffic lights or before switching off the engine.

### Gear selection

Use a high gear when traffic and road conditions allow it. Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase fuel consumption. In the same way, improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

### Top speed

Fuel consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel consumption and emissions.

### Acceleration

Accelerating violently severely affects consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual and should not exceed the maximum torque.

## TIPS FOR DRIVING HYBRID CARS

For more information on how to use Plug-In Hybrid versions, consult the relevant section on the official Jeep website.

To ensure maximum autonomy and minimize energy consumption, observe the precautions below.

### High-voltage battery charging

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Charge the car regularly from the mains. It is recommended to always travel with a fully charged high-voltage battery. Check where public charging stations are located. Park, if possible, in a parking lot provided with public charging stations. Regular recharging of the high-voltage battery increases the range of the car.

### Passenger compartment heating

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

If possible, warm up the passenger compartment before driving.

If you are driving for a short time after air conditioning in the passenger compartment, switch off the automatic dual-zone climate control system compressor or turn off the fan.

In order to maximise the energy efficiency of the car, it is suggested to use the passenger compartment air conditioning function only when strictly necessary.

During the summer season, avoid parking the car in a way that overheats the passenger compartment during parking. Park, if possible, in suitably ventilated indoor areas or outside in the shade.

### Driving

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Dose the pressure on the accelerator pedal: the electric motor is more efficient than the heat engine, especially at low speeds. High speed leads to higher energy consumption.

As far as possible, do not use the heat engine to charge the high-voltage battery. Recharging with the heat engine increases fuel consumption.

### Exploitation of inertia force

At a traffic light, release the accelerator pedal, allowing the car to decelerate.

On downhill stretches, release the accelerator pedal, letting the car proceed by inertia.

The hybrid system is able to recover energy from braking and slowing down: making effective use of these driving phases emphasizes the peculiarities of a hybrid car and its efficiency.

### Switching off superfluous functions

If not strictly necessary, remember to switch off functions such as seat heating or activation of the heated rear window.

### Energy recovery optimization

Energy recovery is a characteristic of the hybrid vehicles and makes it possible



to make efficient use of the “passive” driving phases (deceleration and braking), recovering energy and charging the high voltage battery (Plug-In Hybrid versions) or the auxiliary battery (Mild Hybrid versions), making it possible to use the recovered energy during subsequent accelerations.

The energy recovery optimization, during acceleration and braking, is carried out in three phases:

▣ **Light energy recover** during deceleration without pressing the brake pedal

▣ **Medium energy recovery** during slight deceleration slightly pressing the brake pedal

▣ **Maximum energy recovery:** if the brake pedal is depressed deeper, provided that the indicator located on the power meter on the instrument panel still moves in the charge indication middle space

#### **Optimal energy recovery**

Optimising energy recovery is possible by adopting an appropriate driving style.

**For Plug-In Hybrid versions:** as soon as the indicator on the instrument panel display shows the maximum energy recovery, press down the brake pedal fully, only if driving conditions require it.

#### **Electrical operating mode**

The range of the car in electric mode is influenced by several factors (including electrical devices such as air conditioning, **Uconnect™** system,

lighting, etc.) and varies depending on driving conditions and/or traffic.

### **TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS**

#### **Important notes**

**WARNING** It is extremely dangerous to leave children in a parked car when the temperature outside is very high. The heat inside the passenger compartment may have serious, or even fatal, consequences.

**WARNING** Never travel in the internal load compartment. In the event of an accident, anyone inside the boot would be at greater risk of serious or even fatal injury.

**WARNING** Ensure that all the occupants of the car wear their seat belts correctly and that any children are positioned correctly on the dedicated child restraint systems.

### **TRANSPORTING ANIMALS**

Deployment of the airbags may be dangerous for an animal on the front seat. It is therefore advisable to arrange animals on the rear seat inside dedicated cages restrained by the car's seat belts. Bear in mind also that, in the event of a sudden braking or an accident, an inadequately restrained animal may be projected within the passenger compartment, risking injury to the animal itself and the other occupants of the car.

### **EXHAUST GAS**

Adequate maintenance of the exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

Should an unusual noise from the exhaust system or the presence of exhaust gas in the passenger compartment be identified, or if the underbody or rear part of the car is damaged, have the entire exhaust system and adjoining bodywork areas checked to identify any broken components which are broken, damaged, worn or have moved from their correct fitting position. For these operations, contact a Jeep Dealership.

### **OUTDOOR DRIVING SUGGESTIONS (Soft Outdoor / Overland versions)**

#### **Using all-wheel drive (4WD LOW)**

During off-road driving, press the 4WD LOW button on the **Select-Terrain™** device for greater traction and control on slippery or tough surfaces and downhill or uphill on gradients and to increase traction at low speeds.

The use of this mode must be limited to extreme situations, such as snow, mud and sand, i.e. when greater towing power is required at low speed.

## Fords

Though the car can cross water courses, some precautions must be observed before starting to cross a ford.

Crossing deep water courses requires extreme attention to guarantee safety and prevent damage to the car. When crossing water courses, before starting to ford try to establish the depth of the water and the conditions at the bottom, including the presence of any obstacles.

After passing a ford, check all the levels of fluid in the tanks/reservoirs in the engine compartment. Fords may cause damage not covered by warranty.

**WARNING** When crossing a ford, do not exceed a speed of 8 km/h.

## Running water

In the event of fast flowing water with sudden increase in level (e.g. during a storm), wait for the water level and/or the speed of the water to decrease before starting to cross.

**WARNING** If it is necessary to cross flowing water courses, avoid doing so if the depth is greater than 22 cm.

## Flooded stretches

Avoid travelling on flooded stretches with depth of water greater than 48 cm and slow down as appropriate in order to minimise the generation of waves. Do not exceed 8 km/h.

## Driving on snow/mud/sand

On a thick layer of snow, mud or sand, if you are carrying a load or desire greater control of the car at low speeds, engage a low gear and, if necessary, select the appropriate 4WD system mode for the terrain involved using the **Selec-Terrain™** device.

To maintain the direction of the car, do not change the gear down any more than required.

**WARNING** Over-revving the engine may cause the wheels to slip and loss of traction.

Avoid abrupt downwards gear changes on icy or slippery roads, since the engine braking action may make the vehicle slip, resulting in loss of control.

## Driving off-road uphill



Before tackling a climb, check the conditions at the top and/or on the other side. Before tackling a very steep climb, put the transmission into a low gear and select 4WD LOW mode.

On particularly steep climbs, engage 1st gear and select 4WD LOW mode.

**WARNING** If the car stalls, or loses driving force on a steep hill, engage reverse gear as quickly as possible, attempting to bring "traction/grip" back to the wheels, avoiding abrupt intervention on the brakes and steering wheel as much as possible and

maintaining an appropriate trajectory. Reverse downhill slowly, keeping the speed of the vehicle under control through the engine braking action only. If, to maintain control of the vehicle, it is necessary to use the brakes, apply pressure gradually and avoid locking the wheels or making them slip.

**WARNING** Never climb uphill or downhill diagonally: always tackle both climbs and descents in a straight line. If the wheels lose grip while you are approaching the top of the climb, decelerate and maintain a smooth pace by steering the front wheels slowly left and right. This manoeuvre favours grip and ensures the necessary traction for completing the climb.

## Driving off-road downhill

Put the transmission into a low gear and the 4WD system in 4WD LOW mode or select the HDC system.

Allow the car to descend the slope slowly and all four wheels to receive the engine braking action. This will make it possible to keep the speed and the direction of the vehicle under control.

When travelling on mountain roads (or down hills), repeated operation of the brakes may cause overheating, even to the extent of totally compromising braking efficiency. Avoid, if possible, abrupt or repeated braking, changing gear downwards.



**After off-road driving**

212)

Off-road driving subjects the car to greater stress than driving on normal roads.

After driving off-road, check that the vehicle has not been damaged. In particular, check the following:

- ☐ thoroughly inspect the underbody of the car. Check the tyres, the structure of the bodywork, the steering, the suspensions and the exhaust system to detect any damage
- ☐ inspect the radiator to identify any residual mud and/or debris: if present, remove them
- ☐ check that the fastening elements (screws, bolts) for the components of the transmission, steering, suspensions and chassis have not become loose: if they have, contact a Jeep Dealership
- ☐ check that no plants or shrubs are caught up in the car: they may catch fire or cause damage to pipes, seals and propeller shaft
- ☐ after prolonged use on terrain which is muddy or sandy or characterised by water courses or similar, check the radiator, fan, brake pads and discs and tyre conditions and clean them as soon as possible
- ☐ if, after use on muddy or sludgy terrain, vibration is noticed, check that foreign bodies that may compromise balance have not become stuck on the wheels

**TRANSPORTING THE CAR**

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

If the vehicle has to be transported on a ship or an airplane, it is not necessary to request any authorization from a public authority (ref. IATA-DGR standard and IMDG code 01.01.2018) because the high-voltage battery installed on the vehicle has passed all the safety tests required by the regulations in force and complies with the safety systems.

**WARNING**

**211)** *If the engine stalls, the car skids or it is not possible to drive in a straight line on the top of a hill or a road with a gradient, do not try to do a U-turn for any reason. This operation would result in the vehicle rolling over. Back up on the stretch of road with a gradient, shifting to reverse and proceeding with the utmost care. Do not travel downhill with transmission in neutral and using only the brake.*

**212)** *The presence of abrasive material on the brakes may cause excessive wear or adversely affect its correct operation. If the car is driven in particularly dusty environments, have the brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.*

**TOWING TRAILERS****WARNINGS**

For towing caravans or trailers the car must be fitted with an approved tow hook and an adequate electrical system. Should aftermarket installation be requested, this must be carried out by a specialised technician.

Install any specific and/or additional rear-view mirrors as specified by the Highway Code.

Remember that, when towing a trailer, steep hills are harder to climb, braking distances increase and overtaking takes longer depending on the overall weight of the trailer.

When driving downhill, shift into a lower gear instead of using the brake pedal constantly.

The weight the trailer exerts on the car tow hook reduces the loading capacity of the car by the same amount. To make sure that the maximum towable weight is not exceeded (given in the registration document) account should be taken of the fully laden trailer, including accessories and luggage.

Do not exceed the speed limits specific to each country you are driving in, in the case of vehicles towing trailers. In any case, the top speed must not exceed 100 km/h.

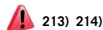
Any electric brake or other device (e.g. winch, etc.) should be powered directly by the conventional battery through a

cable with a cross-section of not less than 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

In addition to the electrical branches, the car electrical system can only be connected to the supply cable for an electric brake and to the cable for an internal light for the trailer, not exceeding 15W. For connections use the preset control unit with battery cable with cross-section no less than 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

**WARNING** The use of auxiliary loads other than external lights (e.g. electric brake, winch, etc.) must be used with engine running.

## TOW HOOK SETUP



213) 214)

### Instructions for using the removable ball head tow bar

**WARNING** Before setting off, **check** the correct **locking** of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

- ☐ the green mark of the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar
  - ☐ the knob is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot)
  - ☐ locked lock and key removed. The knob cannot be extracted.
  - ☐ ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe. Check by shaking hands
- The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the requirements are not met. If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used,

since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact a Jeep Dealership.

The ball head tow bar can be fitted/removed manually, without requiring specific equipment.

**WARNING** Never use cars or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

**WARNING** Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the car or with rack fitted.

**WARNING** When driving without trailer (or without rack), the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if, due to the bar, the visibility of the number plate or of the lighting system is reduced.

For the electrical connection, a 13 pin 12VDC connection is to be used (CUNA/UNI and ISO/DIN Standards). Follow the instructions provided by the car Manufacturer and/or the tow hook Manufacturer.



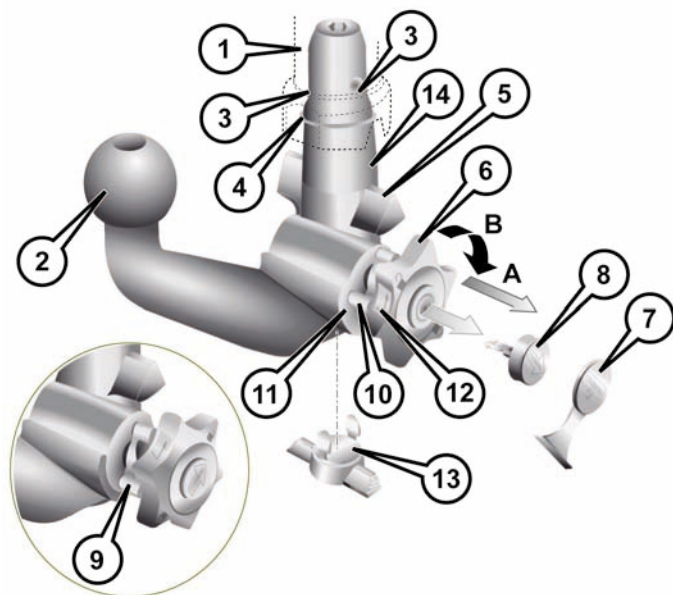
### WARNING

**213)** *The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.*

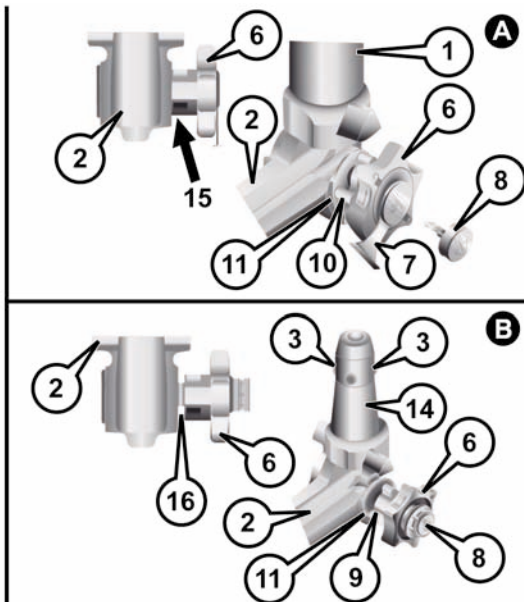
**214)** *Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the vehicle's hydraulic system.*



## REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR



206



JOA0423C



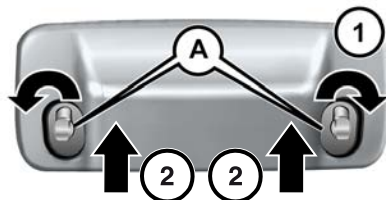
## Key

- 1 – Housing pipe
- 2 – Ball head tow bar
- 3 – Locking balls
- 4 – Release ball
- 5 – Release lever
- 6 – Knob
- 7 – Cap
- 8 – Key
- 9 – Red marking (knob)
- 10 – Green marking (knob)
- 11 – Green marking (tow bar)
- 12 – Symbol (control release)
- 13 – Closing cap
- 14 – Engagement pin
- 15 – Absence of slots between 2 and 6
- 16 – Slot of approx. 5 mm
- A:** locked position (driving)
- B:** released position (removed)

## Tow hook panel

Before fitting the ball head tow bar, it is necessary to remove the tow hook panel located on the rear bumper.

*Panel removal:* turn 90° the devices (A) fig. 207 outwards, as indicated by the arrows, then move them upwards.



207

JOA0988C

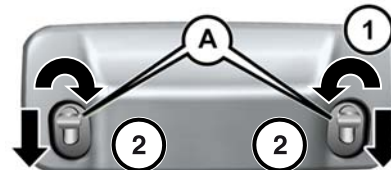
Turn the panel to release it ((1) - fig. 208) and move it downwards (2) to remove it.



208

JOA0627C

*Panel refitting:* Move down the devices (A) fig. 209 and then turn them 90° inwards, as indicated by the arrows.



209

JOA0982C

## Installing the ball head tow bar

Remove the cap from the mounting pipe. The ball head tow bar is usually in the released position when taken out from the boot. This can be observed by the knob spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approximately 5 mm (see fig. 206) and by the red mark on the knob directed to the green mark on the tow bar. The tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions. If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded.

The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the knob coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the knob in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure). The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows:

❑ with key inserted and lock open, extract the knob following the direction of arrow (A) fig. 206





❑ then follow the direction of arrow (B), until it stops

The release ball is pre-loaded and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards: the mechanism locks automatically.

Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released.

Then fit the protection cap on the lock.

**WARNING** To prevent injury to limbs, keep hands away from the knob when locking.

## Removing the tow bar

Proceed as follows:

❑ remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key

❑ grip the tow bar firmly, remove the knob following the direction of arrow (A) fig. 206, then rotate in the direction of arrow (B) until it stops, in order to release it in unlocked position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe

The knob can then be released (it will automatically stop in released position)

❑ arrange the tow bar in the boot so that it cannot be dirtied and/or damaged by other transported objects

❑ finally, insert the dedicated cap in the mounting pipe

## Warnings

Apply the plate in a highly visible point of the car, near the mounting pipe or inside the boot.

To ensure correct operation of the system, periodically remove all deposits of dirt which may have accumulated on the ball head bar and from the mounting pipe. The lock must only be treated with graphite.

Periodically lubricate the joints, the sliding surfaces and the balls with grease without resin or oil. Lubrication is also a further corrosion protection.

If the car is washed with high-pressure jets, the ball head bar must be removed and the dedicated cap fitted.

The ball head bar must never be treated with high-pressure jets.

Two keys are supplied together with the removable ball tow bar.

Note down the four-digit key number and keep it in a safe place. This number is to be used for ordering any duplicate keys that may be required.

**WARNING** To install a tow hook contact a Jeep Dealership.

## IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

*Have a flat tyre or a burnt-out bulb?*

*At times, a problem such as these may interfere with your driving experience.*

*The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and calmly.*

*In an emergency, we recommend that you call the phone number found in the Warranty Booklet.*

*It is also possible to call the national or international universal freephone number to search for the nearest Dealership.*

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS ..... | 212 |
| ASSIST CALL .....           | 212 |
| HELP CALL .....             | 214 |
| Uconnect Box SYSTEM         |     |
| BATTERY .....               | 216 |
| IN CASE OF ACCIDENT .....   | 217 |
| REPLACING A BULB .....      | 217 |
| FUSES .....                 | 229 |
| CHANGING A WHEEL .....      | 229 |
| TIREKIT .....               | 234 |
| JUMP STARTING .....         | 239 |
| FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM .....   | 240 |
| AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION      |     |
| LEVER RELEASE .....         | 241 |
| TOWING A BROKEN-DOWN        |     |
| CAR .....                   | 243 |
| TOWING THE CAR .....        | 244 |



## HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

### CONTROL

Press button fig. 210 to switch the lights on/off.

When the hazard warning lights are on, the warning lights ◀ and ▶ flash.

**WARNING** The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.



210

JOA9929C

### Emergency braking

In the event of emergency braking the hazard warning lights switch on automatically as well as the warning lights ◀ and ▶ in the instrument panel. The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases.

## ASSIST CALL

(for versions/markets where provided)

The car is equipped with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of car malfunctions (ASSIST). They are managed via the Uconnect Box.

The ASSIST function is activated:

- automatically (for versions/markets, where provided) following malfunctions of the braking system, fuel system, engine, etc.

- manually, by pressing the ASSIST button fig. 211 located on the ceiling light or by selecting the appropriate menu (1) fig. 212 on the **Uconnect™** system (for versions/markets, where provided)

The ASSIST function is activated with:

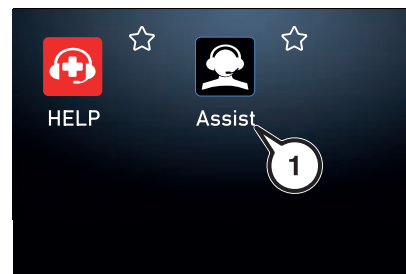
- the ignition device is at MAR
- ignition device in STOP position and **Uconnect™** system display on

After the ASSIST function (for versions/markets, where provided) has been activated automatically or manually, pressing the corresponding button will send position data to the operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.



211

JOA0983C



212

JOA4333C


**NOTE** If the ASSIST function does not work, the system fault will be indicated on the display. If this happens, go to an

authorised workshop to have the function repaired as soon as possible.

**NOTE** The correct operation of the ASSIST services will be guaranteed only by a good network coverage.


**WARNING** The ASSIST function may not be available for the first minute after the car is started.


Privacy: GPS location is always active for ASSIST. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system will make some with other services unavailable (see the "Settings" chapter of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

**WARNING** The  icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** system display indicates that the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.

## MANUAL ASSIST CALL

(for versions/markets where provided)  
Pressing the ASSIST button located on the front ceiling light fig. 211 and/or on the display (1) fig. 212 of the **Uconnect™** system (for versions/markets, where provided) to call to one or more of the following services:





 **Roadside assistance:** if case of need, a connection will be established with the roadside assistance authority which will receive the vehicle type and its position directly. Additional roadside assistance charges may apply

 **Customer care** (for versions/markets, where provided): Customer service to support all car problems

The LED on the ASSIST button located on the ceiling light will turn green once connected to an ASSIST operator and will turn off when the connection is ended.

**NOTE** If the ASSIST call button is pressed by mistake, the call can be ended by pressing the same button again or by pressing the cancel button on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted, as authorised by the customer:

-  indication that the occupant has made an ASSIST call
-  the brand of the car
-  the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car
-  the type of error that occurred on the car that automatically sent the ASSIST request (in the case of an automatic call - for versions/markets, where provided)

The call will be made through the car sound system to provide any additional

information about the assistance request.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the ASSIST service will make several attempts to try to call the operational centre.



**WARNING** If you have not subscribed to the related services or the My Assistant package has expired or is unavailable for purchase, the ASSIST call will not be available. For further information visit the Jeep official website.

**WARNING** If the ASSIST call system detects a malfunction, it is indicated by the red LEDs on the ceiling light and a corresponding message on the **Uconnect™** system display. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

If an emergency call (SOS) is active and an ASSIST call is requested, the latter will not be delivered.

## GENERAL DISCLAIMER

### Personal data & customization

-  The manufacturer will, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the Jeep official website
-  The customer is solely responsible for using the services in the car, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the car about the



services and the functions and limits of the system

### Operating prerequisites

- ❑ To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register your devices on the portal, which can be accessed from the official Jeep website, and then activate and login on them.
- ❑ Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services
- ❑ The full operation of the Uconnect Services, including the ASSIST call, is subject to mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains, etc.
- ❑ The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the car power source (e.g. low conventional battery)
- ❑ When using the services, the Customer undertakes to keep his password secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose it to third parties

## HELP CALL

(for versions/markets where provided)

The car is equipped with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of an accident and/or emergency (HELP). They are managed via the Uconnect Box.

The HELP function is activated:

- ❑ automatically in the event of a major collision recorded by the device aboard the car
- ❑ manually, by pressing the HELP button located on the ceiling light fig. 213 (for versions/markets, where provided) or by means of the dedicated menu (1) fig. 214 on the **Uconnect™** system

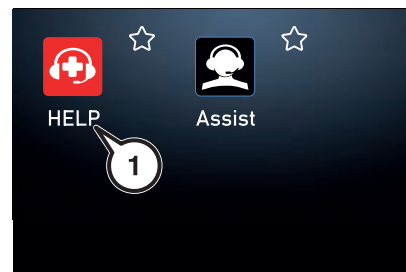
**WARNING** If the **HELP** emergency service is activated, the call will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre.

**Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP call, it is to be considered managed by private service providers. The HELP call service is not the e-call system for emergency calls set out in the applicable European Community legislation for newly type-approved vehicles.**



213

JOA0984C



214

JOA4334C

The HELP service has an expiry. Refer to the My Uconnect website for the latest terms of service.

The HELP function is activated with:

- ❑ the ignition device is at MAR
- ❑ ignition device in STOP position and **Uconnect™** system display on


After the HELP function (for versions/markets, where provided) has been activated automatically or manually, pressing the corresponding button will send the position data to the operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.

**NOTE** If the HELP function does not work, the system fault will be indicated on the display. If this happens, go to an authorised workshop to have the function repaired as soon as possible.

**NOTE** The correct operation of the HELP services will only be guaranteed with good network coverage.

**WARNING** The HELP function may not be available for the first minute after the car is started,

Privacy: GPS location is always active for HELP. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system will make some with other services unavailable (see the "Settings" chapter of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

**WARNING** The  icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** system display indicates that the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is

only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.

## MANUAL HELP CALL

(for versions/markets where provided)

When required, hold the HELP button on the front ceiling light fig. 213 pressed for 2 seconds or press the (1) fig. 214 button on the **Uconnect™** display (for versions/markets, where provided).

The LED on the HELP button will turn green when the call is connected to an HELP operator, and will turn off when the call ends.

**NOTE** If the HELP call button is pressed by mistake, it is possible to press it again within 10 seconds to cancel the operation or press the cancel button on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted to the Operations Centre, as authorised by the customer:

- ❑ indication that the occupant has made an HELP call
- ❑ the brand of the car
- ❑ the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car

If you are able to speak to the operator, do so through the car audio to provide

additional information about the request for help.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects because of insufficient coverage, the HELP service will try to call the operational centre again for 5 minutes. If the operational centre needs to contact the car again, the system can receive an incoming call, which will be accepted automatically.

**WARNING** When the service expires, you will not be contacted by any operations centre and the system will warn you of the unavailability of the service.

**WARNING** If the HELP call system detects a malfunction, it will be indicated:

- ❑ in the start-up phase
- ❑ by turning on the red LEDs on the ceiling light and displaying a message on the **Uconnect™** system display when the malfunction is detected. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible

**WARNING** In the event of danger (fire, visible smoke or hazardous road conditions or positions), do not wait for voice contact with the HELP service operator, but exit from the car immediately and go to a safe place, if in a condition to do so.

**WARNING** Do not place network antennas, CB radios or aftermarket electrical equipment to avoid



interference. Such interference could prevent the system from making the emergency call.

**WARNING** Ignoring system fault warnings (red LED on the ceiling light) could mean being unable to make an HELP call when necessary.

Even if the HELP call system is fully functional, factors outside the control of the Manufacturer could interfere with or prevent operation of the HELP call. Such factors can be caused by the car electrical systems not being intact, damage to the HELP system during the accident, satellite signals that are overloaded or unavailable, network congestion, adverse weather conditions, buildings, structures, interference, tunnels, etc.

## GENERAL DISCLAIMER

### Personal data & customization

- ❑ The manufacturer will, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the Jeep official website
- ❑ The customer is solely responsible for using the services in the car, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the car about the services and the functions and limits of the system

❑ If the HELP emergency service is activated (for versions and markets where available), the call will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre. **Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP call, it is to be considered managed by private service providers**

### Operating prerequisites

- ❑ To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register your devices on the portal, which can be accessed from the official Jeep website, and then activate and login on them.
- ❑ Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services
- ❑ Full functionality of Uconnect Box services, including HELP calls, depends on the mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the services may not be provided correctly. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains, etc.
- ❑ The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the car power source (e.g. low conventional battery)
- ❑ When using the services, the Customer undertakes to keep his password secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose it to third parties

## Uconnect Box SYSTEM BATTERY

The Uconnect Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some connected services even if the conventional battery of the car is disconnected.

The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the **Uconnect™** system (for versions/markets where provided) and by means of a notification via mobile app (for versions/markets, where provided). Go to a Jeep dealership as soon as possible.

**NOTE** Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

**NOTE** Regardless of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by a Jeep dealership.

## IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

### AUTOMATIC HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISCONNECTION

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

In the case of an accident, with the intervention of the fuel cut-off system and air bags, the high-voltage battery is disconnected automatically, to avoid possible fire risks that could put passengers and any other people involved in traffic and/or near the car in a dangerous condition.

To reactivate the high-voltage battery, contact a Jeep Dealership.


### PRECAUTIONS IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

To minimise the risk of serious injury, observe the following precautions:

❑ park safely at the roadside, apply the electric parking brake, turn the automatic transmission gear lever to P (Park) and switch off the engine;

❑ **contact rescue immediately, warning that it is a electric hybrid car equipped with a high-voltage system;**

❑ do not touch the high-voltage components (identified by the yellow triangular label with the symbol  or because they are connected to orange cables) or any components that came into contact with uncovered high-voltage cables. NEVER touch exposed electric cables: danger of ELECTROCUTION;

❑ if you notice any electrolyte leakage from the high-voltage battery, do not go near the car. If the electrolyte from the high-voltage battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, blindness or skin lesions may occur. Any vapours released from the electrolyte, if inhaled, may also cause a risk of intoxication. In case of contact with the electrolyte, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention;

❑ do not go near the high-voltage battery with naked flames: danger of FIRE. In the event of a fire, move away from the area surrounding the car and call emergency services promptly;

❑ if the car has been seriously damaged, maintain a safe distance between the car and the other cars / flammable materials.

### PRECAUTIONS IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Mild Hybrid versions)

To minimise the risk of serious injury, observe the following precautions:

❑ park safely at the roadside, apply the electric parking brake, turn the automatic transmission gear lever to P (Park) and switch off the engine;

❑ **contact emergency services immediately;**



❑ if you notice any electrolyte leakage from the auxiliary battery, do not go near the car. If the electrolyte from the battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, blindness or skin lesions may occur. Any vapours released from the

electrolyte, if inhaled, may also cause a risk of intoxication. In case of contact with the electrolyte, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention;

❑ do not go near the auxiliary battery with naked flames: danger of FIRE. In the event of a fire, move away from the area surrounding the car and call emergency services promptly;

❑ if the car has been seriously damaged, maintain a safe distance between the car and the other cars / flammable materials.

## REPLACING A BULB

 215) 216) 217) 218)  89)

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Observe the following precautions:

❑ before replacing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation

❑ replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power

❑ after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment

❑ if a bulb is not working, before replacing it, check that the respective fuse is intact. For the location of the fuse, refer to the "Fuse Replacement" chapter in this section.

**WARNING** When the weather is cold or damp or after heavy rain or washing, the surface of headlights or rear lights may steam up and/or form drops of condensation on the inside. This is





a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the glass which does not indicate an anomaly fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. The mist disappears quickly when the lights are turned on, starting from the centre of the diffuser, extending progressively towards the edges.

**WARNING**

**215)** Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**

**216)** Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

**217)** Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.

**218)** Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the "Replacement" chapter). Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid burns.

**IMPORTANT**

**89)** Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.

| Light bulbs  | Type       | Power  |
|--|------------|--------|
| Front side/Daytime running lights (DRL)                                  | P21/5W     | 21/5W  |
|  | LED (*)    | –      |
| Rear side/brake light  | P21W       | 21W    |
|  | LED (*)    | –      |
| Main beam/dipped beam headlights (halogen)                               | H4         | 60/55W |
| Main beam/dipped beam headlights (LED)                                   | LED (*)    | –      |
| Main beam/dipped beam headlights (Xenon gas discharge)                   | D5S        | 25W    |
| Front direction indicators   | PY21W      | 21W    |
|  | PSY24W (*) | 24W    |
| Rear direction indicators  | W16W       | 16W    |
| Side directional indicators (front and on the external rear view mirror) | WY5W       | 5W     |
| Third brake light  | LED        | –      |
| Number plate   | W5W        | 5W     |
| Number plate   | LED (*)    | –      |
| Fog lights   | H11        | 55W    |
|  | LED (*)    | –      |
| Rear fog light   | W16W       | 16W    |
| Reverse gear   | W16W       | 16W    |
| Front ceiling light  | C5W        | 5W     |



| Light bulbs                                    | Type | Power |
|--|------|-------|
| Front roof lights (sun visors)                 | C5W  | 5W    |
| Rear ceiling light (versions without sun roof) | C5W  | 5W    |
| Rear roof lights (versions with sun roof)      | C5W  | 5W    |
| Luggage compartment light                      | W5W  | 5W    |
| Glove compartment light                        | W5W  | 4W    |

(\*) Where provided

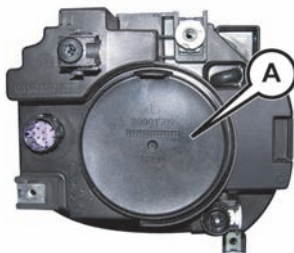
## REPLACING AN EXTERNAL BULB

### Front upper light cluster

#### **Versions with halogen main beam/dipped beam headlights**

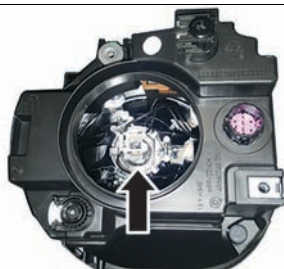
To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- ❑ working from inside the engine compartment, remove cover (A) fig. 215, using the dedicated tab
- ❑ lever on the side and push fig. 216 bulb (B) fig. 217 upwards to release it from its housing



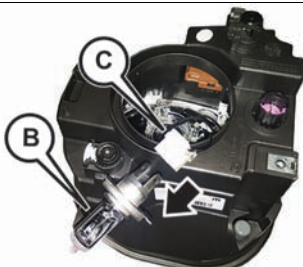
215

JOA0260C



216

JOA0778C



217

JOA0779C

- ❑ remove the lamp (B) disconnecting it from the connector (C)
- ❑ install the new bulb, making sure that it is locked correctly, and reconnect the connector

- ❑ insert the bulb in its housing, making sure that it is correctly locked

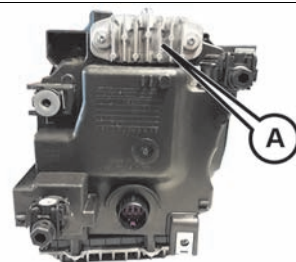
#### **Versions with Xenon gas discharge main beam/dipped beam headlights**

For replacing these bulbs, contact a Jeep Dealership.

#### **Versions with main beam / low beam / daytime running lights (D.R.L.) / tail lights LED A**

For replacing these bulbs fig. 218 contact a Jeep Dealership.

**WARNING** Take care not to accidentally touch the heat sink (A) fig. 218 shown here, as it may be very hot: DANGER OF SCALDING!



218

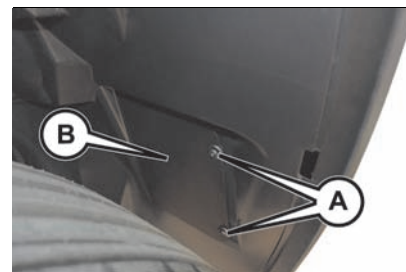
JOA0996C

### Front lower light cluster

**NOTE** It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- ❑ steer the wheels completely
- ❑ using the screwdriver, undo the screws (A) fig. 219 and remove the flap (B) (where provided) or, for some versions, remove the screws (A) fig. 220 of the wheel arch (B) and lift the latter;



219

JOA0211C

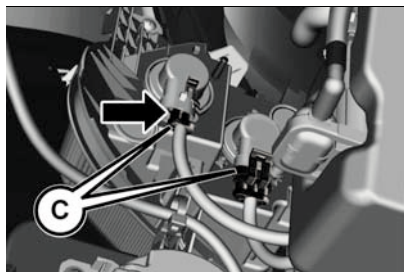




220

JOA2600C

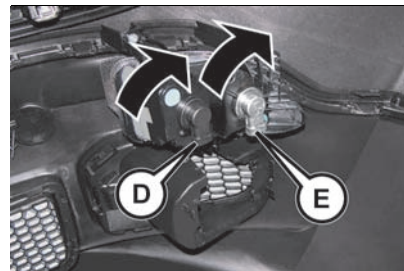
❑ remove the electrical connectors (C) fig. 221;



221

JOA0306C

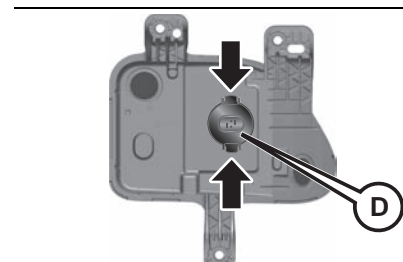
❑ **Soft Outdoor / Overland versions (with halogen lamps):** turn anticlockwise (on the left device) or clockwise (on the right device) and remove the bulb and bulb holder assemblies fig. 222: (D) = side lights/daytime running lights (DRL) / (E) = direction indicators (versions with halogen main beam/dipped beam headlights)



222

JOA0263C

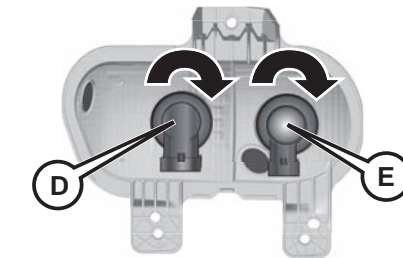
❑ **Soft Outdoor / Overland versions (with LED lights):** release the light bulb and bulb holder assembly (D) (direction indicators) fig. 223 by releasing the two tabs, as shown by the arrows



223

JOA0977C

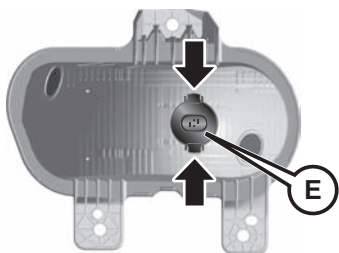
❑ **AWD/FWD versions (with halogen lamps):** turn anticlockwise (on the left device) or clockwise (on the right device) and remove the bulb and bulb holder assemblies fig. 224: (D) = side lights/daytime running lights (DRL) / (E) = direction indicators



224

JOA0976C

❑ **AWD/FWD versions (with LED lights):** release the light bulb and bulb holder assembly (E) (direction indicators) fig. 225 by releasing the two tabs, as shown by the arrows



225

JOA0975C

□ replace the blown bulb: to remove the bulb ((A) fig. 226 (for versions with halogen) / (B) (for versions with LED bulbs). **Versions with halogen bulbs:** to remove the bulb, press on it gently (1) fig. 226 and at the same time turn it anticlockwise ((2)). **Versions with LED lights:** remove the bulb and bulb holder assembly

□ insert the new bulb, by pressing it fig. 226 and turning it clockwise, making sure that it locks correctly

□ then insert the bulb and bulb holder assemblies in their respective housings and turn them anticlockwise (right side) and clockwise (left side), ensuring that they are locked correctly

□ reconnect the electrical connectors

□ finally, refit the door (B) fig. 228 by tightening the fixing screws (A) or, for some versions, refit the wheel arch cover, fig. 227.



226

JOA0264C



227

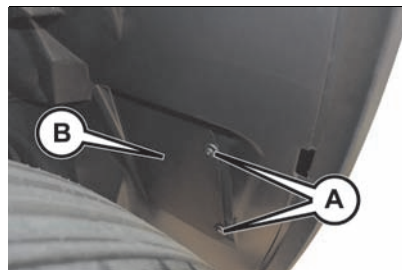
JOA2601C

### Fog lights

#### Versions with halogen bulbs

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

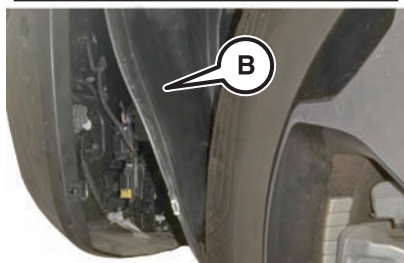
- steer the wheels completely
- using the screwdriver, undo the screws (A) fig. 228 and remove the flap (B) (where provided) or, for some versions, remove the screws (A) fig. 229 of the wheel arch (B) and lift the latter;



228

JOA0211C

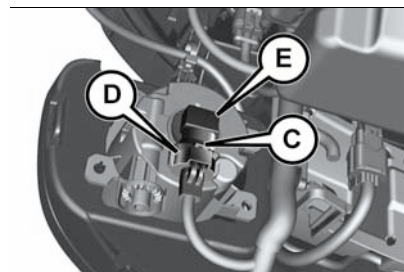




229

JOA2600C

- working on the tab (C) fig. 230 remove the electrical connector (D)
- turn the light bulb and holder (E) fig. 230 anticlockwise and replace the bulb



230

JOA0301C

- insert the new bulb and holder group, making sure it is properly blocked
- reconnect the electrical connector
- finally, refit the door (B) fig. 228 by tightening the fixing screws (A) or, for some versions, refit the wheel arch cover, fig. 227.

#### Versions with LED lights

(where provided)

For replacing these bulbs, contact a Jeep Dealership.

#### Side direction indicators

##### *Side direction indicators on door mirrors*

(where provided)

For light bulb replacement, please refer to Jeep Dealership.

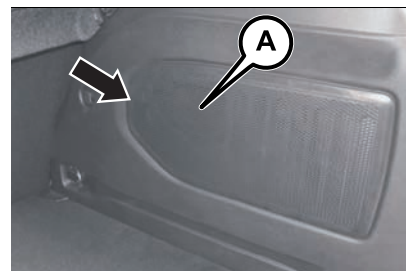
#### Rear upper light cluster

This contains the parking lights, brake lights and directional indicators.

##### *Versions with bulbs*

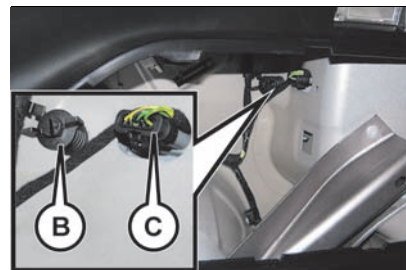
To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- open the tailgate
- with the point indicated with an arrows, remove flap A (A) fig. 231
- undo the fixing device (B) fig. 232
- disconnect the electrical connector, working on device C (C)



231

JOA0822C



232

JOA0296C

- remove the rear light cluster, pulling it outwards as indicated in fig. 233

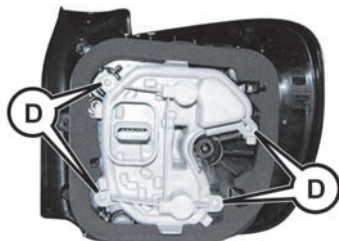




233

JOA0316C

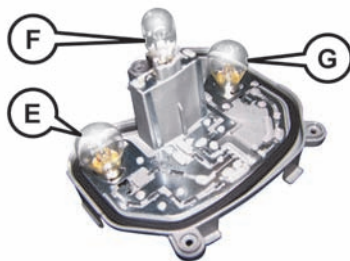
- undo the four fixing screws (D) fig. 234 and remove the bulb holder unit



234

JOA0268C

- replace the bulb involved fig. 235: (E)/(G) = brake lights, (F) = direction indicators) (the bulbs (E) and (G) light up at the same time)



235

JOA0270C

- refit the bulb holder unit correctly on the rear light cluster, fully tightening the four fixing screws
- reposition the rear light cluster on the car
- screw the attachment device for the rear light cluster tightly and reconnect the electrical connector
- refit flap (A) fig. 231, ensuring that it locks correctly
- close the tailgate

#### **Versions with LED lights**

(where provided)

**Brake/tail lights:** For replacing these bulbs, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**Direction indicators:** The direction indicator bulb is provided in the central zone of the light cluster. See the instructions provided above for versions with bulbs for replacing it.

#### **Rear lower light cluster**

These contain the rear fog light bulbs (left side) and reversing light bulbs (right side).

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- using the screwdriver, undo the screws (A) fig. 236 and (B) and remove the flap (C) (where provided) or, for some versions, remove the screws (A) fig. 237 of the wheel arch (B) and lift the latter;
- upper screw (A) is easy to access, whereas for lower screw (B) it is necessary to incline the blade of the screwdriver appropriately as suggested in fig. 238



236

JOA0212C







237

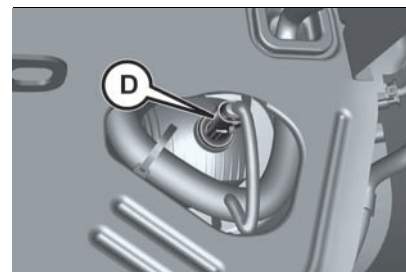
JOA2600C



238

JOA0213C

- ❑ turn bulb holder (D) fig. 239 anticlockwise and replace the bulb concerned
- ❑ fit the new bulb, making sure it is correctly locked



239

JOA0302C

- ❑ refit the bulb holder in its housing and turn it clockwise, making sure that it locks correctly
- ❑ finally, correctly refit the flap (C) fig. 236 (where provided) by tightening the fixing screws or, for some versions, refit the wheel arch cover, fig. 227.

### Third brake lights

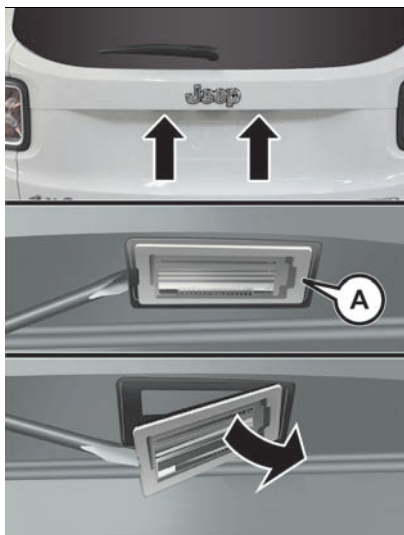
The third brake lights are LED-based. To replace them, contact a Jeep Dealership.

### Number plate lights

**Versions with halogen bulbs** (where provided)

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the lenses (A) fig. 240
- ❑ turn the bulb holder clockwise and remove the bulb
- ❑ insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly blocked in the holder
- ❑ finally, refit the lenses



240

JOA0444C

**Versions with LED lights** (where provided)  
For replacing these bulbs, contact a Jeep Dealership.

## REPLACING AN INTERNAL BULB

### Front ceiling light

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

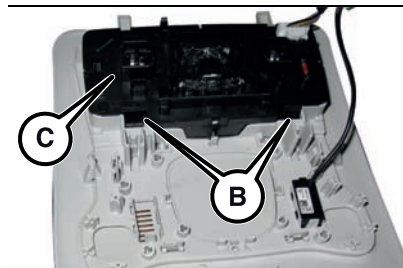
- ❑ remove the ceiling light (A) fig. 241 working at the points indicated by the arrows
- ❑ work on the fins (B) fig. 242 and remove the bulb holder (C)
- ❑ replace bulbs (D) fig. 243, pulling them outwards

- ❑ insert the new bulbs, making sure that they are locked correctly
- ❑ refit the bulb holder assembly correctly (C) fig. 242
- ❑ refit ceiling light (A) fig. 241 in position, making sure that it locks correctly



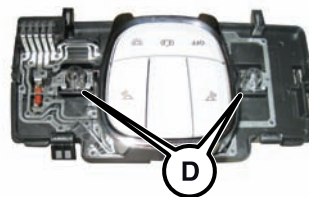
241

JOA0121C



242

JOA0120C

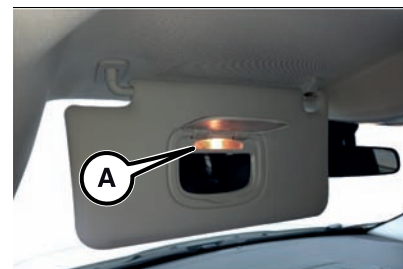


243

JOA0234C

### Ceiling mirror light

Replace the bulb (A) fig. 244 releasing it from the side contacts and making sure that it is correctly fastened between the contacts.



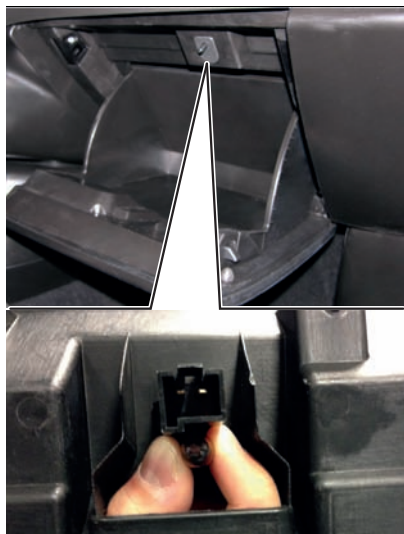
244

JOA0380C

### Glove compartment light

Replace the lamp inside the housing fig. 245, making sure that it is properly secured.





245

JOA0412C

### Rear ceiling light

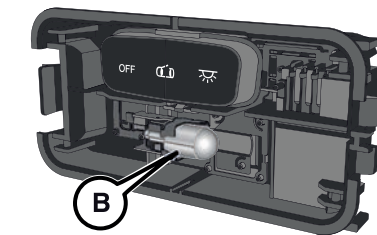
#### **Versions without sunroof**

Act at the point indicated by the arrows, remove the ceiling light (A) fig. 246 and replace the bulb (B) and replace the bulb, making sure that it is correctly blocked between the contacts.



246

JOA0842C

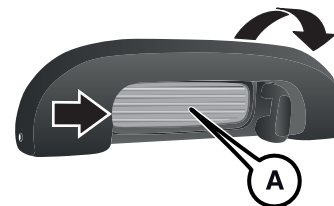


#### **Versions with sunroof**

Remove the ceiling light (A) fig. 247 and replace the bulb (B) fig. 248 and replace the bulb by removing it from the side contacts, making sure that it is properly secured between the contacts.

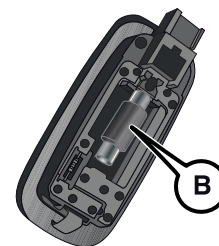
247

JOA0126C



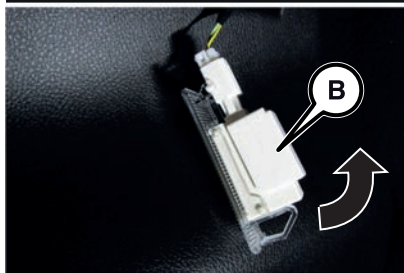
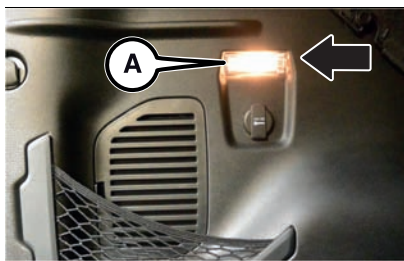
248

JOA0125C



### Boot light



Open the boot, pull out the ceiling light (A) fig. 249, open the cover (B) and replace the bulb.



249

JOA0843C

## FUSES

 219) 220)  90)



### WARNING

**219) Replacement of a fuse.** *All work may be performed only by a Jeep Dealership or a qualified repair workshop. The replacement of a fuse by a third party may cause a serious car fault.*


**220) Installation of electrical accessories.** *The car's electrical circuit is designed to function with standard or optional equipment, before installing other electrical equipment or accessories in the vehicle contact a Jeep dealership or a qualified repair workshop.*



### IMPORTANT

**90)** *The manufacturer shall not be held liable for expenses resulting from car repair or anomalies resulting from the installation of accessories not provided or recommended by the manufacturer and not installed according to specifications, in particular when the combined consumption of all additional equipment connected exceeds 10 mA.*

## CHANGING A WHEEL

 221) 222) 223) 224) 225) 226) 227) 228) 229)

### JACK

Please note that:

- ☐ the jack weight is 2.8 kg
- ☐ the jack requires no adjustment
- ☐ the jack cannot be repaired; in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another original one
- ☐ no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack

### Maintenance

- ☐ prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw"
- ☐ keep the "worm screw" lubricated
- ☐ Never modify the jack

### Conditions for non-use

- ☐ temperatures below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$
- ☐ on sandy or muddy ground
- ☐ on uneven ground
- ☐ on steep roads
- ☐ in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc...
- ☐ in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the car
- ☐ on boats

### WHEEL REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely, as far as



possible from the side of the road. The ground must be as level and compact as possible

- ❑ switch on the hazard warning lights and engage the electric parking brake
  - ❑ move the gear lever to position P (Park) and then switch off the engine
  - ❑ before getting out of the car, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are travelling
- The spare wheel or, depending on the version, space-saver spare wheel is located under the boot carpet fig. 250.



250

JOA0338C

To access the wheel or space-saver spare wheel, proceed as follows:

- ❑ open the tailgate, grasp the device (A) fig. 251 and raise the load platform (B), holding it with one hand
- ❑ grasp the handle (A) fig. 252 and lift the mat
- ❑ remove the fastening device for the jack and the spare wheel



251

JOA0932C



252

JOA0933C

- ❑ remove the wheel wedge
- ❑ remove the jack unit and the wrench for removing the fixing bolts from the spare wheel. Turn the screw of the jack to loosen the wrench and separate it from the jack assembly
- ❑ take the spare wheel out of the boot

#### Tool kit bag (where provided)

On versions with spare wheel there is also, inside the boot (right side), a tool box fig. 253 secured to the carpet in the luggage compartment with dedicated fastenings.



253

JOA0946C

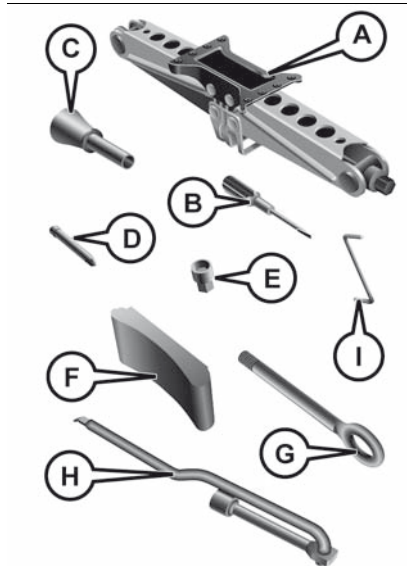
Inside the tool box there are fig. 254:

- ❑ A: the jack
- ❑ B: the screwdriver
- ❑ C: the emergency refuelling adaptor
- ❑ D: the wheel locating pin (where provided, to use during the spare wheel fitting operation)
- ❑ E: special tamper-proof nut (where provided, to be used for fitting/removing wheel studs)
- ❑ F: a wedge for locking the wheels
- ❑ G: the tow ring
- ❑ H: the wrench for removing/tightening the wheel fastening bolts and operating the jack
- ❑ I: the Allen wrench for emergency sunroof operation (where provided)

Then proceed as follows:

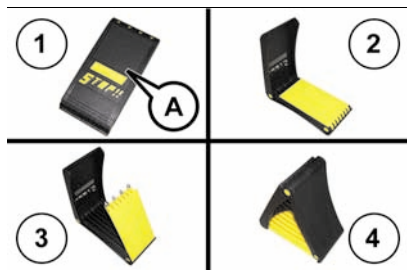
- ❑ should it be necessary to stop the car on a road with a gradient, especially a very high one, or on an unstable surface, take wedge (A) and fold it out, as shown in fig. 255





254

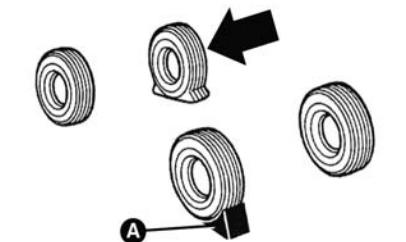
JOA0226C



255

JOA0157C

- then place the wedge behind the wheel diagonally opposite the one to be replaced fig. 256 to prevent the car from accidentally moving when it is raised
- alert any bystander that the car is about to be raised: all persons should be kept away from the car and nobody must touch it until it has been lowered. Nor should any occupant remain in the car
- if the car has alloy wheel rims, where the hub cap covers the fastening bolts, use the wrench with great care to remove the hub cap before raising the car
- take the spare wheel, jack bolt removal tool
- before raising the car, loosen – without removing – the fastening bolts on the wheel with the flat tyre using wrench (A) fig. 257. While the tyre is still resting on the ground, you just need to turn the fixing bolts one turn anticlockwise



256

JOA0158

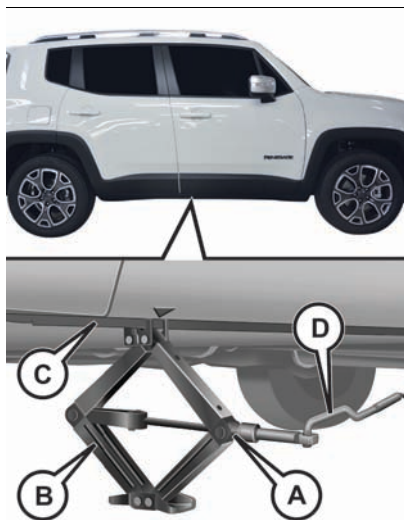


257

JOA0249C

- position the jack under the car, near the wheel to be changed
- insert the key (D) fig. 257 in the hexagonal seat (A) of the jack (B) and turn it clockwise until the jack bracket is firmly inserted in the lifting area of the underdoor side member, taking care to keep the bracket aligned to the notch indicated by the symbol ▽ on the underdoor trim
- lift the car until the wheel is a few centimetres off the ground



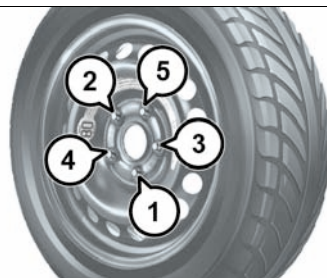


258

JOA0422C

- ❑ remove the fixing bolts and the tyre (for versions equipped with a hubcap, take it off after having loosened the 4 fixing bolts that attach it and then unscrew the last fixing bolt and remove the tyre)
- ❑ remove the key from the jack and insert the locating pin in the wheel hub (in the case of alloy wheel rims) to facilitate fitting of the spare wheel
- ❑ make sure the contact surfaces between spare wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose

- ❑ fit the spare wheel
- ❑ fit and do up the bolts, without tightening them
- ❑ if used, remove the alignment pin
- ❑ operate the jack and completely lower the car
- ❑ tighten the fixing bolts, alternating from one fixing bolt to the opposite one, according to the numerical sequence illustrated in fig. 259. In the case of any doubts regarding the bolts tightening torque, contact a Jeep Dealership
- ❑ reposition the jack, the tools, the wedge and the flat tyre inside the boot, ensuring that they are locked correctly



259

JOA0159C

### WARNINGS

- ❑ Should it be absolutely necessary to operate on the road surface or near it, pay the utmost attention to cars in transit.
- ❑ Pay particular attention when using the wrench to remove the wheel fastening bolts: it may have sharp edges.

- ❑ Raising the car any more than necessary may lower its stability. The jack may slip and injure those nearby. Do not raise the car any more than required for the removal of the wheel.
- ❑ Tyres with unidirectional tread can be recognised by arrows on the side of the tyre which indicate the direction of rotation. It is compulsory to comply with this direction. Only in this way can the tyres maintain their characteristics in terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces.
- ❑ If, after a puncture, it is necessary to fit such a tyre the wrong way round, it will be necessary to continue driving with great care, since the tyre's performance is limited in these conditions. This precaution must be borne in mind above all when the road surface is wet.
- ❑ In order to benefit completely from the unidirectional tread, it is advisable to restore all wheels to the correct direction of rotation as soon as possible.
- ❑ Make sure that the spare wheel is fitted with the valve facing outwards. The wheel may be damaged if fitted incorrectly.
- ❑ If the car has a hub cap or wheel cover, do not attempt to fit it on the spare wheel.
- ❑ To prevent injury to persons, the complete tightening of the bolts must only be carried out when all of the car's wheels are on the ground, to prevent the car falling from the jack.

❑ After having travelled for about 40 km, stop and check that the fastening bolts are tightened correctly.

#### At the end of the operation

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ stow the spare wheel or the space-saver spare wheel in the dedicated housing of the boot
- ❑ place the jack and the other tools in the dedicated area of the boot
- ❑ correctly reposition the carpet in the luggage compartment



#### WARNING

**221)** A punctured tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. For this reason, both the jack and the punctured tire should always be replaced in the appropriate compartment in the trunk.

**222)** It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the car next to the driving lane: make sure that the car is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.

**223)** Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the car, especially if it is heavily laden, and wait for the wheel to be replaced away from the threat posed by the traffic. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the wedge provided (where provided).

**224)** The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the spare tire fitted. Avoid sudden starting or stopping, sharp or fast turns. The total life of a space-saver spare wheel is approximately 3,000 km, after which it must be replaced by another wheel of the same type. Never install a standard tire on a rim that is designed for use with a space-saver spare wheel. Have the tire repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the fastening bolts before fitting them: they might slip out when driving!

**225)** The space-saver wheel (where provided) is specific to your car: do not use it on other models, or use the space-saver wheel of other models on your car. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. "Warning! For temporary use only! 80 km/h max!" Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never remove or cover the sticker on the space-saver wheel. Never apply a wheel cap on a space-saver wheel. The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering.

**226)** The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tire gets punctured or damaged, on the car with which it is supplied or on other cars of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or

repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa; we advise you to contact a Jeep Dealership. Never go under the raised vehicle: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack to lift loads heavier than that indicated on the label affixed to the jack. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Therefore, only lift the car just enough to access the space-saver spare wheel (where provided).

**227)** When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: do not touch them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

**228)** The space-saver wheel (where provided) cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive) tyre is punctured and chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.

**229)** If the hub cap (if equipped) is not fitted correctly, it may come off when the vehicle is traveling. Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between rim and tire. Check tire and space-saver spare wheel pressure regularly, referring to the values shown in the "Technical Data" section.





## TIREKIT

(where provided)

### DESCRIPTION

! 230) 231) 232) 233) 234) 235) 236) 237) 238) 239) 240) 241)

91) 92)

7)

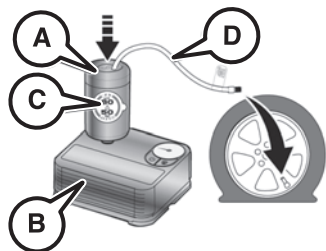
### OPT1 kit

The TireKit is located in the boot inside its own box.

The container is also equipped with a screwdriver, the tow ring and the funnel for refuelling in an emergency.

The TireKit fig. 260 comprises:

- ☐ one cartridge (A) containing sealant and fitted with: transparent tube for injecting the sealant (D) and sticker (C) with the wording MAX. 80 km/h / 50 mph to be applied in a clearly visible position (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre
- ☐ one compressor (B)
- ☐ a pair of gloves located in the hose compartment of the cartridge (D)

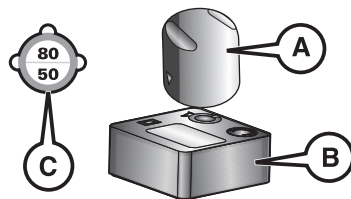


260

JOA0955C

### OPT2 kit

The TireKit fig. 261 is located in the boot or in the toolbox and consists of a compressor (B) and a cartridge containing sealing fluid (A) and an adhesive sticker (C) with the wording "80 km/h / 50 MPH", which is to be placed in a clearly visible position (e.g. instrument panel) after the tyre repair.



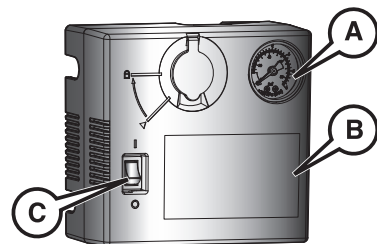
261

JOA5086

The TireKit comprises:

- ☐ (A) fig. 262: pressure gauge

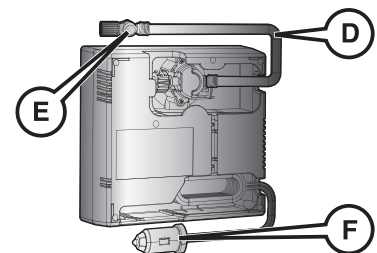
- ☐ (B): instruction label
- ☐ (C): ON-OFF switch



262

JOA5072

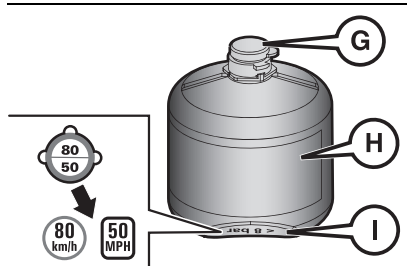
- ☐ (D) fig. 263: air tube
- ☐ (E): inflation button
- ☐ (F): power supply cable / 12V plug



263

JOA5084

- ☐ (G) fig. 264: cap for sealant bottle
- ☐ (H): sealant bottle and expiry date
- ☐ (I): speed label



264

JOA5085

## TYRE REPAIR PROCEDURE

### Preliminary operations

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the tyre safely. The car must be stopped in a lay-by, car park or parking or service area, and the ground must be as level as possible and sufficiently compact;
- ❑ stop the engine, switch on the hazard warning lights, engage the electric parking brake and put the shift lever in the P or R if it is downhill
- ❑ steer the wheels completely
- ❑ when parked on a steep slope, place chocks or a rock behind the wheels
- ❑ Put on the reflective safety jacket before getting out of the car (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are travelling
- ❑ make sure that any passengers get out of the car and go to a safe place

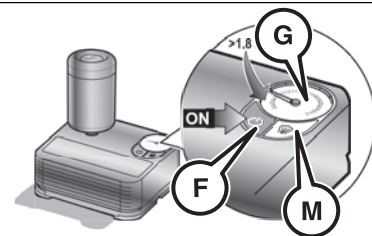
where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury. In the event of a puncture, change the tyre in accordance with the laws of the country in which you are travelling

### Tyre repair (OPT1 kit)

Proceed as follows:

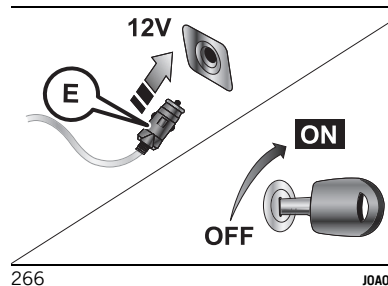
- ❑ insert the sealant cartridge (A) fig. 260 into the corresponding compressor compartment (B) and press it down hard. Remove the adhesive speed label (C) and apply it in a clearly visible position on the dashboard
  - ❑ wear the gloves
  - ❑ remove the cap from the tyre valve and connect and screw the transparent tube of the sealing fluid (D) fig. 260 onto the valve. If a 250 ml cartridge is present the housing of the transparent tube is provided with removable ring to facilitate extraction. Make sure that the ON/OFF button (F) fig. 265 is in the off position (button not pressed)
  - ❑ insert the electrical connector (E) fig. 266 in the 12V current socket of the car and start the engine
  - ❑ operate the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button (F) fig. 265.
- When the pressure gauge (G) reaches the recommended pressure (see the “Wheels” chapter in the “Technical specifications” section) or the pressure indicated on the specific label, stop the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button again

- ❑ disconnect the cartridge (A) fig. 267 from the compressor, by pressing the release button (H) and lifting the cartridge upwards



265

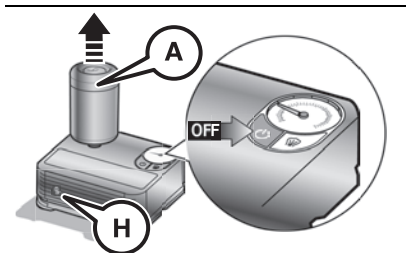
JOA0957



266

JOA0956





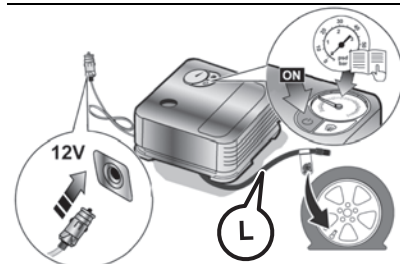
267

JOA0958

If the pressure gauge (G) fig. 265 indicates a pressure lower than 1.8 bar (26 psi) 15 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the sealing fluid tube (D) fig. 260 from the tyre valve and remove the cartridge (A) from the compressor. Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant. Stop the vehicle safely, operate the electric parking brake and restore pressure using the black inflation pipe (L) fig. 268 to reach the required pressure. Press the air release button (M) fig. 265 to adjust any excessive tyre pressure.

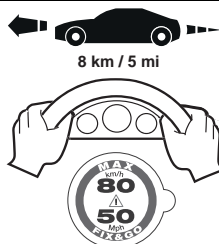
If also in this case, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi 15 minutes after turning on, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership. After driving for about 8 km / 5 miles fig. 269, move the car to a safe and suitable area and engage the electric parking brake. Take the compressor and restore

pressure using the black inflation tube (L) fig. 268.



268

JOA2430



269

JOA0960

If the pressure shown is higher than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, restore the pressure and drive safely to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If, however, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership.

### Tyre repair (OPT2 kit)

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ take the kit, detach the speed limit

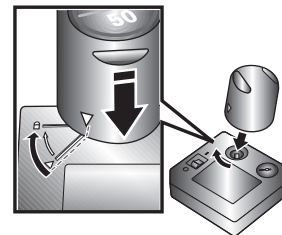
sticker (I) fig. 264 and apply it in a clearly visible position fig. 270

- ☐ open the cap on the compressor, engage the cartridge and turn a quarter turn clockwise, fig. 271
- ☐ remove the cap from the tyre valve and screw the black compressor tube onto the valve



270

JOA5088

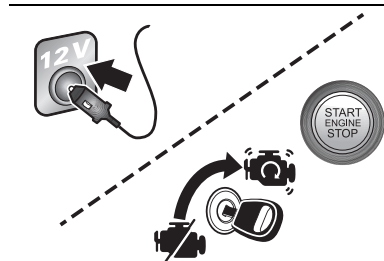


271

JOA5089

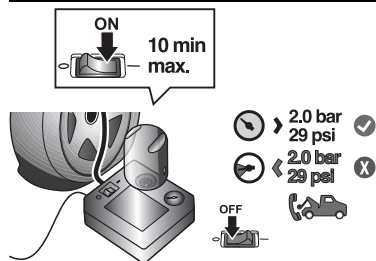
- ☐ make sure that the ON/OFF button is in the off position (button in position O)

- ❑ insert the electrical connector fig. 272 into the 12V socket on the car and start the engine
- ❑ activate the compressor setting the ON-OFF button, fig. 273, to the on position (button in position I)
- ❑ when the pressure gauge indicates the prescribed pressure (see the "Wheels" chapter in the "Technical Data" section) or on the label, switch the compressor off by turning the button to the 0 (OFF position)



272

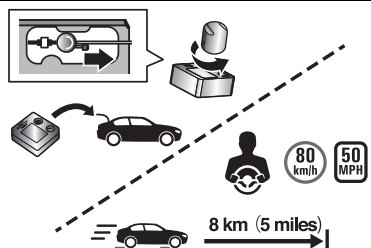
JOA5090



273

JOA5091

If the pressure gauge fig. 274 indicates a pressure lower than 2.0 bar / 29 psi 10 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the black tube of the compressor from the tyre valve and undo the cartridge from the compressor turning it by one quarter of a turn anticlockwise and lift it. Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant.



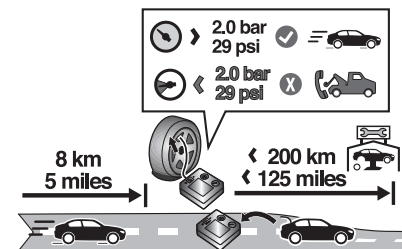
274

JOA5092

Turn off the engine, turn on the hazard warning lights, stop the car safely, activate the electric parking brake and engage 1<sup>st</sup> gear if driving uphill or reverse gear if driving downhill, steer the wheels completely. When parked on a steep slope, place a chock, or a rock, behind the wheels and restore the pressure using the black compressor tube until reaching the prescribed pressure. If the pressure is still lower than 2.0 bar / 29 psi 10 minutes after turning on, do not resume driving, but contact a Jeep Dealership.

After driving for approx. 8 km / 5 miles fig. 275, park the car in a safe and convenient area, turn off the engine, turn on the hazard warning lights and activate the electric parking brake; engage the 1<sup>st</sup> gear if driving uphill or the reverse gear if driving downhill, with the wheels completely turned. When parked on a steep slope, place chocks or a rock behind the wheels.

Take the compressor and restore the pressure using the black inflation tube. If the pressure shown is higher than 2.0 bar / 29 psi restore the pressure and drive safely to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If, however, the pressure is lower than 2.0 bar / 29 psi do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership.



275

JOA5093

## CARTRIDGE REPLACEMENT (OPT1 kit)

To remove the cartridge, proceed as follows:

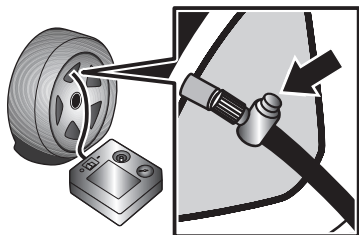


- ❑ press the release button and lift it (see description above)
- ❑ insert the new bottle and press it firmly downwards

WARNING only use original cartridges, which can be purchased from the Jeep Dealership.

### OVERPRESSURE VALVE (OPT2 kit)

If the tyre pressure is higher than expected, it is possible, after switching off the compressor, to lower it by means of the fig. 276 button located next to the black tube connection.



276

J0A5094



### WARNING

**230) IMPORTANT:** Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking. The TireKit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the TireKit, ensure that the tyre is not damaged

*excessively and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tyre.*

**231)** Damage to the sides of the tire cannot be repaired. Do not attempt to use the TireKit if the tire was damaged as a result of being used when deflated.

**232)** Wear the protective gloves provided with the TireKit.

**233)** Apply the adhesive label where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the Tirekit automatic kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends.

**234)** As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiration date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

**235)** Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screws or nails) from the tyre.

**236)** The Tirekit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily. The Tirekit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible.

**237)** Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the wedge provided.

**238)** If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the TireKit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tire is too damaged. Contact a Jeep Dealership for any such operations.

**239)** Carefully read the cartridge label before use and avoid improper use. The kit should be used by adults and cannot be used by children.

**240)** Do not let the compressor turned on for longer than 10 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard

**241)** Use the kit only in case of a punctured tyre.



### IMPORTANT

**91)** The sealant fluid is effective with external temperatures from -40°C to +50°C. The sealant fluid has an expiry date and must be replaced periodically. It is possible to repair tyres with damage on the tread up to a maximum diameter of 6 mm. Show the cartridge and the label to the personnel who must handle the tyre treated with the TireKit.

**92)** The surface of the tube may be hot.



## IMPORTANT

7) Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

## JUMP STARTING

If the conventional battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another car, or using a booster battery.

### WARNINGS

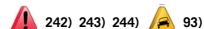
When a booster battery is used, comply with the use and precaution instructions specified by the producer.

Do not use the booster battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V: the conventional battery, the starter, the alternator and the car's electrical system could be damaged.

Do not attempt jump starting if the conventional battery is frozen. The battery could break and explode!

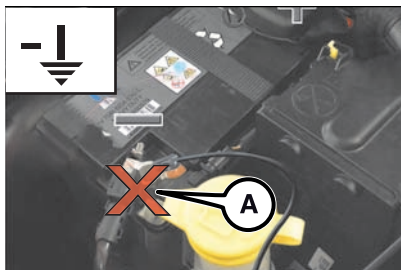
### JUMP STARTING

(versions with Stop/Start system)



When jump starting, never connect the negative cable (–) of the auxiliary battery to the negative pole (A) fig. 277 of the conventional car battery, but rather to an engine/transmission earth point.

**WARNING** Avoid contact between the two vehicles since this could cause a connection to earth and may result in serious injury to any people nearby.



277

JOA0136C



278

JOA0184C

### FLAT CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

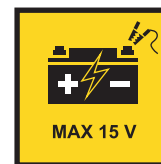
If the conventional battery of the car is flat, it can be jump started or a portable booster can be used with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

When using a portable booster with a nominal voltage of 12V/24V, make sure

that the selector is correctly positioned on 12 Volt.

Pay attention to the dedicated label, fig. 279, located on the cover of the conventional battery.

**WARNING** In case of jump starting, do **NOT** apply a voltage higher than 15 Volts under any circumstances in case of jump starting. If both the low-voltage battery and the high-voltage battery are flat, in order to start the system and allow the heat engine to start in order to move the car. We suggest then, to also charge the high-voltage battery.



279

JOA6167E

### PROCEDURE FOR JUMP STARTING

(excluded hybrid versions)

**WARNING** If the procedure below is carried out incorrectly, it can cause severe injury to people or damage the recharging system of one or both cars.



Carefully follow the instructions given below.

### Cable connection

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

- ❑ connect one end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the car with flat conventional battery
- ❑ connect the other end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the supplementary battery
- ❑ connect one end of the cable used for negative (-) to the negative terminal (-) of the supplementary battery
- ❑ connect the other end of the cable used for negative (-) to an engine earth ↓ (the visible metal part of the car engine with flat conventional battery) far from the conventional battery and the fuel injection system
- ❑ start the vehicle engine with the supplementary battery, let it idle for a few minutes. Start the engine of the car with flat conventional battery

### Cable disconnection

Once the engine has been started, remove the cables proceeding as follows:

- ❑ disconnect the end of the cable used for negative (-) from the engine earth of the vehicle with flat conventional battery
- ❑ disconnect the other end of the cable used for negative (-) from the negative terminal (-) of the supplementary battery

- ❑ disconnect the end of the cable used for positive (+) from the positive terminal (+) of the supplementary battery
- ❑ disconnect one end of the cable used for positive (+) from the positive terminal (+) of the car with flat conventional battery

If after a few attempts the engine does not start, do not persist but contact a Jeep Dealership.

If jump starting is often necessary, have the conventional battery and the recharging system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

### BUMP STARTING

Never, under any circumstances, jump start the engine by pushing, towing or coasting downhill.



### WARNING

**242)** Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

**243)** Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.

**244)** The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.



### IMPORTANT

**93)** Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (-) of the flat conventional battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.

## FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM



245)

This intervenes in the case of a collision causing:

- ❑ the interruption of the fuel supply with the engine consequently cutting out
- ❑ the automatic unlocking of the doors
- ❑ turning on the lights inside the car
- ❑ deactivation of climate control system ventilation
- ❑ automatic disconnection of the auxiliary battery (Mild Hybrid versions) from the electrical system
- ❑ switching on the emergency lights (to disable the lights, run the "reset" procedure as shown below)

On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display. In the same way, a dedicated message on the display warns the driver if system operation is compromised.

**WARNING** Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine



compartment, under the vehicle or near the tank area. After a collision, bring the ignition device to STOP to prevent the battery from running down.

**WARNING** The auxiliary battery can only be reconnected to the electrical system by a Jeep Dealership.

### Reset procedure

To restore correct operation of the vehicle, carry out the following procedure (this procedure must be started and completed within less than one minute):

- ❑ move the ignition device to MAR
- ❑ turn on the direction indicators on the right, then on the left, then again on the right and again on the left
- ❑ now deactivate the direction indicators on the left
- ❑ take the ignition device to STOP
- ❑ move the ignition device to MAR



### WARNING

**245)** If, after an impact, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel system, do not reactivate the system to avoid the risk of fire.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER RELEASE

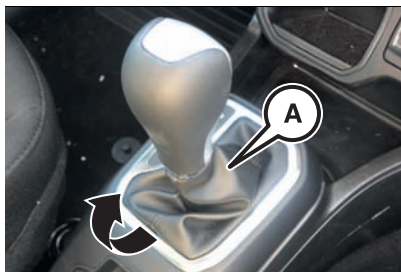
(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

In the event of a failure, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:

- ❑ stop the engine and apply the electric parking brake

❑ *Left hand drive versions:* move up the transmission gaiter (A) fig. 280, in order to access the hole (B) fig. 281.

*Right hand drive versions:* lift up the transmission gaiter (A) fig. 280 and then remove the badge, pulling it from the inside with both hands (you can access the badge once the gaiter has been lifted up) to access hole (B) fig. 281



280

JOA9930C



281

JOA0964C

- ❑ fully press the brake pedal and hold it down
- ❑ insert the screwdriver supplied perpendicularly in hole (B) fig. 281 and adjust the release lever
- ❑ move the gear lever to N (Neutral)
- ❑ refit the gear lever panel and gaiter correctly
- ❑ start the engine

### IGNITION KEY EMERGENCY REMOVAL



94)

The ignition key (for versions with mechanical key) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).

If the conventional battery of the car is flat and the key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

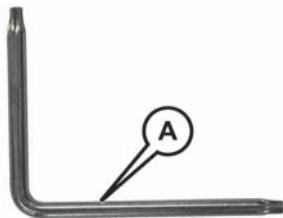
Follow these steps to extract the key fob manually:

- ❑ stop the car in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake



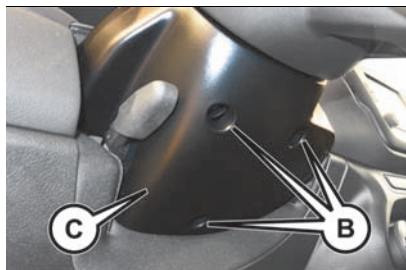


□ using the key (A) fig. 282 (located in the container with the handbook), undo the fixing screws (B) fig. 283 of the lower trim (C)



282

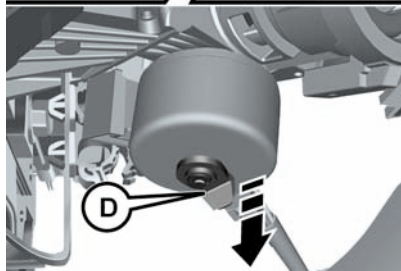
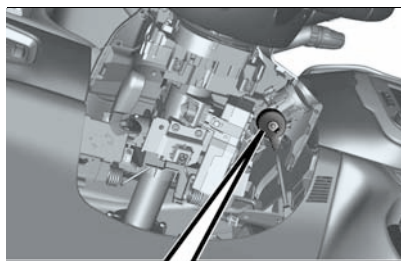
JOA0393C



283

JOA0247C

□ remove the lower steering column trim (C) releasing it from its housing  
 □ pull tab (D) fig. 284 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards  
 □ once the key has been removed, refit lower upholstery (C), make sure it locks correctly and tighten the fixing screws firmly (B)



284

JOA0251C



### IMPORTANT

**94)** *It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.*

# TOWING A BROKEN-DOWN CAR

The procedures for towing a broken-down car with a tow truck are described below.  
It is recommended to tow the car with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance car.

|  |                           | ELECTRIFIED FRONT DRIVE (Mild Hybrid versions)   | ELECTRIFIED ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (eAWD) (Plug-In Hybrid versions)   |
|--|---------------------------|--|--|
| TOWING CONDITION                                 | WHEELS LIFTED FROM GROUND | ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (**)  | AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (*)   |
| Towing on level ground                           | NONE                      | If the transmission is operating correctly, put it in N.<br>The car can be towed for 100 metres at a maximum speed of 10 Km/h. | NOT PERMITTED  |
|  | REAR                      | NOT PERMITTED  | NOT PERMITTED  |
| Wheel lifting or towing on a trailer             | FRONT                     | Towing is allowed with the two front wheels raised off the ground only for short distances and at low speed.                   | Towing is allowed with the two front wheels raised off the ground only for short distances and at low speed. |
| Car on the platform of a roadside assistance car | ALL                       | PERMITTED METHOD   | PERMITTED METHOD   |

(\*) **WARNING (excluding Mild Hybrid versions)** If the transmission cannot be put in neutral (N), do not tow the car and contact a Jeep Dealership. If the automatic transmission gear lever is locked in "Park" (P), release it before starting to tow the car.  
(\*\*) **WARNING (Mild Hybrid versions)** If the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission cannot be put in neutral (N), tow the car with the front wheels lifted to avoid damaging the transmission. If the car is towed, if the transmission lever is NOT in neutral (N) and if "N" is not shown on the instrument panel display, the car can be seriously damaged.



**WARNING** If a car is towed without complying with the requirements in the table, the transmission and/or the transfer unit might be seriously damaged. Damage due to incorrect towing is not covered by warranty.

**WARNING** A suitable towing or lifting equipment is necessary for towing, in order to avoid damage to the car.

**WARNING** Only use suitable tow bars and other equipment, following the Manufacturer's instructions. Connect the tow bars or other tow equipment to the main structural components of the car and not to the bumper or other related brackets.

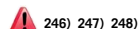
**WARNING** Comply with the regulations regarding vehicle towing in force in each country.

**WARNING** Do not tow using lifting harnesses. When securing the car to a tow truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your car may result from improper towing.

## TOWING THE CAR

To tow the car, refer to the "Towing a broken-down car" chapter in this section.

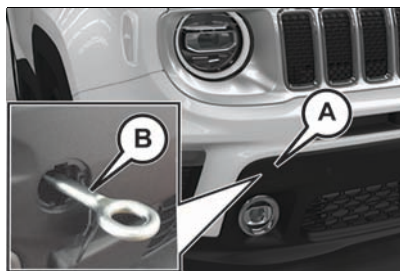
### ATTACHING THE TOW RING



The tow ring provided with the car is located in the tool box inside the boot.

#### Front

Detach cap (A) fig. 285 by pressing on the upper part, take tow ring (B) from its housing in the tool support and screw it in fully on the front threaded pin.

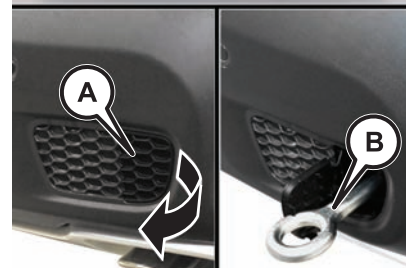


285

JOA4337C

#### Rear

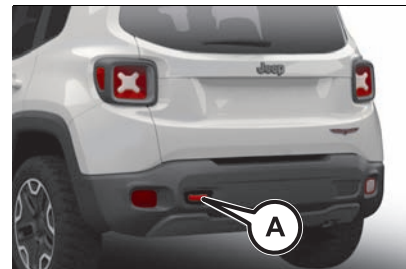
Remove cap (A) fig. 286, take tow ring (B) from its housing in the tool support and tighten it securely on the rear threaded pin.



286

JOA4019C

*Soft Outdoor / Overland versions:* tow hook (A) fig. 287, fixed type, is secured to the car body.



287

JOA4020C



## WARNING

**246)** For versions with mechanical key fob, turn the ignition key to the MAR position and then to STOP without removing it before towing. The steering column will automatically lock when the key is removed and the wheels cannot be steered. Also check that the transmission is in neutral (check that the gear lever is in N position). For versions with electronic key fob, turn the ignition device to the MAR position and then to STOP, without opening the door.

**247)** The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. While towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine while towing the vehicle. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

**248)** The front and rear tow hooks should be used only for emergencies on the road. You are allowed to tow the vehicle for short distances using an appropriate device in accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar), to move the vehicle on the road in readiness for towing or transporting via a breakdown vehicle. Tow rings **MUST NOT** be used to tow vehicles

off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices. In compliance with the above conditions, towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same centre line.



*Blank page*

# SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

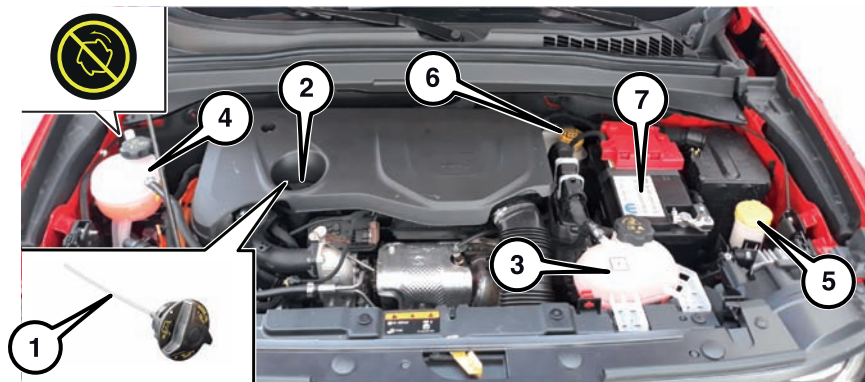
*Proper maintenance allows car performance to be maintained over time, operating costs to be contained, and safety system performance to be safeguarded.*  
*This section explains how.*

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| ENGINE COMPARTMENT .....                   | 248 |
| CHARGING THE<br>CONVENTIONAL BATTERY ..... | 254 |
| SERVICING PROCEDURES .....                 | 255 |
| RAISING THE CAR .....                      | 259 |
| WHEELS AND TYRES .....                     | 259 |
| CAR INACTIVITY .....                       | 261 |
| BODYWORK .....                             | 262 |
| INTERIOR .....                             | 264 |



## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### 1.3 190 HP / 1.3 240 HP Plug-In Hybrid VERSION



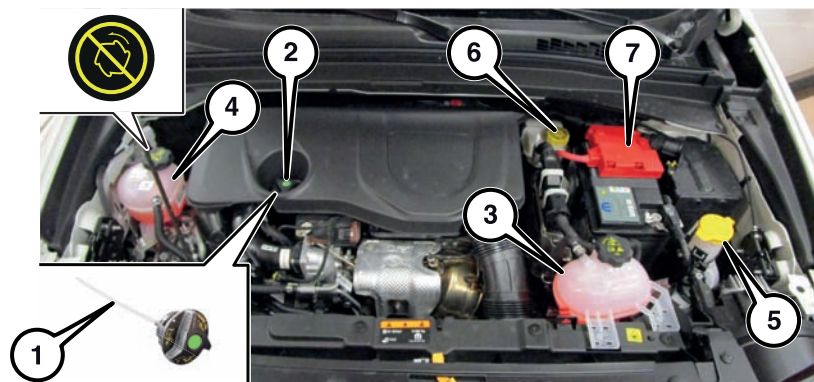
288

JOA6197C

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Heat engine coolant 4. High-voltage system coolant 5. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 6. Brake fluid 7. Low-voltage battery(12V)

NOTE The cooling tank of the high-voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact a Jeep Dealership.

## 1.5 130 HP Mild Hybrid VERSION





289

JOA6199C

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Heat engine coolant 4. Mild Hybrid system low temperature circuit coolant 5. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 6. Brake fluid 7. Low-voltage battery(12V)

**NOTE** The coolant tank of the 48V auxiliary battery system voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact a Jeep Dealership.

 249) 250) 251) 252) 253)  95)

### WARNING

- 249)** Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.
- 250)** Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.
- 251)** When working in the engine compartment pay special attention to mechanical components that can move suddenly, pressurized or very hot liquids and live electrical parts.
- 252)** NEVER touch the high-voltage system components (identified by the orange colour), as this could result in serious injury or death from electric shock.
- 253)** Do not pour water or any other type of liquid onto the high voltage system components inside the engine compartment. Risk of death by electric shock and/or damage to the system.





**IMPORTANT**

**95)** *Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with one another! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.*

## ENGINE OIL



Check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX references on the dipstick (A). If the level of the oil is close to or below the MIN mark, add oil via the filler fitting (B) until the MAX mark is reached.

The engine oil level dipstick (A) is integral with the cap (B). Unscrew the cap, clean the dipstick with a lint-free cloth, reinsert the dipstick and screw the cap back on.

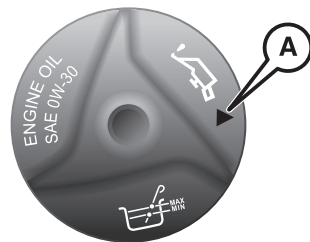
Unscrew the plug again and check that the engine oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

When the operation is complete, screw in the cap/dipstick correctly.

### Engine oil cap / dipstick insertion

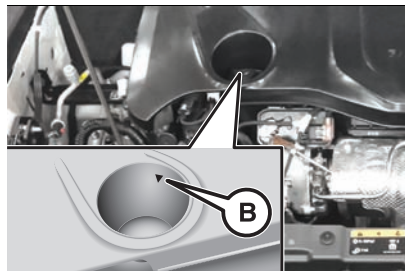
(for versions/markets where provided)  
To reinsert the engine oil cap/dipstick correctly, proceed as follows:

- insert the cap/dipstick in position, aligning the mark (A) fig. 290 on the cap/dipstick with the mark B fig. 291 on the engine cover (for versions/markets, where provided)
- screw in the cap/dipstick correctly



290

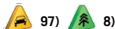
JOA9903C



291

JOA9902C

### Engine oil consumption



The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1000 km.

During the initial period of use the engine oil consumption conditions should be considered as having stabilised after the first 5000 - 6000 km.

## ENGINE COOLANT



If the level is too low, unscrew the cap (C) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Refilling" chapter in the "Technical Specifications" section.

### COOLANT IN THE HIGH-VOLTAGE / 48V AUXILIARY BATTERY COOLING SYSTEM

The coolant level in the high-voltage battery system (A) fig. 292 (for Plug-In Hybrid versions) or 48V auxiliary battery (B) fig. 292 (for Mild Hybrid versions) must be checked when the engine is cold and must lie between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir.

If the level is below the MIN level, go to a Jeep Dealership. Do not attempt to open the cap fig. 293 yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at a Jeep Dealership using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling.





292

JOA6200C



293

JOA6193C

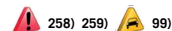
## WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHER FLUID



(256) (257)

If the level is low, lift the cap (D) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Refilling" chapter of the "Technical Specifications" section.

## BRAKE FLUID



(258) (259)

Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the fluid level in the reservoir is low, unscrew the cap (E) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Refilling" chapter of the "Technical Specifications" section.

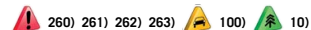
## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION / ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTUATION SYSTEM OIL



(9)

The transmission control oil level should only be checked at a Jeep Dealership.

## CONVENTIONAL BATTERY



(260) (261) (262) (263)



(100) (10)

The conventional battery does not require topping up the electrolyte with distilled water.

A periodic check carried out at a Jeep Dealership is, however, necessary to check its efficiency.

## Replacing the conventional battery

If necessary, replace the conventional battery with another original battery with the same specifications. Follow the conventional battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

## USEFUL ADVICE FOR EXTENDING THE LIFE OF THE CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

To avoid draining your conventional battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- ☐ when you park the car, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any ceiling lights from remaining on inside the passenger compartment
- ☐ switch off all ceiling lights inside the car: the car is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically
- ☐ do not keep accessories (e.g. radio, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running
- ☐ before performing any operation on the electrical system disconnect the cable from the negative conventional battery terminal. If, after purchasing the car, you wish to install electrical accessories which require permanent electrical supply (e.g. alarm, etc.) or accessories which influence the electrical supply requirements, contact a Jeep Dealership, whose qualified staff will evaluate the overall electrical consumption

**WARNING** After the battery is disconnected, the steering must be initialised. The warning light on the instrument panel switches on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure turn the steering wheel all the way from one end

to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

**WARNING** If the state of charge remains under 50% for a long time, the conventional battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capability and efficiency when starting. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures of -10 °C/14 °F). Refer to the "Car inactivity" chapter this section if the car is left parked for a long time.

## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes. Have the system inspected at a Jeep Dealership before the summer.



### WARNING

**254)** If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). **WARNING:** risk of burns!


**255)** The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

**256)** Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Repeated operation of

the system without fluid could damage or cause rapid deterioration of some system components.

**257)** Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.

**258)** Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

**259)** The symbol , on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.

**260)** The conventional battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the conventional battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.

**261)** Using the conventional battery with insufficient battery fluid may irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.

**262)** If the car must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the conventional battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.

**263)** Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the conventional battery.



### IMPORTANT

**96)** The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.

**97)** Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

**98)** PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> anti-freeze fluid is used in the engine cooling system; use the same fluid type as that already in the cooling system when topping up. PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> may not be mixed with other types of anti-freeze fluids. In the event of topping up with an unsuitable product, under no circumstances start the engine and contact a Jeep Dealership.

**99)** Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.

**100)** Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your car. After purchasing your car, if you wish to install any accessories (e.g. anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to a Jeep Dealership, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you whether a higher capacity conventional battery needs to be installed.



### IMPORTANT

**8)** Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.



**9)** *Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the fluid changed.*

**10)** *Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. For conventional battery replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

## CHARGING THE CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

### WARNINGS

**WARNING** After setting the ignition device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the conventional battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

**WARNING** Slow charging of the conventional battery a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours is recommended. Regardless of the duration of the operation it is always recommended to disconnect the conventional battery from the device as soon as charging is complete to avoid potential damage.

**WARNING** The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the conventional battery, i.e. the positive

cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (–) to the negative terminal.

The conventional battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (–) terminal symbols, and are shown on the cover of the battery itself. The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" conventional battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the conventional battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

### VERSIONS WITHOUT STOP/START SYSTEM

To charge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the terminal from the negative conventional battery pole
- connect the charger cables to the conventional battery terminals, observing the polarity
- turn on the battery charger
- when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the conventional battery
- reconnect the terminal to the negative conventional battery pole

### VERSIONS WITH STOP/START SYSTEM AND MILD HYBRID

To charge, proceed as follows:

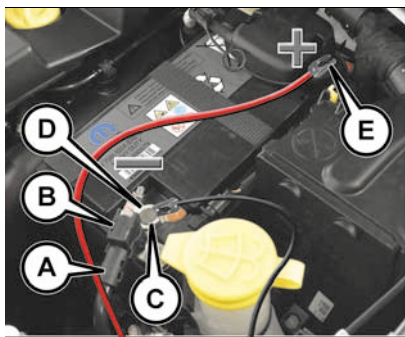
- disconnect the connector (A) fig. 294

by pressing the button (B) from the sensor (C) monitoring the status of the conventional battery, on the negative (–) pole (D) of the conventional battery itself

- connect the positive cable (+) of the battery charger to the positive conventional battery terminal (E) and the negative cable (–) to sensor terminal (D) as shown

- turn on the battery charger. At the end of the charging procedure, switch the battery charger off

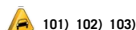
- after having disconnected the battery charger, reconnect connector (A) to the sensor (C) as shown in fig. 294



294

JOA0700C

## SERVICING PROCEDURES



101) 102) 103)

### ENGINE OIL

#### Engine oil level check



104)

To ensure correct engine lubrication, the oil must always be kept at the prescribed level (see the "Engine Compartment" chapter in this section).

### ENGINE OIL FILTER

#### Replacing the engine oil filter

The engine oil filter must be replaced each time the engine oil is changed. It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this car.

### AIR CLEANER



264)

#### Replacing the air cleaner

It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this car.

### AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



105) 106)

To ensure the best possible performance, the air conditioning system must be checked and serviced at a Jeep Dealership at the beginning of the summer.

**WARNING** Do not use chemicals to clean the air conditioning system, since the internal components may be damaged. This kind of damage is not covered by warranty.

### Replace the pollen filter

(where provided)

For filter replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.

### LUBRICATING MOVING PARTS OF THE BODYWORK

Ensure that the locks and bodywork junction points, including components such as the seat guides, door hinges (and rollers), liftgate and bonnet are periodically lubricated with lithium-based grease to ensure correct, silent operation and to protect them from rust and wear.

Also pay particular attention to the bonnet closing devices, to ensure correct operation.

### WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR WINDOW WIPER

Periodically clean the windscreen and rear window and rubber profile of the windscreen/rear window wiper blades, using a sponge or a soft cloth and a non-abrasive detergent. This eliminates the salt or impurities accumulated when driving.

Prolonged operation of the windscreen/rear window wipers with dry glass may cause the deterioration of the



blades, in addition to abrasion of the surface of the glass.

In the event of very low outdoor temperatures, below zero degrees, ensure that the movement of the rubber part in contact with the glass is not obstructed. Use a suitable deicing product to release it if required.

Avoid using the windscreen wipers to remove frost or ice.

Also avoid contact of the rubber profile of the blades with petroleum derivatives such as engine oil, petrol, etc.

**WARNING** It is advisable to replace the wiper blades about once a year. When the blades are worn, noise, marks on the glass or streaks of water may be noticed.

**WARNING** Driving with worn windscreen/rear window wiper blades is a serious risk, because visibility is reduced in bad weather.

### Raising the windscreen wiper blades ("Service position" function)

The "Service position" function allows the driver to replace the windscreen wiper blades more easily, protecting them from ice and/or snow.

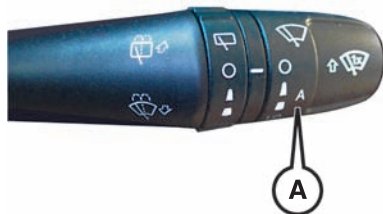
#### Activation of the function

To activate this function, deactivate the windscreen wiper (ring (A) fig. 295 in the **0** position) before setting the ignition device to STOP.

This function can only be activated within 2 minutes of setting the ignition

device to STOP, with the blades turned correctly in the parking position.

To activate this function, move the lever upwards (unstable position) for at least half a second.



295

JOA0496C

#### Function deactivation

The function is deactivated if:

- ☐ 2 minutes have passed since the ignition device was set to STOP
- ☐ the ignition device is set to MAR with the blades in a position other than rest position, the blades will be returned to rest position following a command given using the stalk (stalk upwards, into unstable position) or when a speed of 5 km/h is exceeded
- ☐ the command for the function is repeated four times

#### Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ raise the wiper arm, press tab (A) fig. 296 of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm

- ☐ fit the new blade, inserting the tab in the dedicated housing in the arm and checking that it is locked
- ☐ lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen



296

JOA0345C

**WARNING** Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

#### Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ lift the cover (A) fig. 297, undo the nut (B) and remove the arm (C)
- ☐ correctly position the new arm, fully tighten the nut B and then lower the cover (A)





297

JOA0346C

**WARNING** Do not operate the rear window wiper with the blade lifted from the rear window.

### Windscreen / rear window washer

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the windscreen washer reservoir (see the “Engine compartment” chapter in this section). Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

**WARNING** In versions with sun roof, make sure that the roof is closed before operating the windscreen washer nozzles.

### EXHAUST SYSTEM



265) 266)



107)

Adequate maintenance of the engine exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

### ENGINE COOLANT SYSTEM

Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapour exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns.

If vapour is seen coming from the engine compartment, or its hissing is heard, do not open the bonnet until the radiator has cooled.

**WARNING** Never attempt to remove the cap with radiator or expansion tank hot:  
**DANGER OF SCALDING!**

#### Engine coolant check

Check the engine coolant level every year (preferably before the start of the winter).

**WARNING** Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap, wait for the system to cool down.

#### Topping up / draining / flushing the engine coolant

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, have cleaning and flushing carried out at a Jeep Dealership.

#### Engine cooling system radiator cap

The cap must be completely closed to prevent engine coolant leaks and ensure that the fluid returns to the radiator from the expansion tank.

#### Important notes

❑ Never add coolant with the engine hot or overheated.

❑ Do not attempt to cool an overheated engine by loosening or removing the cap. The heat causes a considerable increase in pressure in the cooling system.

❑ Use only the radiator cap for the car to prevent damage to the engine.

#### Disposal of used engine coolant

Disposal of engine coolant is subject to legal requirements: contact the appropriate body to determine local regulations.

### BRAKING SYSTEM

The guarantee the efficiency of the braking system, periodically check its components: for this operation, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**WARNING** Driving with the pedal resting on the brake pedal may compromise its efficiency, increasing the risk of accidents. While driving, never keep your foot on the brake pedal and do not put unnecessary strain on it to prevent the brakes from overheating: excess pad wear may cause damage to the braking system.

**WARNING** In the event of topping up, use only new brake fluid or fluid stored in a completely closed container. Brake fluid stored in an open container absorbs moisture: this may cause unexpected boiling of the fluid in sudden and prolonged braking, resulting in a sudden brake failure. This may cause accidents.





**WARNING** Excess brake fluid in the reservoir may cause it to escape onto hot parts of the engine with corresponding risk of fire. The brake fluid may also damage painted surfaces and plastic parts, so pay particular attention.

### **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION / ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**



108)

#### **Special additives**

Do not use any type of additive with the automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission fluid.

Avoid the use of transmission sealers, since they may compromise the efficiency of the automatic transmission seals.

**WARNING** Do not use chemicals to flush the transmission, since this may damage its components.

#### **Frequency of oil changes**

(excluding Mild Hybrid versions)

In normal car operating conditions, it is not necessary to change the transmission fluid.

If fluid leaks are noticed or irregular operation of the transmission is detected, have it checked immediately at a Jeep Dealership.

**WARNING** Driving the car with an insufficient oil level may cause serious damage to the transmission.



### **WARNING**

**264)** The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. **DO NOT REMOVE** this system unless you need to carry out repair or maintenance. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.

**265)** Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

**266)** The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the car is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the car in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.



### **IMPORTANT**

**101)** Incorrect servicing of the car or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the car performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by a Jeep Dealership.

**102)** The car is filled with fluids which are optimised or protecting its

performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the car's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.

**103)** It is recommended to have the car serviced by a Jeep Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you don't have the necessary experience.

**104)** An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.

**105)** Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the car. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.

**106)** The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by a Jeep Dealership.

**107)** Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to a Jeep Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

**108)** Using transmission fluid different from that approved may compromise the quality of gear changes and/or cause vibration of the transmission.

## RAISING THE CAR

If the car is to be lifted, go to a Jeep Dealership which is equipped with the arm lift or workshop lift. The vehicle lifting points are marked on the side skirts with the symbols ▽ (see illustration in fig. 298).

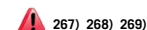


298

JOA0648C

## WHEELS AND TYRES

### GENERAL INFORMATION



Take the following precautions to prevent damage to the tyres:

- ❑ avoid braking suddenly, racing starts and violent impact against the curb, potholes, obstacles and driving for extended periods on uneven road surfaces
- ❑ periodically check that the tyres have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tyre tread wear
- ❑ every 10000/15000 kilometres switch the tyres, keeping them on the same side of the car in order not to change the rotation direction (if the tyres are the "one-way" type)
- ❑ tyres age even if they are not used much. In any event, have the tyres checked by specialised technicians if they have been fitted for longer than 6 years. Also remember to check the space-saver spare wheel with particular care
- ❑ if a tyre is changed also change the inflation valve

### SNOW CHAINS



#### Mild Hybrid versions

215/65 R16 and 215/60 R17 tyres can be fitted with 7 mm snow chains.

Chains cannot be fitted on 225/55 R18 and 235/45 R19 tyres.



**Plug-in Hybrid versions**

215/60 R17 96H tyres can be fitted with 7 mm snow chains.

**Important notes**

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

The snow chains may be applied only to the front wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few feet/meters have been driven.

**Plug-In Hybrid versions:** if the vehicle is moving with the snow chains fitted, the "SNOW" drive mode must be set using the **Selec-Terrain™** system knob (for more information see the **Selec-Terrain™** chapter in the "Starting and driving" section).

**WARNING** Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the car.

**WARNING** Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect car driveability, with the risk of losing control of the car and resulting accidents.

**SUGGESTIONS ABOUT THE ROTATION OF THE TYRES**

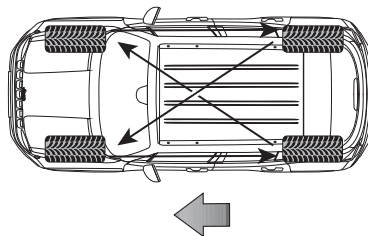
The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

To resolve this problem, tyres should be rotated at the appropriate time.

In the case of irregular wear of the tyres, the reason must be identified and corrected before rotating them.

**Front Wheel Drive (FWD) versions**

The recommended rotation method for Front Wheel Drive is "crosswise backwards", as shown in fig. 299 (the arrow indicates the car's travel direction).



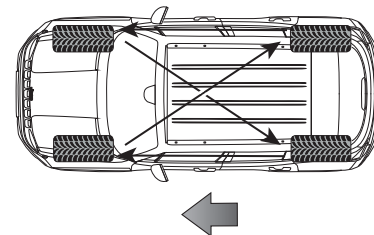
299

JOA0025

**All-Wheel Drive (AWD) versions**

The recommended tyre rotation method for All Wheel Drive cars is "crosswise forwards", as shown in fig. 300 (the

arrow indicates the travel direction of the car).



300

JOA0026

**WARNING** The correct operation of All Wheel Drive (AWD) versions depends on the tyres: they must be all the same size, the same type and the same circumference. Tyres of different sizes may damage the car. The tyre rotation must be respected to have an even wear.

**WARNING**

**267)** The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.

**268)** If the tyres are "unidirectional", do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the car to the left-hand side, and vice versa. This type of tyres can only be switched from the front axle to the rear axle and vice versa, keeping them on the same side of the vehicle.

**269)** Travelling with partially or completely deflated tyres can cause safety

problems and irremediably damage the tyre.

**270)** Do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the car.



### IMPORTANT

**109)** Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h (or the equivalent in miles). Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.

**110)** If tyre pressure is too low, the tyre may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.

**111)** Do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the vehicle to the left-hand side, and vice versa.

**112)** Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.

## CAR INACTIVITY

If the car is left inactive for longer than a month, the following precautions should be observed:

❑ park the vehicle in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises and slightly open the windows

❑ check that the electric parking brake is not activated

❑ disconnect the negative conventional battery terminal and check the battery state of charge. Repeat this check once every three months during storage

❑ if the conventional battery is not disconnected from the electrical system, check its state of charge every thirty days

❑ **For Plug-in Hybrid versions:** If the car is stopped for several weeks, park the car with the high-voltage battery charged more than 50%. If over-discharged, the high-voltage battery may be damaged. The Jeep Dealership can provide further advice on what to do if the vehicle should be stopped for more than three months

❑ **Mild Hybrid versions:** before parking the car, perform the procedure for charging the auxiliary lithium battery (48V), which makes it possible to charge with the vehicle stationary and the lever of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission in N (neutral) by accelerating in order to run the heat engine

❑ clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax

❑ clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds commercially available

❑ sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass

❑ cover the car with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the car

❑ inflate tyres to +0.5 bar above the standard prescribed pressure and check it periodically

❑ do not drain the engine cooling system

❑ any time the car is left inactive for two weeks or more, operate the air conditioning system with engine idling for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again

**WARNING** After setting the ignition device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the conventional battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the



conventional battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

**WARNING** If the auxiliary lithium battery has a low charge, this will not affect engine starting.

**WARNING** In the event of extended inactivity, start the engine every three months and drive a section of road to charge the auxiliary lithium battery.

## BODYWORK

### BODY AND UNDERBODY WARRANTY

Your car is covered by warranty against perforation due to rust of any original element of the structure or bodywork. For the general terms of this warranty, refer to the Warranty Booklet.

### PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

**Paintwork**  113) 114)  11)

Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Maintenance of paintwork consists of washing the car: the frequency depends on the conditions and environment where the car is used.

For example, it is advisable to wash the car more often in areas with high levels of atmospheric pollution or salted roads. To correctly wash the car, follow these instructions:

☐ if the car is washed remove the aerial from the roof

☐ If high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the car, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term


☐ wet the bodywork with a low-pressure water jet

☐ wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge

☐ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather

#### ***Versions with matt paintwork***

(where provided)

Some parts of the car are painted with a matt paintwork which requires special care for its preservation.  115)

### WASHING THE CAR

#### **Versions with stickers**

(where provided)

To correctly wash the car, follow these instructions:

☐ avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car by hand only, using pH-neutral detergents. Dry it with a damp chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car

☐ if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the car, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to

avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term

☐ wet the bodywork with a low-pressure water jet

☐ wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge

☐ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather

Dry the less visible parts (e.g. door frames, bonnet, headlight frames, etc.) with special care, as water may stagnate more easily in these areas. The car should not be taken to a closed area immediately, but left outside so that residual water can evaporate.

Do not wash the car after it has been left in the sun or with the bonnet hot: this may alter the shine of the paintwork.

Exterior plastic parts must be cleaned in the same way as the rest of the car.

### ENGINE COMPARTMENT WASHING

 116)

If the engine compartment is washed (at low pressure, e.g. in very dusty areas), this must be done with the engine cold and with ignition device turned to STOP. Take care not to direct the water jet straight at the electronic control modules or the wiper motors. Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop. After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber

guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.

**WARNING** It is not recommended to wash the engine compartment with water.

## WARNINGS

Avoid parking under trees; the resin dropped by trees makes the paintwork go opaque and increases the possibility of corrosion.

Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.

## Windows

Use specific detergents and clean cloths to prevent scratching or altering the transparency.

**WARNING** Wipe the rear window inside gently with a cloth following the direction of the filaments to avoid damaging the heating device.

## Headlights

Use a soft cloth soaked in water and detergent for washing cars.

**WARNING** Never use aromatic substances (e.g. petrol) or ketones (e.g. acetone) for cleaning the plastic lenses of the headlights.

**WARNING** When cleaning the car with a pressure washer, keep the water jet at least 20 cm away from the headlights.

## Engine compartment

At the end of every winter, wash the engine compartment thoroughly, taking care not to aim the jet of water directly at the electronic control units or at the windscreen wiper motors. Have this operation performed at a specialised workshop.

**WARNING** The washing should take place with the engine cold and the ignition device in the STOP position. After the washing operation, make sure that the various protections (e.g. rubber caps and guards) have not been removed or damaged.

## UNDERBODY WASHING

If it is necessary to wash the underbody, do not directly pressurise with a high-pressure jet.

## EXTERNAL CAR WASHING

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

### Washing with the hybrid system charge flap closed

The hybrid system is safe, even if the following situations occur:

- ☐ presence of water in the foot area
- ☐ when the car is in water at a level that allows it to cross a ford
- ☐ liquids entering the boot



117)

## PAINTING

When painting the car in the oven, take care not to exceed: 30 minutes at 70°C / 20 minutes at 80°C



### IMPORTANT

**113)** *In order to preserve the appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.*

**114)** *Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid parking the vehicle under trees (unless it is absolutely necessary). Remove any resinous plant matter immediately because, once it has dried, it may require the use of abrasive and/or polishing products to be removed, which are strongly discouraged as they could potentially alter the characteristics of the paintwork. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.*

**115)** *Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.*



*Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the car under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opacity of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.*

**116)** *A high pressure jet cleaner should not be used for cleaning the engine compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.*

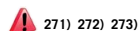
**117)** *If it is necessary to wash the vehicle from the outside, take care not to insist directly with the water jet onto the charging flap of the hybrid system.*



#### IMPORTANT

**11)** *Detergents pollute the water. Only wash your vehicle in areas equipped to collect and treat waste water from this type of activity.*

## INTERIOR



271) 272) 273)

Periodically check the cleanliness of the interior, beneath the mats, which could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.

### SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Use a specific product to clean carpets and fabric upholstery.

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner.

It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery. Rub the seats using a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

### LEATHER SEATS

(where provided)

Remove the dry dirt with a chamois or slightly damp cloth, without exerting too much pressure.

Remove any liquid or grease stains using an absorbent dry cloth, without rubbing. Then clean with a soft cloth or chamois leather dampened with water and mild soap. If the stain persists, use specific products and observe the instructions carefully.

**WARNING** Never use alcohol. Make sure that the cleaning products used contain no alcohol or alcohol derivatives, even in small quantities.

## PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS



118)

Clean interior plastic parts with a damp cloth (if possible made from microfibre), and a solution of water and neutral, non-abrasive detergent.

To clean oily or persistent stains, use specific products free from solvents and designed to maintain the original appearance and colour of the components.

Remove any dust using a microfibre cloth, if necessary moistened with water. The use of paper tissues is not recommended as these may leave residues.

### LEATHER AND SOFT TOUCH PARTS

(where provided)

To clean these components, use a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent. Before using a specific product for cleaning interiors, make sure that it does not contain alcohol and/or alcohol-based substances or solvents.



#### WARNING

**271)** *ever use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.*



**272)** Do not keep aerosol cans in the car: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to temperatures above 50°C. Temperatures may greatly exceed this value inside a car exposed to direct sunlight.

**273)** There must be no obstacles on the floor under the pedals. Make sure that mat are always flat and do not interfere with the pedals.



### IMPORTANT

**118)** Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.





*Blank page*

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

*Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this section and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their car.*

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| IDENTIFICATION DATA .....   | 268 |
| ENGINE .....  | 269 |
| HYBRID SYSTEM BATTERY .....   | 273 |
| TRANSMISSION .....  | 274 |
| WHEELS .....  | 275 |
| DIMENSIONS .....  | 279 |
| WEIGHTS AND LOADS .....   | 283 |
| REFILLING .....   | 285 |
| FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS .....   | 286 |
| PERFORMANCE .....   | 288 |
| FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO2<br>EMISSIONS .....                           | 289 |
| PRESCRIPTIONS FOR<br>HANDLING THE CAR AT THE<br>END OF ITS LIFE ..... | 290 |



## IDENTIFICATION DATA

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Car Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on a plate on the front left corner of the dashboard cover fig. 301, which can be seen from outside the car, through the windscreen.

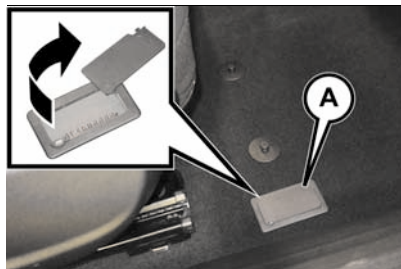


301

J0A0030C

This number is also stamped on the passenger compartment floor, next to the front right seat.

Slide flap (A) fig. 302, operating as shown in the figure, to access.



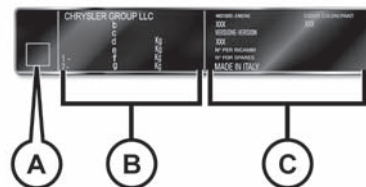
302

J0A0028C

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 303 and shows the data about:

- A: correct value of smoke coefficient (for Diesel engines);
- B: name of the manufacturer, car type-approval number, car identification number, max. permitted weights;
- C: engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information.



303

J0A0446C

## ENGINE

### HEAT ENGINE (PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION)

| Versions                         | 1.3 190 HP (*)                                   | 1.3 240 HP (*)                                   |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Engine code                      | 46337540   | 46337540   |
| Cycle                            | Otto   | Otto   |
| Number and position of cylinders | 4 in line  | 4 in line  |
| Piston bore and stroke (mm)      | 70 x 86.5  | 70 x 86.5  |
| Total displacement (cm³)         | 1332   | 1332   |
| Compression ratio                | 10.5 +/- 0.2                                     | 10.5 +/- 0.2                                     |
| Maximum power (CEE) (kW)         | 96   | 132  |
| Maximum power (CEE) (HP)         | 130  | 180  |
| corresponding engine speed (rpm) | 5500   | 5750   |
| Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)        | 270  | 270  |
| Maximum torque (CEE) (kgm)       | 27.5   | 27.5   |
| corresponding engine speed (rpm) | 1850   | 1850   |
| Spark plugs                      | NGK ILKFR7A8                                     | NGK ILKFR7A8                                     |
| Fuel                             | Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications) | Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications) |

(\*) Total engine power: 60 HP is supplied by the rear electric motor.



REAR ELECTRIC MOTOR (PLUG-IN HYBRID  
VERSIONS)

|                       | Features                               |
|-----------------------|--|
| Technology            | Three-phase "induction" electric motor |
| Continuous power (kW) | 44 (*)                                 |
| Maximum torque (Nm)   | 250                                    |

(\*) The peak power that the electric motor can supply may be higher than the continuous power, depending on various factors such as the state of charge of the high-voltage battery and the environmental conditions.

**HEAT ENGINE (MILD HYBRID VERSION)**

| Versions                         |  | 1.5 130 HP                                       |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Engine code                      |  | 46347812   |
| Cycle                            |  | Otto   |
| Number and position of cylinders |  | 4 in line  |
| Piston bore and stroke (mm)      |  | 71.2 x 92.2                                      |
| Total displacement (cm³)         |  | 1469   |
| Compression ratio                |  | 12.5   |
| Maximum power (CEE) (kW)         |  | 95   |
| Maximum power (CEE) (HP)         |  | 130  |
| corresponding engine speed (rpm) |  | 5250   |
| Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)        |  | 240  |
| Maximum torque (CEE) (kgm)       |  | 24.4   |
| corresponding engine speed (rpm) |  | 1500   |
| Spark plugs                      |  | NGK ILKFR7A8                                     |
| Fuel                             |  | Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications) |



**ELECTRIC MOTOR "e-machine" (Mild Hybrid version)**

|                       | Features   |
|-----------------------|--|
| Technology            | Synchronous electric motor with 48V double three-phase winding |
| Continuous power (kW) | 8 (*)  |
| Maximum torque (Nm)   | 55   |

(\*) The peak power that the electric motor ("e-machine") can supply may be higher than the continuous power, together with various factors such as the state of charge of the 48V auxiliary lithium ion and based on the environmental conditions.

# HYBRID SYSTEM BATTERY

## HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION)

| Features                 |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| Battery type             | Lithium ions |
| Voltage (Volts)          | 380          |
| Energy capacity (kWh/Ah) | 11.4 / 33    |
| Range (km) (*)           | 50           |

(\*) The range value depends on the energy draw of the services on the vehicle (e.g. automatic dual-zone climate control system on).

## AUXILIARY BATTERY (MILD HYBRID VERSION)

| Features                |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| Battery type            | Lithium ions |
| Voltage (Volts)         | 48           |
| Energy capacity (Wh/Ah) | 770 / 17.5   |





TRANSMISSION

VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (Plug-In Hybrid)

| Versions       | Transmission   | Traction   |
|----------------|--|--|
| 1.3 190/240 HP | Automatic transmission with six forward gears plus reverse | Integral Electrified (Front drive Heat engine + electric motor rear) |

VERSIONS WITH ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (Mild Hybrid)

| Versions   | Transmission                      | Traction   |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1.5 130 HP | Seven forward speeds plus reverse | Electrified Front (Heat engine and electric motor coupled on the front axle) |

NOTE An electric motor ("e-machine") is integrated in the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission.

WHEELS

RIMS AND WHEELS



Alloy or pressed steel (where provided).  
Tubeless radial carcass tyres.  
All approved tyres are listed in the  
Registration Certificate.

WARNING If there are any discrepancies  
between the Owner Handbook and  
the Registration Document, take the  
information from the latter. For safe  
driving, the car must be fitted with  
tyres of the same make and type on all  
wheels.

WARNING Do not use air chambers with  
tubeless tyres.

CORRECT READING OF THE  
TYRE

Example fig. 304: 215/65 R16 98H

215 Nominal width (S, distance in mm  
between sides)

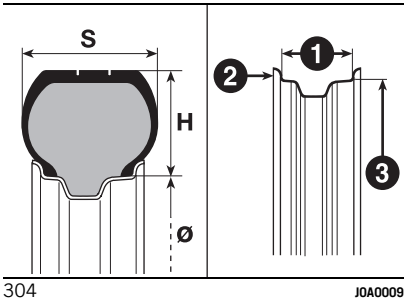
65 Height/width ratio (H/S), expressed as  
a percentage

R Radial tyre

16 Rim diameter in inches (Ø)

98 Load rating (capacity)

H Maximum speed rating



Maximum speed index

Q up to 160 km/h

R up to 170 km/h

S up to 180 km/h

T up to 190 km/h

U up to 200 km/h

H up to 210 km/h

V up to 240 km/h

W up to 270 km/h

Y up to 300 km/h

Maximum speed index for snow tyres

Q (M + S) up to 160 km/h

T (M + S) up to 190 km/h

H (M + S) up to 210 km/h

| Load index (capacity) |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| 60 = 250 kg           | 80 = 450 kg |
| 61 = 257 kg           | 81 = 462 kg |
| 62 = 265 kg           | 82 = 475 kg |

| Load index (capacity) |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| 63 = 272 kg           | 83 = 487 kg |
| 64 = 280 kg           | 84 = 500 kg |
| 65 = 290 kg           | 85 = 515 kg |
| 66 = 300 kg           | 86 = 530 kg |
| 67 = 307 kg           | 87 = 545 kg |
| 68 = 315 kg           | 88 = 560 kg |
| 69 = 325 kg           | 89 = 580 kg |
| 70 = 335 kg           | 90 = 600 kg |
| 71 = 345 kg           | 91 = 615 kg |
| 72 = 355 kg           | 92 = 630 kg |
| 73 = 365 kg           | 93 = 650 kg |
| 74 = 375 kg           | 94 = 670 kg |
| 75 = 387 kg           | 95 = 690 kg |
| 76 = 400 kg           | 96 = 710 kg |
| 77 = 412 kg           | 97 = 730 kg |
| 78 = 425 kg           | 98 = 750 kg |
| 79 = 437 kg           |             |

CORRECT READING OF THE RIM  
CODE

Example fig. 304: 7J x 17 H2 ET 40  
7 width of the rim in inches (1).



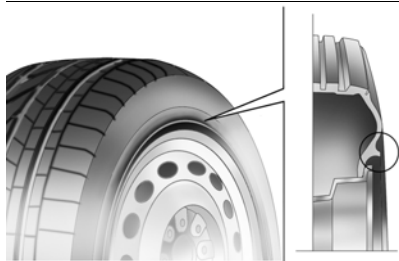
**J** rim drop centre outline (side projection where the tyre bead rests) (2).

**17** fitting diameter in inches (corresponds to the diameter of the tyre to be fitted) ((3) = Ø).

**H2** shape and number of "humps" (circumference measurement which keeps the bead of tubeless tyres in position on the rim).

**ET 40:** wheel compensation (distance between the disc/rim supporting plane and the wheel rim centre line).

## RIM PROTECTOR TYRES



305

J0A0010



### WARNING

**274)** If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.

**275)** DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and after sale

*tyres provided with Rim Protector. Use of unsuitable tyres and wheel caps may cause sudden decrease of tyre pressure.*

## RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED

| Versions                     | Rims                  | Tyres                                 | Snow tyres                  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>1.3 190 HP (*)</b>        | 7J x 17 ET40          | 235/55 R17 99H                        | 235/55 R17 99H/103H (M+S)   |
|                              | 7J x 18 ET40          | 235/50 R18 101H XL / 101V XL (****)   | 235/50 R18 101H XL (M+S)    |
|                              | 7.5J x 19 ET40 (****) | 235/45 R19 99V XL / 99H XL            | 235/45 R19 99Q (M+S)        |
| <b>1.3 240 HP (*) (**)</b>   | 7J x 17 ET37.5        | 235/55 R17 99H                        | 235/55 R17 99H (M+S)        |
|                              | 7.5J x 19 ET40 (****) | 235/45 R19 99V XL / 99H XL            | 235/45 R19 99Q (M+S)        |
|                              | 6.5J x 17 ET40        | 215/65 R16 98H / 102H XL              | 215/65 R16 98H / 102H XL    |
| <b>1.5 130 HP (***)</b>      | 7J x 17 ET 40 (****)  | 215/60 R17 96H / 96V / 100V XL (****) | 215/60 R17 96Q (M+S) (****) |
|                              | 7J x 18 ET 40         | 235/50 R18 101H XL / 101V XL          | 235/50 R18 101H XL (M+S)    |
|                              | 7.5J x 19 ET40 (****) | 235/45 R19 99V XL / 99H XL (****)     | 235/45 R19 99H (M+S)        |
| <b>Space-saver wheel (*)</b> | 4.0 B x 16H ET22      | T145/90 R16 106M                      |                             |
| <b>Spare wheel (*) (***)</b> | 6.5J x 17 ET40        | 215/60 R17 96H                        | 215/60 R17 96H (M+S)        |

(\*) Plug-in Hybrid versions

(\*\*) Overland / Soft Outdoor versions

(\*\*\*) Mild Hybrid versions

(\*\*\*\*) For versions/markets, where provided

NOTE The 7.5J x 19 ET40 rims with respective size 235/45 R19 95V tyre are not available for the Soft Outdoor / Overland trim level.



**COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE**

When the tyres are warm, the inflation pressure should be + 0.3 bar in relation to the recommended figure. However, recheck the correct value when the tyre is cold. With snow tires, add +0.2 bar to the pressure value prescribed for standard tires.

| Tyres                               | Unladen/medium load |      | Full load |      | Full size spare wheel (*) | Space-saver wheel |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-----------|------|---------------------------|-------------------|
|                                     | Front               | Rear | Front     | Rear |                           |                   |
| 215/65 R16 98H / 102H XL (**)       | 2.4                 | 2.2  | 2.4       | 2.4  | 2.4 / 2.6 (***)           | 4.2               |
| 215/60 R17 96H / 96V / 100V XL (**) | 2.4                 | 2.2  | 2.4       | 2.4  |                           |                   |
| 235/45 R19 99V XL / 99H XL          | 2.4                 | 2.2  | 2.4       | 2.4  |                           |                   |
| 235/45 R19 99V XL / 99H XL (***)    | 2.4                 | 2.4  | 2.6       | 2.6  |                           |                   |
| 235/55 R17 99H (***)                | 2.4                 | 2.4  | 2.6       | 2.6  |                           |                   |
| 235/50 R18 101H XL / 101V XL        | 2.4                 | 2.2  | 2.4       | 2.4  |                           |                   |
| 235/50 R18 101H XL / 101V XL        | 2.4                 | 2.4  | 2.6       | 2.6  |                           |                   |

(\*) After using the spare wheel in an emergency, where necessary, align the pressure of the wheel to the recommended value as soon as possible, with reference to the following table.

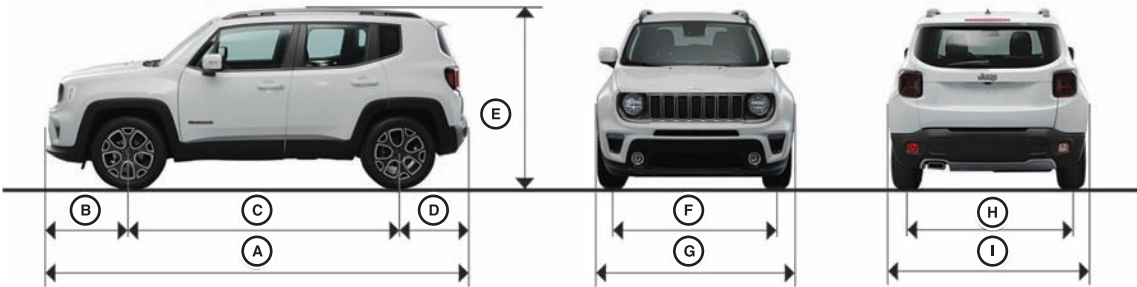
(\*\*) The specified pressure is aimed at comfort. To privilege fuel efficiency, the tyre pressure can be increased to a maximum of 3.0 bar on the front tyres and up to 2.8 bar on the rear tyres.

(\*\*\*) Plug-In Hybrid versions

(\*\*\*\*) For versions/markets where provided.

DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



306

JOA0649C

Limited /Altitude / Longitude versions

| A    | B   | C    | D   | E (*)                     | F    | G    | H    | I    |
|------|-----|------|-----|---------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| 4249 | 889 | 2570 | 790 | 1653 / 1692<br>(**)       | 1550 | 2023 | 1546 | 1805 |
|      |     |      |     | 1668 / 1675<br>(**) (***) |      |      |      |      |

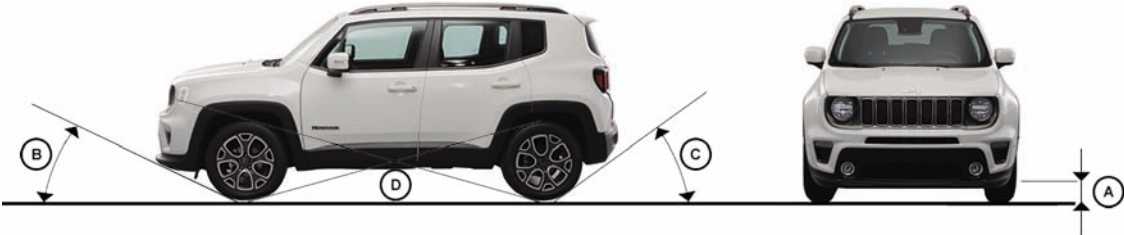
(\*) With roof rack bars: 1683 / 1692 (Mild Hybrid versions) or 1703 / 1710 (Plug-In Hybrid versions)  
(\*\*) Small variations with respect to the reported values are possible depending on the dimensions of the rims  
(\*\*\*) Plug-In Hybrid versions



| Soft Outdoor/Overland versions |     |      |                  |                                      |      |      |      |      |
|--------------------------------|-----|------|------------------|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| A                              | B   | C    | D                | E (*)                                | F    | G    | H    | I    |
|                                |     |      |                  | 1684 / 1688<br>(**)                  |      |      |      |      |
| 4257<br>4249 (***)             | 889 | 2570 | 798<br>790 (***) | 1687 / 1689<br>(***)                 | 1545 | 2023 | 1536 | 1805 |
|                                |     |      |                  | 1653 (****) /<br>1692 (**)<br>(****) |      |      |      |      |

(\*) With roof rack 1714 / 1718 (Mild Hybrid versions) or 1722 / 1724 (Plug-In Hybrid versions)  
 (\*\*) Small variations with respect to the reported values are possible depending on the dimensions of the rims  
 (\*\*\*) Plug-In Hybrid versions  
 (\*\*\*\*) Soft Outdoor versions

MINIMUM GROUND CLEARANCE/TYPICAL ANGLES



307

JOA0667C

| Minimum ground clearance / typical angles |                                   |                    |                     |                     |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|   | Minimum ground clearance (mm) (A) | Approach angle (B) | Departure angle (C) | Breakover angle (D) |
| FWD (*)                                   | 171                               | 17.9°              | 29.7°               | 21.2°               |
| FWD (Mild Hybrid)                         | 171                               | 18.8°              | 22.03°              | 14.11°              |
| eAWD (**)                                 | 186.3                             | 19.3°              | 26.5°               | 16.1°               |
| eAWD LOW (***)                            | 201                               | 27.7°              | 28.02°              | 17.6°               |

(\*) Versions with front-wheel drive  
(\*\*) Plug-In Hybrid versions with electrified all-wheel drive  
(\*\*\*) Soft Outdoor / Overland Plug-In Hybrid versions with electrified all-wheel drive

"Minimum ground clearance" (reference A)

The clearance value is measured next to the lower edge of the differential. This value also defines those for the "Approach angle" the "Departure angle" and the "Breakover angle". Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres.





### "Approach angle" (reference B )

The approach angle is determined by the horizontal line of the road surface and by the tangent line passing between the front wheel and the most projecting low point of the car. The wider the angle, the lower the chance to hit an obstacle with the body or chassis, climbing a steep slope or overcoming an obstacle.

### "Departure angle" (reference C)

The departure angle is determined by the same lines of the "Approach angle", and refers to the rear part of the car.

### "Breakover angle" (reference D)

The value of the "Breakover angle" is linked to the ride height of the car and indicates the attitude of the car to overcome a wedge, more or less steep, preventing the car from resting on the ground with the body or chassis after touching the wedge with its lowest and most projecting parts (usually the underbody), because this would highly reduce wheel grip which, lacking adequate grip to the ground would not have sufficient grip to make the car move and slip. The higher the ride height, the wider the breakover angle. Always bear in mind that the higher the ride height, the lower the stability, due to a higher centre of gravity which reduces the side rollover angle.

### BOOT CAPACITY (Capacity - VDA standards )

| BOOT VOLUME (litres)  | Rear seats not folded<br>(capacity measured at the<br>level of the rear shelf) | Rear seats not folded<br>(capacity measured at the<br>level of the roof) |
|---|--|--|
| Vehicle unladen and reconfigurable load platform in "position 0" (platform completely lowered)  | 351 (*) / 330 (**)   | 530 (*) / 510 (**)   |
| Vehicle unladen and reconfigurable load platform in "position 1" (platform completely raised)   | 341 (*) / 320 (**)   | 513 (*) / 492 (**)   |
| Vehicle unladen, reconfigurable load platform in "position 1" (platform completely raised) and spare wheel (215/65 R17- where provided) | 256 (*) / 250 (**)   | 428 (*) / 422 (**)   |
| Vehicle unladen, reconfigurable load platform in "position 1" (platform completely raised) and space-saver wheel (145/90 R16) (*)       | 297 (*)  | 469 (*)  |

(\*) Mild Hybrid versions

(\*\*) Plug-in Hybrid versions

## WEIGHTS AND LOADS



119)

To identify the weights and loads for your car, refer to the plate shown in fig. 308 and described in the "Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate" chapter or refer to the car registration certificate showing the type-approved weights (for markets, where provided).

**D:** Maximum authorised weight of car fully laden (GVW).

**E:** Maximum authorised weight of fully laden car (GVW) plus trailer. If there is no value in the field or if there is a dash, it means that the car cannot tow.

**F:** Maximum permitted weight on first front axle.

**G:** Maximum permitted weight on second rear axle.



308

JOA0482C

To calculate the towable weight with a braked trailer, take the difference between values (E) e (D) shown on the plate.

E.g.: E=3100 kg - D=1900 kg  
Braked trailer = 1200 kg + 250 kg SAE  
towing (\*)

**WARNING Do not exceed the indicated trailer and towable weights.**

**WARNING** Respect the vehicle towing capacities.

**WARNING** Never exceed the maximum permitted load indicated on the plate (E).

(\*) SAE towing: taking care never to exceed the maximum permissible load value indicated on the plate (E): an increase of up to 250 kg is permitted



**IMPORTANT**

**119)** *Do not load your car any heavier than the gross vehicle weight rating or the front and rear gross axle weight rating. If you do, parts on your car can break, or it can change the way your car handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your car. Do not exceed the maximum load for the car and trailer combination. The maximum towable load is only permitted if it does not exceed the maximum load of the combination.*



TOWABLE WEIGHTS (kg)

| Versions                         | GVW  | A    | B   | C  | D  |
|----------------------------------|------|------|-----|----|----|
| 1.3 190/240 HP<br>Plug-In Hybrid | 2315 | 1150 | 600 | 60 | 70 |
| 1.5 130HP Mild Hybrid            | 1990 | 1450 | 600 | 60 | 70 |

- A = TOWABLE WEIGHT (including SAE tow hitch, where provided)
- B = UNBRAKED TRAILER
- C = LOAD ON TOW HOOK
- D = LOAD ON THE ROOF (versions with roof rack bars)

## REFILLING

|  | 1.3 190/240 HP<br>Plug-In Hybrid | 1.5 130HP Mild Hybrid | Prescribed fuels and original<br>lubricants   |
|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Fuel tank (litres):  | 36.5                             | 48                    | Unleaded petrol with at least 95<br>R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)                                   |
| Including a reserve of (litres):                                 | 11                               | 5 – 7                 |   |
| Engine cooling system (litres):                                  | 5.3                              | 5.5                   |   |
| Cooling system (high voltage) (**) (litres):                     | 8.8                              | –                     | Mixture of demineralised water and<br>50% PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> (*)                                 |
| Electronic component auxiliary<br>cooling system (***) (litres): | –                                | 6.0                   |   |
| Engine sump (litres):  | 4.2                              | 4.1                   | SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. (Plug-In<br>Hybrid versions) / SELENIA ECO2<br>(Mild Hybrid versions)          |
| Engine sump and filter (litres):                                 | 4.5                              | 4.3                   |   |
| Gearbox/differential casing (litres):                            | 6.5                              | 5.5                   | TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/VI<br>(Plug-In Hybrid versions) / TUTELA<br>DCT 700 H (Mild Hybrid versions) |
| Hydraulic brake circuit (liters):                                | 1.13                             | 1.13                  | TUTELA TOP EVO  |
| Windscreen and rear window<br>washer fluid reservoir (litres):   | 2.5                              | 2.5                   | Mixture of water and liquid<br>PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35   |

(\*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.

(\*\*) NOTE The coolant tank for the high voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact a Jeep Dealership.

(\*\*\*) NOTE The cooling reservoir of the 48V auxiliary battery system cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact a Jeep Dealership.



# FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



## PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

| Use                               | Features                             | Specification      | Original fluids and lubricants   |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Mild Hybrid versions lubricant    | <b>SAE 0W-20</b><br>ACEA C5          | <b>9.55535-DM1</b> | <b>SELENIA EC02</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F049.C18         |
| Plug-In Hybrid versions lubricant | <b>SAE 0W-30</b><br>ACEA C2 / API SN | <b>9.55535-GS1</b> | <b>SELENIA DIGITEK P.E.</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F020.B12 |

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.

| Use   | Features  | Specification          | Original fluids and lubricants   | Applications  |
|---|---|------------------------|--|---|
| Lubricants and greases for drive transmission | Synthetic lubricant, first use EG FFL-7A  | <b>9.55550-HE2</b>     | <b>TUTELA DCT 700 H</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F003.I21 | Lubricant for electrified dual clutch automatic transmission (Mild Hybrid versions) |
|   | Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. N.L.G.I. consistency 1-2.   | <b>9.55580-GRAS II</b> | <b>TUTELA ALL STAR</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F702.G07  | Wheel side constant velocity joints   |
|   | Low friction coefficient grease for constant velocity joints. N.L.G.I. consistency 0-1. | <b>9.55580-GRAS II</b> | <b>TUTELA STAR 700</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F701.C07  | Differential side constant velocity joints  |

| Use   | Features   | Specification              | Original fluids and lubricants  | Applications   |
|---|--|----------------------------|---|--|
| Lubricants and greases for drive transmission | Synthetic lubricant  | <b>9.55550-AV2</b>         | <b>TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/VI</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F336.G05 | ATF AW-1 lubricant for automatic transmissions (Plug-In Hybrid versions) |
|   | SAE 75W API GL4 grade synthetic lubricant  |                            |   | Electrified axle (Plug-In Hybrid version)                                |
| Brake fluid                                   | Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS n° 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925 Class 6, SAE J1704.                               | <b>9.55597 or MS.90039</b> | <b>TUTELA TOP EVO</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F002.L18            | Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls                           |
| Protective agent for radiators                | Red protective with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications. | <b>9.55523 or MS.90032</b> | <b>PARAFU<sup>UP</sup></b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01       | Cooling circuits proportions of use: 50% water 50% protective fluid (**) |
| Windscreen/rear window washer fluid           | Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-11 specifications.   | <b>9.55522 or MS.90043</b> | <b>PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16    | To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems       |

(\*\*) In particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of antifreeze and 40% demineralised water.



### IMPORTANT

**120)** The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.



PERFORMANCE

Top speeds after the initial period of usage of the vehicle.

| Versions                        | km/h               |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.3 190 HP Plug-In Hybrid       | 180 (*) / 135 (**) |
| 1.3 240 HP Plug-In Hybrid (***) | 199 (*) / 135 (**) |
| 1.5 130HP Mild Hybrid           | 191                |

(\*) Operation in hybrid mode

(\*\*) Operation in electric mode

(\*\*\*) Soft Outdoor / Overland / Trailhawk versions

NOTE In the case of Mild Hybrid versions with electronic Cruise Control, the maximum vehicle speed is reached in 6<sup>th</sup> gear.

## FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the car, trim level/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, car load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured. The fuel consumption will only become more regular after driving the first 3000 km.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the car.





## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE**

---

(where present)

The Manufacturer has been committed for many years to safeguarding the Environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, the Manufacturer is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or a collection and scrapping centre authorised by the Manufacturer. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

Similarly, to meet its obligations under European Directive 2006/66/EC on batteries, the Manufacturer requires you to comply with the national regulations on handling both low-voltage and high-voltage lithium ion batteries (12V and 48V) at all times. This includes consigning vehicles complete with their batteries to one of the collection and demolition centres authorized by the Manufacturer to handle such batteries, and not disposing of them improperly, which could lead to personal injuries and/or harm to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from a Stellantis dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various manufacturer brands.

# MULTIMEDIA

This section describes the functions of the **Uconnect™** infotainment system that may be fitted on the car.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO .....        | 292 |
| Uconnect™ .....                              | 295 |
| TOUCHSCREEN FUNCTION .....                   | 301 |
| HOT BUTTONS .....                            | 301 |
| HOME .....                                   | 301 |
| MEDIA MODE .....                             | 302 |
| COMFORT MODE .....                           | 307 |
| USB SOURCE .....                             | 308 |
| PHONE MODE .....                             | 309 |
| BLUETOOTH® MODE .....                        | 313 |
| Apple CarPlay and Android Auto .....         | 314 |
| VEHICLE MODE .....                           | 315 |
| NAVIGATION .....                             | 316 |
| HYBRID PAGES .....                           | 319 |
| CONTROLS .....                               | 325 |
| SYSTEM SETTINGS .....                        | 325 |
| APP / APPS .....                             | 326 |
| WIDGETS .....                                | 326 |
| PROFILES .....                               | 328 |
| CONNECTED SERVICES - UCONNECT SERVICES ..... | 328 |
| UPDATING THE SYSTEM .....                    | 331 |
| VOICE COMMANDS .....                         | 332 |
| MOPAR® CONNECT .....                         | 334 |
| OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS .....                | 334 |



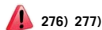
## TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO

The vehicle is equipped with a **Uconnect™** infotainment system designed according to the specific characteristics of the passenger compartment, with a customised design that matches the style of the dashboard. The system is installed in an ergonomic position for the driver and passenger and controls can be quickly identified from the graphics on the display making the device easy to use.

To increase protection against theft, the **Uconnect™** system has a protection system which only allows it to be used in the car in which it was originally fitted. The instructions for use are given in this section and we recommend you to read them carefully.

**NOTE** All data contained in this section are purely indicative. Stellantis Europe S.p.A. can modify the object described at any time, for technical or marketing purposes. For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.

### ROAD SAFETY



276) 277)

Learn how to use the varied system functions before starting to drive. Read the instructions for the system carefully before starting to drive.

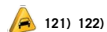
## RECEPTION CONDITIONS

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

**WARNING** The volume may be increased when receiving traffic bulletins.

**NOTE** The DAB frequency (where provided) can be used in countries where digital transmission technology is available. The device will not be tuned to any frequency if the DAB button is pressed in a country where the service is not provided.

## CARE AND MAINTENANCE



121) 122)

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- ☐ avoid hitting the display lens with pointed or hard objects that could damage its surface
- ☐ clean with a damp cloth (microfibre if possible). If necessary, you can use a delicate mild soap and water solution, then dry with a soft, dry cloth. Do not apply pressure on the display lens
- ☐ do not use alcohol, petrol and derived products to clean the display lens and make sure that the **Uconnect™** system is switched off during cleaning

- ☐ prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair

## WARNINGS

In the event of an anomaly, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Jeep Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the car is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into "thermal protection" mode, suspending operation until the radio temperature returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged.

Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.

## MULTIMEDIA DEVICES: SUPPORTED AUDIO FILES AND FORMATS

For the USB source the system can play files with the following extensions and formats:

- ☐ .MP3 (32 – 320Kbps)

- ❑ .WAV (8/16 bit, 8-48 kHz)
- ❑ .AAC (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- ❑ .M4A (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- ❑ .MP4 (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- ❑ .OGG (only versions with Uconnect™ Radio)

For all sources, the system can also play the following Playlist formats:

- ❑ .M3U
- ❑ .WPL
- ❑ .RMP (only versions with Uconnect™ Radio)
- ❑ .PLS (only versions with Uconnect™ Radio)

For devices that support the MTP (Media Transfer Protocol), the system can play back all file and playlist extensions and formats supported by the device itself.

**NOTE** It makes no difference whether the suffixes are written in capital or small letters.

**NOTE** It is recommended to load only unprotected music files, with supported extensions. If the external audio device has other formats (e.g. .exe, .cab, .inf, etc.) problems might arise during playing of tracks.

**WARNING** Some multimedia players may not be compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the car. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses

which, if installed on the car, could increase the vulnerability of the car's electric/electronic systems to hacking.

### NOTES ON TRADEMARKS

iPod, iTunes and iPhone are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device and of its conformity with the safety rules and standards.

All the other trademarks belong to their respective owners.

### OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS

The **Uconnect™** system complies with the 2014/53/EU directive, UA.RED.TR, the French SAR Decree Law dated 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification dated 01/01/2023 in force in the United Kingdom.

For more information about certifications and open source lists available for in-car components use the following: <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>

### EXTERNAL AUDIO SOURCES

Other electronic devices (e.g. PDA, etc.) can be used on the car.

Some of them may cause electromagnetic interference however. Disconnect these devices if the system performance worsens.

**NOTE** The system supports only FAT32 and EX FAT formatted USB devices. The system does not support devices with a capacity higher than 64 GB.

**NOTE** The system does not support USB hubs connected to the USB port of the car. Connect your multimedia device directly to the USB port, using the specific connection cable for the device if necessary.

### ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the car.

This guarantees maximum security and prevents the system from being used on other cars in the event of theft. In case of need, contact a Jeep Dealership.

### GPS RECEPTION (Global Positioning System)

(where provided)

The GPS is a satellite system which provides worldwide information about time and position. The GPS is exclusively controlled by the government of the United States of America, the only body responsible for the availability and accuracy of this system.

The operation of this navigation system can be influenced by any change made to the availability and precision of the GPS or by specific environmental conditions.

When navigation is started for the first time, the system may require several minutes to determine the GPS position and display the current position on the



map. Afterwards the position will be found much more quickly (usually a few seconds are needed).

The presence of big buildings (or similar obstacles) may sometimes interfere with the GPS signal reception.

## SOUND SYSTEM

### Basic level sound system

4 x Full Range speakers (2 front, 2 rear)

### Intermediate level sound system

6 x speakers:

- ☐ 4 x Full Range speakers (2 front, 2 rear)
- ☐ 2 x front tweeters

### HI-FI sound system

(where provided)

9 x speakers:

- ☐ 2 x front tweeters
- ☐ 4 x Midwoofer speakers (2 front, 2 rear)
- ☐ 2 x rear door tweeters
- ☐ 1 Bass Box located on right side of the luggage compartment
- ☐ 1 8-channel amplifier located on the left side of the boot



## WARNING

**276)** Follow the safety rules below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.










## IMPORTANT

**121)** Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.

**122)** Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.



**GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY AREA (1)**

| Graphic button   | Functions   | Mode                 |
|--|---|----------------------|
|  - Home                       | Show main display   | Press graphic button |
|  - Media                      | Access Media mode to select available sources, folder tracks and interaction with audio settings    | Press graphic button |
|  - Comfort                    | Climate control system settings (air flow, set indoor temperature) and heated seat (where provided) | Press graphic button |
|  - Phone                      | Access to the Phone mode  | Press graphic button |
|  - Vehicle                    | Access to additional car settings and functions   | Press graphic button |
|  - Navigator (where provided) | Start Navigation system   | Press graphic button |
|  - Apps                       | Access the list of available Apps   | Press graphic button |

You can customise the order of the buttons by holding down the icon to move and dragging it to the desired position.

NOTE Customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the operation, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

## STATUS BAR

| Area                              | Functions   | Mode                 |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| 2 Comfort (where provided)        | Climate control system display and settings on driver and passenger side  | Press graphic button |
| 3 Reconfigurable quick button bar | Quick access to functions: Profiles, Notifications, External temperature (where provided), Voice recognition (where provided) | Press graphic button |
| 4 Timetable / App customisation   | Display the current time / access to the Apps list for customising the reconfigurable bar                                     | Press graphic button |
| 5 Message area                    | Display notifications, audio track playing, tuned radio station, call time, volume and scrolling messages                     | –                    |








### STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier.



Steering wheel controls summary table

| Button  | Interaction  |
|---|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Acceptance of incoming call</li> <li>□ Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</li> <li>□ Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favourite phone numbers (only with call browsing active) (where provided)</li> <li>□ Activation of voice recognition, where provided or via CarPlay or Android Auto</li> <li>□ Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</li> <li>□ Interruption of voice recognition</li> </ul> |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Rejection of incoming call</li> <li>□ Ending of call in progress</li> <li>□ Exit the display of the last calls on the instrument panel display (only with call browsing active) (where provided)</li> </ul>   |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active) (where provided)</li> </ul>  |

CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

| Buttons                                     | Interaction   |
|---|---|
| <b>Button B (steering wheel left side)</b>  |   |
| Upper button                                | <div><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track.</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</div> |
| Central button                              | Each press scrolls through the AM, FM, DAB (where provided), USB and <b>Bluetooth®</b> sources.<br>Only the available sources will be selected.   |
| Lower button                                | <div><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or select USB previous track.</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</div>    |
| <b>Button A (steering wheel right side)</b> |   |
| Upper button                                | <b>Increasing volume</b> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase</div>   |
| Central button                              | Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)   |
| Lower button                                | <b>Decreasing volume</b> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume decrease</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume decrease</div>   |



# CENTRAL DASHBOARD CONTROLS



311

JOA9919C

| Control | Function  |
|---------|---|
| A       | Turn knob: increase/decrease volume<br>Press button: <b>Uconnect™</b> on/off button                       |
| B       | Turn knob: tune radio stations / select audio track / select menu item<br>Press button: confirm selection |
| C       | Turn the <b>Uconnect™</b> display on/off  |
| D       | Activate/deactivate the “Mute” function   |

TOUCHSCREEN FUNCTION

The system uses the touchscreen function; to interact with the different functions, press the graphic buttons displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the graphic button "OK" or tick the required selection. Confirmation of some functions or settings is accompanied by a dedicated chime.

To go back to the previous screen, press the "X" (Delete) graphic button or, depending on the active screen ←.

To go back to the home screen or home position press the HOME graphic button. The touchscreen function can be used to access and view the available lists of music tracks, phone numbers, settings, etc.

Move your finger on the display to scroll lists and selections.

Hold your finger down and move up to display the list items at the bottom; move down to display the list items at the top.

Hold your finger down on the display and move your finger rightwards, to see the lists to the left; move your finger leftwards, to see the lists to the right of the display.

The same operation can be performed to move between pages. Press your finger on the chosen field or button to select the field or perform the function associated with the button.

HOT BUTTONS



Up to two hot buttons can be set on the status bar.

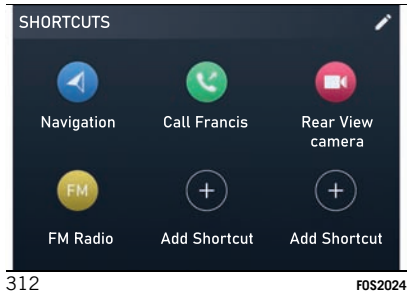
Press the graphic button under the clock open the drop-down menu with the list of available apps.


Hold the desired app pressed and drag it to the app to be replaced on the status bar.

NOTE Customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the operation, a warning message will appear on the display of the Uconnect™ and the operation will not be ended.

HOME

Press the "Home"  /  graphic button to access the home screen. You can customise screen, and can use it to view summary pages of Uconnect™ system functions called "Widgets" fig. 312 (see specific section for further information).



The widgets can be customised and rearranged by pressing the  button (see the respective paragraph).



# MEDIA MODE



Press the "Media" graphic button to listen and manage your music, view the available lists, select your preferred audio settings and select your sound source of choice from those available: AM, FM or DAB (where provided) radio, USB, **Bluetooth®**.

**WARNING** On some AM band frequencies, reception may be disturbed by interference on the incoming signal to the **Uconnect™** system.

**WARNING** Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, fig. 313, the following information is shown on the display.

**Upper part:** selection of the different pages of the "Sources" function (B), "Playing" (C), "Browse" (D), "Audio Settings" (E).

**Left part:** display of the user's four favourite sources (A) fig. 313. To choose the source, select "All sources" and then choose the source to display. The source being played is highlighted.

**Middle part:** Display of information about the track being played and playback control buttons:

- "Bluetooth": opens the list of devices for a **Bluetooth®** audio source
- "Browse" for USB/**Bluetooth®** source, allows you to search for content on your device

- "Tracks" for USB/**Bluetooth®** source, allows you to select a track from the playlist
- ◀▶: select previous/next track or previous/next station
- ✂: random playback of the tracks contained in the folder
- ↺: when the last track is finished, playback automatically resumes from the first track in the playlist
- ||: pause track being played
- 3x3 grid: "Tuning": access the radio station selection page

**Lower part:** quick access to radio stations stored as favourites or track progress bar during USB and **Bluetooth®** playback, on some versions.

## "SOURCES" MENU

This screen allows selection of the source to be used to play the radio station or multimedia files chosen. From this screen, you can customise the bar of favourite sources by dragging the source icons onto the bar fig. 314.



314

55209150

## TRACK SELECTION

The "Tracks" function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The graphic buttons ◀ and ▶ (A) fig. 315 can be used to browse the list of artists, music genres and albums on the connected device via USB or **Bluetooth®**, according to the information recorded on the tracks themselves.

Within each list, the "ABC" graphic button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

**NOTE** This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.




315

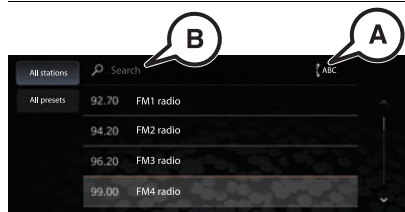
JOA6869C

## "BROWSE" MENU

With one of the radio sources playing, by pressing the "Browse" button to search for a station using the "All Stations" submenu fig. 316 or save or remove a favourite station using the "All Presets" submenu fig. 317.



In the "All stations" submenu you can display the station list in alphabetical order using the "ABC" button (A) fig. 316 or select the station search function using the (B)  button.



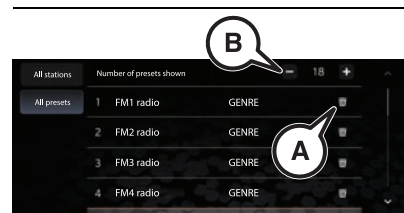
316

JOA6868C

In the "All Presets" submenu:


- ☐ press "Hold to save" to add the current radio station to your favourite stations
- ☐ press icon (A) fig. 317 to remove a radio stored as a favourite

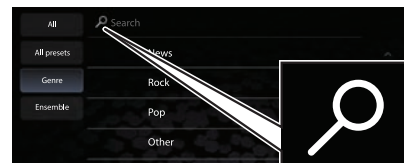
The number of preset stations which can be saved can also be set by pressing the "+" or "-", see (B) fig. 317 graphic buttons.



317

JOA6867C

The "Genre" submenu can be used to browse through the list of radio stations organised by genre. You can search for the genre using the button  fig. 318.

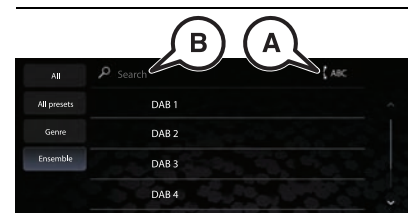


318

JOA6866C

The "Ensemble" submenu can be used to browse through the list of DAB channels (where provided). To browse the list of available channels in alphabetical order, press the "ABC" button (A) fig. 319.


To search the genre press button (B).



319


JOA6865C

## TRACK INFORMATION

Press the  button on the display to show the information on the track that is playing.

Pressing the button again disables the function.

## TRACKS

Press the "Tracks" graphic button  to view a menu along with the list of songs.

The song that is playing is displayed by an arrow and lines above and below the title.

## "AUDIO SETTINGS" MENU

The "Audio Settings" menu comprises the following options, for example:

- ☐ Balance/Fade
- ☐ Equalizer
- ☐ Speed adjusted volume
- ☐ AutoPlay
- ☐ Auto-On Radio
- ☐ Radio Off with the door
- ☐ Volume adjustment

Balance/Fade

Press the “Balance/Fade” graphic button fig. 320 to balance the audio between the front speakers (4 speaker version) or between the rear and front speakers (6 speaker versions).



320 55209160

Drag the cursor or use the arrows ▲ to regulate the point where most sound is to be emitted.

NOTE Only left/right balancing is possible if the rear speakers are not installed.

Equalizer

Press the “Equalizer” graphic button to adjust the bass, mid and treble tones fig. 321.

Then use the “+” or “-” graphic buttons, or press and drag the level bar to each of the equalizer bands. The level value is viewed in the lower part of each band.



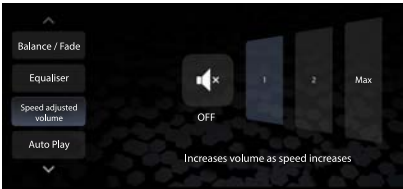
321 55209340

Speed adjusted volume

Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” graphic button to display the screen for regulating the volume in relation to speed.

Adjust the volume according to speed by selecting “Off”, “1”, “2” or “3” fig. 322. This allows you to adjust the radio volume automatically on the basis of car speed.

The volume automatically increases when the speed does, to compensate for the normal noise coming from the road.



322 55209170

AutoPlay

Press the “Auto Play” button fig. 323 to enable/disable playback when a USB device is connected.



323 55209180

The “AutoPlay” function starts playing music as soon as a USB multimedia device is connected to the USB port of the vehicle (the function is enabled only when the motor is on).

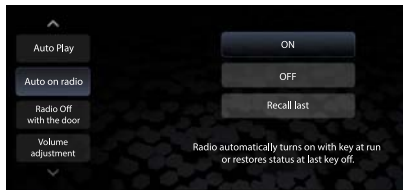
Press the “OFF” graphic button to deactivate this setting.

Auto-On Radio

Enables you to enable or disable automatic switch-on of **Uconnect™** when the engine is started or to recall the last radio station played, whether or not the radio function was on when the car was stopped (fig. 324).







324

5520919D

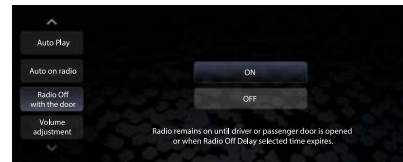
**On:** the **Uconnect™** system is switched on when the vehicle is started.

**Off:** the **Uconnect™** system stays off when the vehicle is started.

**Recall last status:** when the car is started, the **Uconnect™** is maintained in the same status (on/off) as before the last time the engine was stopped.

#### Radio Off with the door

The "Radio Off with Door" feature enables/disables the **Uconnect™** system to automatically turn off when the driver or passenger side door is opened fig. 325



325

5520935D

#### Volume adjustment

The "Volume adjustment" function can be used to set the volume of multimedia contents ("Media"), phone calls ("Phone"), navigation directions ("Navigation") and voice commands ("RV").

Move the slider towards "-" or "+" to turn volume down or up fig. 326



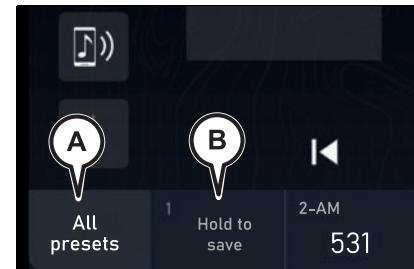
326

5520936D

#### FAVOURITE RADIO STATIONS

When a radio station is playing, you can save it as a favourite station and recall it later (B) fig. 327.

To save the station, press and hold down the graphic button of one of the positions required until a confirmation acoustic warning is heard.



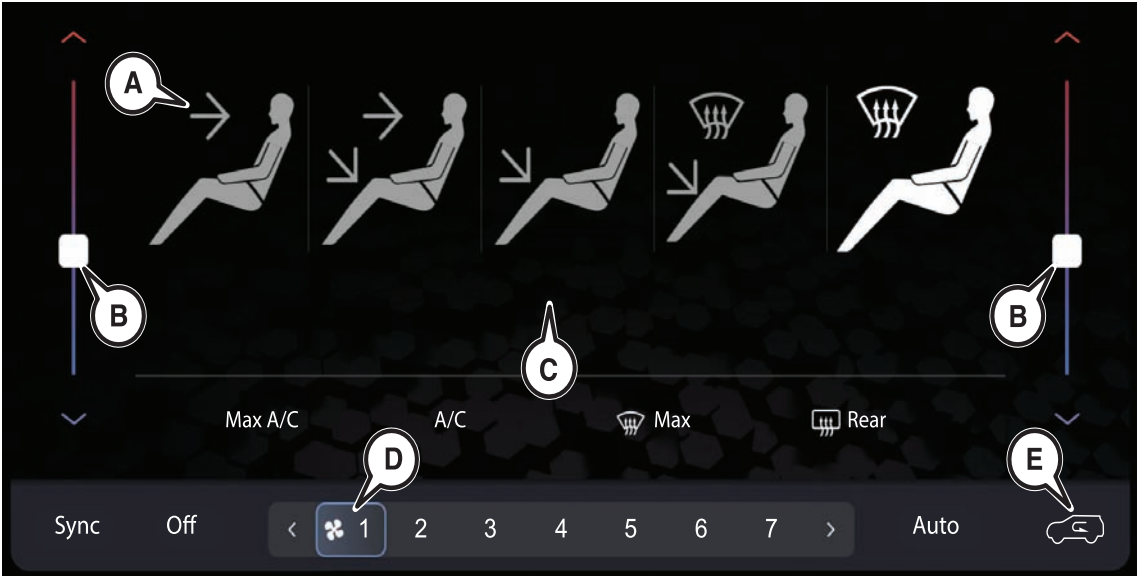
327

10A6863C

If a position already occupied by a radio station is selected, the station currently playing is saved instead of the station already in the memory.

The complete list of stations saved can be recalled using the "All presets" graphic button (A) fig. 327.

COMFORT MODE





328

JOA6606



## DISPLAY SETTINGS

On the fig. 328 screen you can select:

- ☐ the airflow distribution settings: windscreen, face, face plus feet, feet plus windscreen (A)
- ☐ the inside temperature settings (B)
- ☐ the defrosting of the windscreen 
- "Max"
- ☐ the defrosting of the rear window 
- "Rear"
- ☐ the heating of the driver/passenger seat (C) (where provided)
- ☐ the activation of the climate control system with maximum cooling (Max A/C)
- ☐ the activation of the climate control system (A/C)
- ☐ switch-off of the climate control system "Off" (only for automatic climate control system)
- ☐ the ventilation level (D)
- ☐ activation of the automatic air conditioning system "Auto" (only for automatic climate control system)
- ☐ the recirculation function (E)

## USB SOURCE

The car can be equipped with USB-A and/or USB-C ports on the centre dashboard fig. 329. Some versions feature a second USB port, located inside the front armrest.



329

J0A4553C

There may also be a USB-C charging-only port in the rear area of the centre tunnel, fig. 330



330

J0A4554C

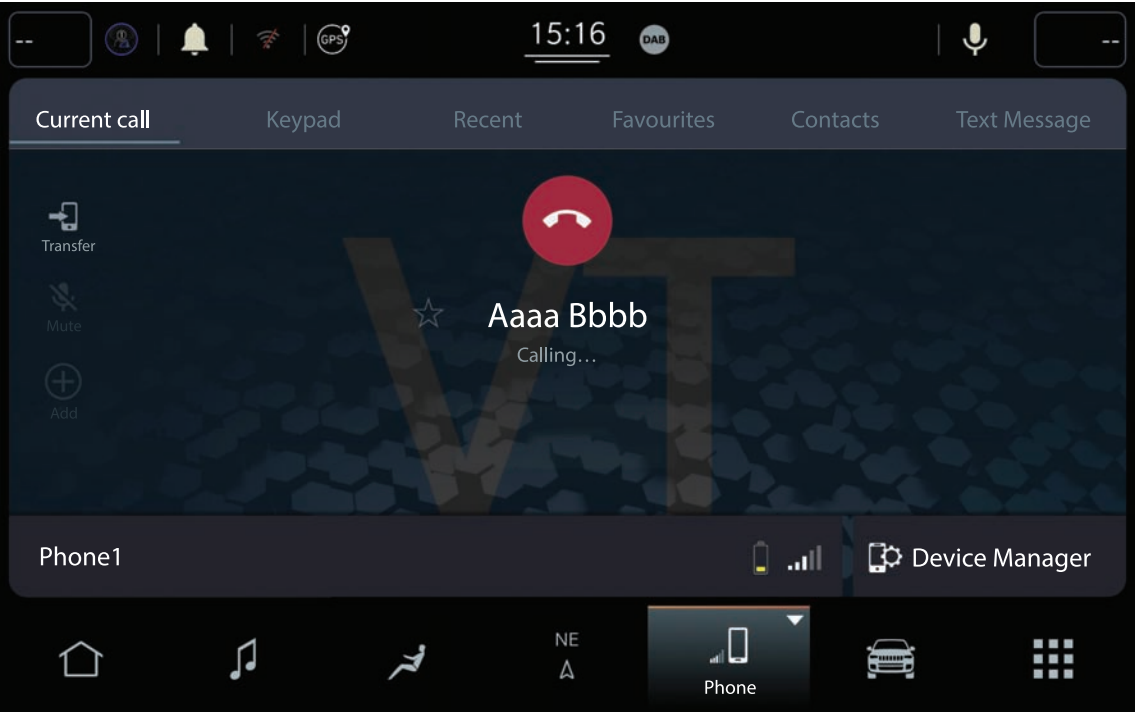
When a USB device is plug into the port on the dashboard with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device

if the "AutoPlay" is set to "ON" in the "Audio" menu.

If "Auto Play" is set to "OFF", the **Uconnect™** system will continues to play the current source when a USB device is connected.

In Radio mode, the **Uconnect™** system may change the track being played by modifying the device name in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the telephone (where provided), if the device is connected via USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection.


**WARNING** After using a USB charging port, we recommend disconnecting the device (smartphone), always removing the cable from the car socket first, never from the device. Cables left flying or connected incorrectly could compromise correct recharging and/or the USB socket condition.



331

J0A6607







Press the  graphic button on the display to activate the Phone mode.

**NOTE** To consult the list of mobile phones and functions supported, contact Customer Care on the number provided in the Warranty or visit the [www.UCONNECTPHONE.com](http://www.UCONNECTPHONE.com) website

By selecting the desired page on the display using the bar above, it is possible to press the "Keypad" graphic button to access the graphic keyboard on the display, from which the telephone number can be dialled.

**NOTE** The keypad is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to use the keypad with the car in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed the input, a specific warning message will appear on the **Uconnect™** system display and the operation will be ended.

-  press the "Recent" graphic button to display and call contacts from the recent calls logs
  -  press the "Favourites" graphic button to display and call contacts in the favourites list
  -  press the "Phonebook" graphic button to display and call contacts in the mobile phone address book
  -  view the connected devices
- The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the car's sound system; the

system automatically mutes the **Uconnect™** system audio when the Phone function is used.

## PAIRING A MOBILE PHONE



**WARNING** Carry out this operation only while the car is stationary and in safe conditions. The function is deactivated while the car is moving.

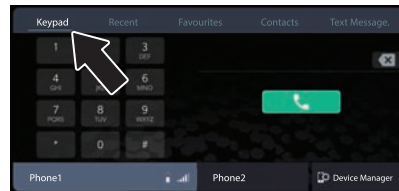
To pair a mobile phone, see the procedure in "Pairing a Bluetooth audio device" in the "Bluetooth Mode" chapter.

## MAKING A PHONE CALL

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

You can make a call by selecting one of the following items:

-  "Keypad" fig. 332
-  "Recent" fig. 333




332

JOA6871C



333

JOA6876C

-  "Favourites": Selecting an entry from the list of contacts marked as "Favourites"

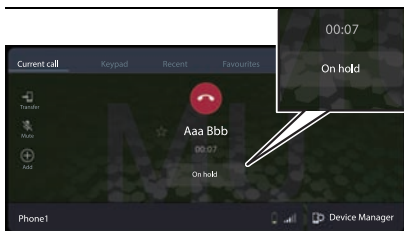
-  "Contacts"

You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favourite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display.

The favourites can also be managed by using the Phone Book options.

## Put call on hold/go back to a call on hold

During a call, press the "Hold" graphic button fig. 334 on the main screen relative to the Phone mode.



334

JOA6884C

### Make a second call when one is ongoing

You can put a call on hold by pressing the "Hold" button on the main phone mode screen, then dial the number using the keyboard or select one from recent calls, from received text messages or from the phonebook.


To go back to the first call, please refer to the description in the paragraph "Going from one call to another".

To join two calls, please refer to "Uniting two phone calls".

### Going from one call to another

If two calls are going on at the same time (one active and another on hold), press the "Change" button on the main screen relative to phone mode.

You can put only one call on hold at a time.

You can also press the  button on the steering wheel controls to go from an active call to one on hold.

### Uniting two phone calls

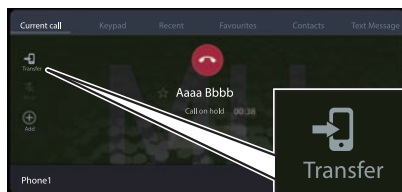
If two calls are going on at the same

time (one active and another on hold), press the "Conference Call" graphic button on the main screen relative to phone mode to join all the calls into a conference call.

### Transferring a call

The ongoing calls can be transferred from the mobile phone to the system and vice versa without ending the calls.

To transfer the call, press the "Transfer" graphic button in fig. 335.

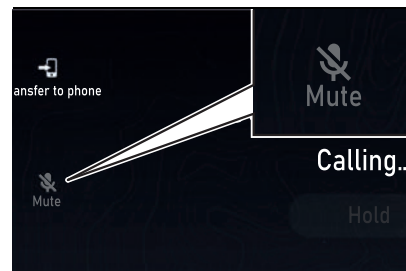


335

JOA6878C

### Muting a call

To mute the call, press the graphic button shown in fig. 336



336

JOA6880C

### TEXT MESSAGES

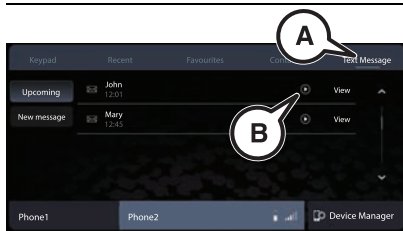
You can access the text message list received by the cell by selecting the "Messages" item (the list shows a maximum of 60 received messages).

To use this function the mobile phone must support the text message exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this operation is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text message" graphic button is deactivated (greyed out).

Select the "Text messages" (A) fig. 337 submenu to display the incoming messages. Press button (B) to open them and view them on the display.





337

JOA6875C

You can select one of the following options in the message details window:

- ☐ "Read": to read the message aloud
- ☐ "Reply": to open the function for typing and sending a reply
- ☐ "Forward": to forward the message to a recipient
- ☐ "Call": to call to the sender of the message
- ☐ "Incoming": to go back to the incoming message screen

On this screen, you can send a text message using the "New message" function fig. 337.

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the text message voice reading function available, the text message notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the

**Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

WARNING Some mobile phones may not take the text message delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with the **Uconnect™** system. If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

### TEXT MESSAGE OPTIONS


Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message. The following list of available messages is given by way of example:

- ☐ Yes
  - ☐ No
  - ☐ Okay
  - ☐ I can't talk right now
  - ☐ Call me
  - ☐ Thanks
  - ☐ I'm lost
  - ☐ I'm on the road
  - ☐ I am stuck in traffic
  - ☐ Are you there?
  - ☐ Where are you?
  - ☐ I can't talk right now
  - ☐ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
- (\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take

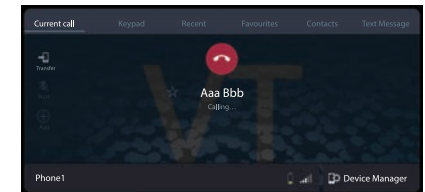
the message. When receiving a text message, the systems also allows the same message to be forwarded.

NOTE For details on how to send a text message using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

### ENDING A CALL

Press the  graphic button fig. 338 on the display or the same button on the steering wheel controls to end a call in progress.

Only the ongoing call is ended and any call held becomes the new active call. Depending on the type of mobile phone, if the ongoing call is ended by the caller, the call held may not be activated automatically.



338

JOA6882C

### "DO NOT DISTURB" FUNCTION

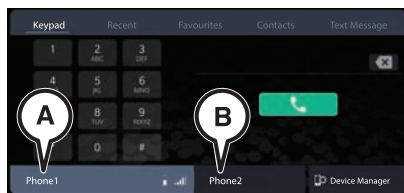
If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do Not Disturb" graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages.

The user can reply with a default or customized message by means of the settings.

## PHONE SETTINGS

To access the phone settings, press the graphic button on the paired device (A) or (B) fig. 339 on any screen of the mode in which the button appears.

Then select "Device Manager" and then "Settings".



339

JOA6873C

This function allows you to interact using some settings provided on the car. Some examples follow:

- ☐ Set as default
- ☐ Enable text messaging
- ☐ Connected as second phone
- ☐ Delete phonebook data
- ☐ Activate **Bluetooth®** audio
- ☐ Enable projection
- ☐ Charge only mode
- ☐ Do not disturb
- ☐ Disconnect device

## Delete device

The "Do not disturb" function has a submenu from which you can customise the automatic reply in case of an incoming call or message or both.

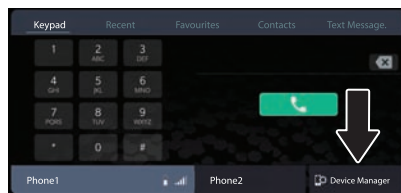
NOTE The settings that are present but greyed out cannot be selected.

## BLUETOOTH® MODE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the **Uconnect™** system.

## PAIRING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

The pairing of a **Bluetooth®** device (e.g. a smartphone) is done via the "Device Manager" function on the "Phone" page fig. 340.



340

JOA6888C

Proceed as follows to pair a device:

- ☐ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device

- ☐ access the "Device Manager" function
- ☐ press the "Add device" button
- ☐ a popup window shows the temporary PIN to be entered in the device: find **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device

☐ when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed on the device

☐ if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed.

Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently).

If "No" is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority

If no device has been registered, you can access the "Device Manager" directly from the "Phone" function.

NOTE Up to 20 device can be paired. If an attempt is made to register a 21<sup>st</sup> device, a pop-up screen will appear on the **Uconnect™** system display notifying that the operation cannot be performed. Remove a paired device to allow the pairing of a new one.

## "DOUBLE TELEPHONE" FEATURE

The **Uconnect™** system allows simultaneous **Bluetooth®** connection to two telephones. Only one of the two





connected devices can play multimedia content via **Bluetooth®**.

To activate the feature, select "Two active phones" on the "Device Manager" screen.

**WARNING** The double telephone feature is not available while using the telephone in CarPlay or Android Auto mode.

**NOTE** The **Uconnect™** system may change the track being played when the name of the device is modified in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the telephone (where provided), if the device is connected by means of USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection. After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the **Uconnect™** system, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

**WARNING** If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost consult the mobile phone handbook.

### "DO NOT DISTURB" MODE

Select the "Do Not Disturb" function on the "Device Manager" screen to activate the "Do Not Disturb" mode on a connected phone and exclude incoming calls and messages.

## Apple CarPlay and Android Auto


(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively.

To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the USB port of the car or in Wireless mode and the contents of the phone will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:

[https://www.android.com/intl/it\\_it/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/) and <http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car using the USB port or in Wireless mode, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the  graphic button in the main menu.

**NOTE** The date and time shown on the **Uconnect™** system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.

**NOTE** The use of multiple wireless functions on the smartphone at the same time (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto and wireless charging), as indicated by the smartphone manufacturers, could cause it to overheat, resulting in a limitation of the active functions or its turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB socket.

### Apple CarPlay App SETUP

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

### Android Auto App SETUP

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. Starting from Android version 10 and higher, the Android Auto app is integrated into the operating system of the smartphone and no downloading is required.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the car stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application starts a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

## WIRELESS MODE


You can use Apple CarPlay and Android Auto in Wireless mode, without the need to connect your smartphone to the USB port.


To configure this mode, follow the procedure for pairing a **Bluetooth®** device. If successfully completed and device supports Wireless mode, confirm that it starts on the message shown on your smartphone display and **Uconnect™** system display.

On subsequent connections, Wireless mode is available automatically. If a **Bluetooth®** pairing is cancelled, the pairing procedure must be repeated on the "Device Manager" menu.

## INTERACTION

After the setup procedure, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system when your smartphone is connected to the USB port in the car.

❑ *Apple CarPlay*: To interact with Apple CarPlay press the steering wheel button  (short press of the button) or the "Home" graphic button on the display in Apple CarPlay.

❑ *Android Auto*: To interact with Android Auto press the steering wheel button  (long press of the button) or the

"Microphone" graphic button on the display in Android Auto (where provided).

## NAVIGATION

(where provided)


If the "Nav" mode of the system is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the system navigation mode is interrupted to continue the navigation session of the device.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

## EXITING THE Android Auto AND Apple CarPlay Apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the USB port of the car or using the "Device Manager" menu.

## VEHICLE MODE

Pressing the "Vehicle"  graphic button to access the pages:

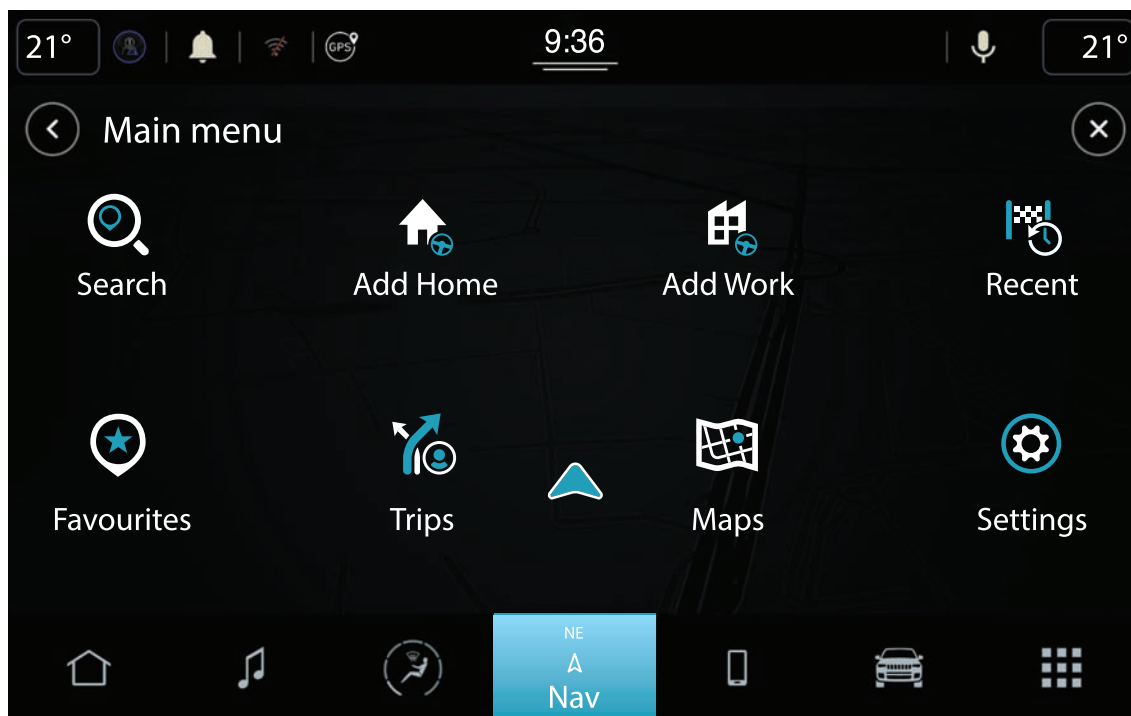
- ❑ "E-Hybrid" page (Plug-In Hybrid versions)
- ❑ "Controls"
- ❑ "System settings"



## NAVIGATION

(where provided)

Press the "Nav" graphic button to show the navigation map on the display.



341

JOA6608

You can use map view in the same way as you might look at a conventional paper map.

You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons.

You can also find your destination by selecting it on the map, by choosing a saved destination (e.g. "Home" or "Work") or by searching for an address using the "Search" button in the main menu.

After selecting the destination, a route is planned and displayed on the "Map View" screen.

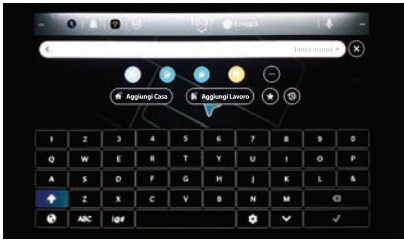
On the right-hand side of the display is the route bar, which provides an additional indication of events along the route, such as accidents and speed cameras (where provided). The arrival time and remaining distance are also available.

You can choose to view the route via a 3D image in the "Guidance view".

**NOTE** The navigation system volume can be adjusted during navigation when the system provides voice indications or using the "Volume adjustment" function "Audio settings" menu.

### GRAPHIC KEYBOARD

Pressing the graphic button shown at fig. 342 displays the graphic keyboard, fig. 343, for entering the desired destination.



342 J0A6641

343 J0A6642

**NOTE** In some countries, the use of the graphic keyboard is only permitted when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to enter text (e.g. an address) with the car in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed engagement, a specific warning message will be displayed and the operation will be ended. We recommend the use of voice commands while driving.

### NAVIGATION MAIN MENU

In "Map view" or "Guidance view", tap the "Main menu" button (☰) to open the menu.

The following buttons are available in the main menu:



"Search": select this graphic button to search for an address, a place or a point of interest, then plan a route to the location.



"Drive Home": Select this button to navigate to the location registered as "Home". If this button is displayed as "Add Home", select this button to set the location of your home.



"Drive to work": Select this button to navigate to the location registered as "Work". If this button is displayed as "Add Work", select this button to set the work position.



"Recent": Select this button to open the list of recent destinations. Select a recent destination to plan a route to that destination.



"Favourites": select this button to show the saved favourite places.





"Trips": select this button to show saved trips.



"Maps": select this button to display a list of installed maps. The maps are updated automatically.



"Settings": select this button to open the Settings Menu. In the "Settings" menu, you can change the items shown on the navigation display.

## SYSTEM BUTTONS

The following buttons are available in the different displays of the navigation system:



After selecting a destination, clicking on a point on the map or using the search function, select this button. The navigation system will find the best route and, if available, two alternative routes. You can select an alternative to avoid tolls or heavy traffic, for example.



Use this button to decide whether to display the results on the map or in a list.



Use this button to access the "Route Options" menu. With an active route, you can change the route from this screen.



Select this button to return to the previous screen.



Select this button to return to the "Map view" screen.



Select this button to switch between the "3D direction up", "2D direction up" and "2D north up".



Select this button to choose between audio instructions, warning only or no sound.

## MAP UPDATE

To ensure optimal performance, the navigation system must be updated periodically. For this, the Mopar Map Care service offers a new map update every three months.


The updates can be downloaded from the [maps.mopar.eu](http://maps.mopar.eu) website and installed directly on the **Uconnect™** system. All updates are free of charge for 3 years from the start of the warranty on the car.

The navigation system can also be updated at the Jeep Dealership.

**NOTE** The dealer may charge for updating the navigation system.

## VOICE COMMANDS

**WARNING** Voice entry of addresses is only supported in the country in which you are located and provided

that the system language matches the local language. For example, if the car is located in Italy, it will be possible to enter Italian addresses only if the system language is set to "Italian". The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel .

- ☐ Find "POI" (Point of Interest) near/along the route
- ☐ Let's go "home"/"to work"
- ☐ Go to "address"
- ☐ Go to "city name" centre
- ☐ Drive to "address"/"POI" "junction"
- ☐ Navigate home
- ☐ Go via home
- ☐ Clear route
- ☐ Recent Destinations
- ☐ Stop at a recent destination
- ☐ 2D view
- ☐ 3D view

## ADJUSTING THE VOLUME

The volume of the navigation system can only be adjusted when the navigation system provides voice commands.

## ROUTE PLANNING

**Finding a public charging station**  
(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

**WARNING** In the interest of safety and to avoid being distracted while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To find a charging station, do the following:



- ❑ in the "Map View" select the "Settings" menu
- ❑ select "Route Calculation" and then "Electric Vehicle Charger Search Preferences"
- ❑ select "Suitable charging connectors"
- ❑ select the desired charging connector type from those shown on the display

## HYBRID PAGES

(where provided)

### HYBRID SYSTEM SCREENS (Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ select the "Vehicle"  or "Apps"  graphic button on the **Uconnect™** system and then select "E. Hybrid"
- ❑ **versions with Uconnect™ Radio Nav** if the charging cable is connected to the car, select the "Activate PHEV" function
- ❑ the list of available screens will be displayed:

- "Power flow"
- "Driving history"
- "Schedules"
- "E-Save"
- "Charge settings"

#### Power flow

Through the "Power flow" function fig. 344 it is possible to see on the display information related

to the distribution of the power consumed/supplied by the systems:

- ❑ "Engine" (power value, expressed in kW, that the heat engine is generating). Based on the car operating conditions, this power is used for car movement, to heat the passenger compartment, supply the electric loads and charge the high-voltage battery. The operation of the heat engine is monitored in order to minimize fuel consumption.
- ❑ "Battery" (peak power value, expressed in kW, that the high voltage battery is able to supply/ absorb. This power supplies the front and rear electric motors and car loads);
- ❑ "Climate" (power value, expressed in kW, that the automatic dual-zone climate control system is using to maintain the set air temperature value inside the passenger compartment).



344

55209100

NOTE In deceleration energy recovery operations ("eBraking" or "eCoasting") the power value of the high-voltage battery

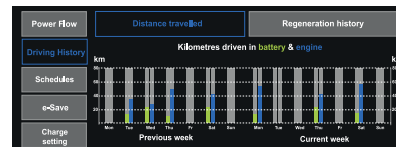
displayed on the **Uconnect™** system display may be negative.

NOTE The distribution of the power flows is shown graphically using arrows on the **Uconnect™** system display.

#### Driving history (where provided)

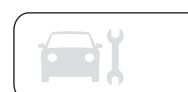
Using the "Driving History" function, you can see the graphs (relating to the "Previous Week" and "Current Week") on the display with information regarding:

- ❑ "Distance travelled" (values expressed in km or mi), fig. 345
- ❑ "Regeneration" (energy value, expressed in kWh), fig. 346



345

55207350





346

55207360

### Distance travelled

The graphic bars shown on the display (referring to "Previous Week" and "Current Week") indicate the distance traveled (in km or mi) in one day in electric operation mode ("ELECTRIC") or hybrid operation mode ("HYBRID").

The **green** bars are referred to the operation with electric motor. The **blue** bars refer to operation with the heat engine.

### Regeneration

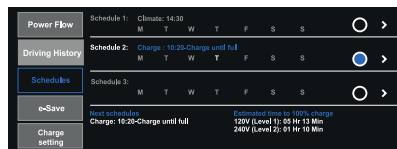
The graphic bars on the display show the value of energy recovered from the high-voltage battery (expressed in kWh) during "eCoasting" and "eBraking" energy recovery operations.

### Schedules

If the charging cable is connected to the car, select the "Activate PHEV" function. Using the "Schedules" feature fig. 347, you can schedule the automatic dual-zone climate control system and/or the high voltage battery charging. When

charging the vehicle, or if the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, you can activate the preconditioning of the passenger compartment before driving.

You can choose between climate control system or battery by pressing the arrow > at fig. 347.



347

55207370

The display also shows information about "Next Schedules" ("Charge" and "Climate") and "Estimated Time to Complete Charge" ("Maximum" and "Minimum" time).

### Charge Schedule

Using this function you can set the high voltage battery charging by selecting the following settings:

☐ "Start Time": time at which to activate the charging procedure. Through this function you can choose the time interval at which to activate the charging procedure.

- ☐ "Stop Time": time when the charging process ends;
- ☐ "Days of Charge Start": day(s) on which to start charging;
- ☐ "Until Full": the charge continues until the high-voltage battery is fully charged;

NOTE When this is selected, the charge procedure cannot be interrupted. Charging will stop automatically when 100% is reached.

NOTE If the charging schedule is not set, to charge the high-voltage battery simply connect the cable to the power socket (the charging schedule operation does not need to be set).

NOTE If the "Until Full" setting is selected and the charging cable is connected after the schedule start time, the high-voltage battery charging procedure will start the next day (at the same time). If you want to start to charge immediately and continue to charge until the high voltage battery is fully charged, select the setting "Charge Now".

For the charging cable connection, see the description in the "Charging" chapter in the "Knowing your car" section.

### Climate Schedule

This function is used to set the ignition of the automatic dual-zone climate control system when the engine is turned off by selecting the following settings:

❑ "Departure Time": time you wish to leave. The car preconditioning activation time will be managed autonomously by the car;


❑ "Allow Climate Schedule to pre-condition vehicle when battery level is below 25%": enables the air conditioning system of the passenger compartment when the high-voltage battery charge status is below 25%. The preconditioning is active even if the charging cable is not connected to the charging port;

❑ "Repeat": allows you to repeat the function for the selected days of the week (the days are at the bottom of the screen).

**NOTE** In case of low battery voltage, or in very cold/very hot weather conditions, remember to connect the car to a power supply to enable programming of the automatic bi-zone climate control.

**NOTE** The temperature set by the automatic dual-zone climate control system is the temperature selected before the engine or climate control system is turned off.

**NOTE** To stop the "Climate Schedule" procedure, either start the engine or press the OFF button on the automatic dual-zone climate control system panel.

**NOTE** Before the comfort temperature is reached, press and release the door unlocking button  located on the key with remote control, or on the handle of

the driver's door (for versions with the Passive Entry system) to unlock the doors and turn off the alarm (where provided). Afterwards, before the comfort temperature is reached, press and release the ignition device.

**NOTE** "Allow Climate Schedule to pre-condition vehicle when battery level is below 25%" the high-voltage battery charge function will be temporarily suspended. This depends on the power consumption of the automatic dual-zone climate control system compared to that provided by the public charging station: in case of redundancy, the air conditioning will be activated and charging will be carried out.

**NOTE** The schedule of the automatic dual-zone climate control system can be activated only under the following conditions:

- ❑ Doors closed properly
- ❑ Bonnet closed properly
- ❑ Tailgate closed properly
- ❑ Brake pedal not pressed
- ❑ Hazard warning lights button not pressed
- ❑ Alarm (where provided) not active
- ❑ Battery voltage at an acceptable charge level
- ❑ Ignition device in the STOP position
- ❑ Automatic transmission gear lever at "Park" (P)

❑ Vehicle speed below 5 km/h

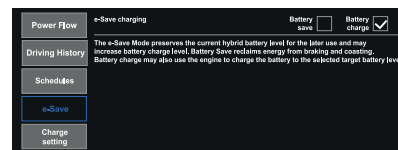
## NOTES

❑ If a problem occurs with the electric motor, the automatic dual-zone climate control system schedule will be deactivated in approx. 3 seconds.

❑ For safety reasons, windscreen wiper operation is disabled when the automatic dual-zone climate control system schedule is active.

## E-Save

The "eSave" function fig. 348 safeguards the state of charge of the high voltage battery or uses the heat engine to charge the high-voltage battery.



348

55207380

## Charge settings

The "Charge settings" function can be used to set the power level / current consumption during charging. Select the displayed level on the display, which ranges from a minimum level ("Lvl 1") up to a maximum level ("Lvl 5").



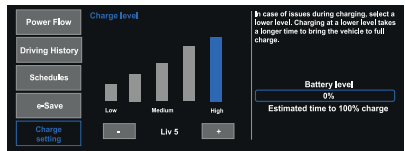


The high voltage battery charge level (expressed as a percentage) is shown graphically on the display fig. 349.

The display also shows information related to:

- "Battery Level": the graphic bar shown on the display indicates, in percentage, the high voltage battery charge status.
- "Estimated time to 100%": corresponds to the time required to obtain full recharging of the high voltage battery.

If problems occur during the charging procedure, a dedicated message will appear on the display suggesting the driver to select a lower level (selecting a lower level will take longer to charge).



349

55207390

NOTE To get an estimate of the time needed for full charge (100%) refer to what is shown on the display and updated in real time.

**Charging time**

The charging time varies depending on:

- the high-voltage battery state of charge
  - the age of the high-voltage battery and its temperature
  - the type of cable used ("Mode 2" cable or "Mode 3" cable) and, consequently, the selected charging mode (connection to a domestic socket, a domestic charging station (wallbox) or a public charging station
  - any external or environmental factors such as, for example, activation of the climate control system, the outside temperature, the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the country where charging is carried out
- Charging times can be longer if there is a thermal protection device in the system, which reduces the charging current to the socket to which the car is connected.

NOTE Charging times and currents refer to systems powered at 230V and 50Hz under nominal conditions and ambient temperature of 20°C +/- 5°C.

**NOTES**

The following information refers to the use of the "Mode 2" charging cables supplied with the car and "Mode 3" supplied separately as optional equipment by the Manufacturer.

The charging times shown in the table below are estimates based on charging the high-voltage battery having a state of charge less than 1%.

**Type of charging cable used: "Mode 2" (\*)**

*Estimated standard charge time (using "Level 5"):* approximately 4 hours

*Estimated maximum charge time (using "Level 1"):* approximately 22 hours

**Type of charging cable used: "Mode 3" (\*\*)**

*Estimated standard charge time (using "Level 5"):* approximately 1 hour and 45 minutes

*Estimated maximum charge time (using "Level 1"):* approximately 9 hours

(\*) **The specified standard charge time** is calculated for the maximum level (5) "high" set on the **Uconnect™** system display, which corresponds to a maximum current consumption of 13 A. Selecting a lower power level will increase the charging time in a non-linear manner, up to a maximum of 22 hours with level (1) "low" set on the **Uconnect™** system display, which corresponds to a current consumption of 2.7 A.



NOTE According to the country where the car is sold and the "Charging level" ("Level 1" low or "Level 5" high) set on the display of the **Uconnect™** system, the current consumption values (from a minimum of 2.7 A to a maximum of 13 A) and the related charging times may vary as the "Mode 2" charging cable may have maximum permitted levels lower than 13A.

(\*\*) **The specified standard charge time** is calculated for the maximum

level (5) “high” set on the **Uconnect™** system display, which corresponds to a maximum current consumption of 32 A. Selecting a lower power level will increase the charging time in a non-linear manner, up to a maximum of 9 hours with level (1) “low” set on the **Uconnect™** system display, which corresponds to a current consumption of 6.4 A.

## HYBRID SYSTEM SCREENS (Mild Hybrid versions)

Using the display of the **UConnect™** system on your car, you can activate/deactivate some of Mild Hybrid mode functions, see below for more information.

Select the "Vehicle"  or "Apps"  graphic button on the **Uconnect™** and then select "E. Hybrid".

The list of available screens will be shown on the display:

- ☐ "Power flow"
- ☐ "Driving history"

### Power flow

Through the "Power Flow" function it is possible to see on the display information related to the distribution of the power consumed/supplied by the systems, fig.39:

☐ "Engine" (instantaneous power value, expressed in kW, that the heat engine is generating). Based on the car operating conditions, this power is used for

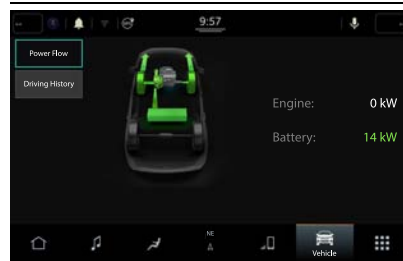
car movement, heating the passenger compartment, supply the electric loads and charge the auxiliary lithium battery. The operation of the heat engine is monitored in order to minimize fuel consumption

☐ "Battery" (instantaneous power value, expressed in kW, related to the consumption of the electric motor and the electric loads of the car). This power is supplied by the 48V auxiliary battery to the electric motor "e-machine" integrated in the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission

### Driving with only the electric motor (EV) "eLaunch" function (electric driving)

The energy flows fig. 350 indicate that traction only takes place with the electric motor.

Press the "Power Flow" graphic button: the display will show the information described previously.

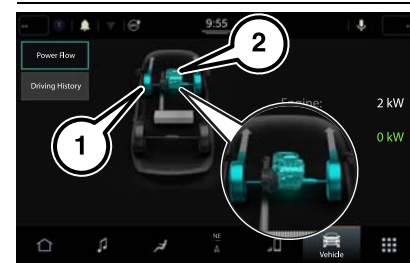


350

55209300

### Driving with only the heat engine

The energy flows (1) fig. 351 indicate that traction takes place only with the heat engine (2).



351

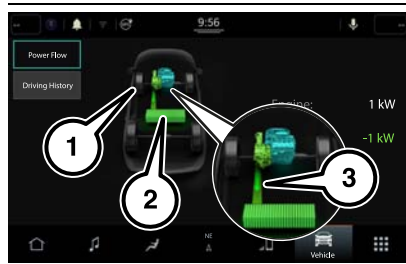
55209260

### Auxiliary battery charge

During deceleration/braking the flows (1) fig. 352 indicate the passage of energy from the wheels to the heat engine and from the latter to the auxiliary battery (2), indicate energy recovery. The direction of the arrows (3) indicate the flow direction.

NOTE If the auxiliary battery (48V) is flat, the “Power Flow” screen on the **Uconnect™** system display will not show the flows to the conventional battery (12V).





352

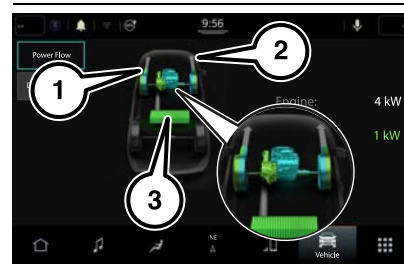
55209270

NOTE Also with the car stationary, if the 48V auxiliary battery charges the conventional 12V battery, it is normal that the **Uconnect™** system display shows an outgoing energy flow.

### **Electric motor assistance for the heat engine**

The flows (1), (2) fig. 353 and the orientation of the arrows of the flows towards the heat engine indicate a combined traction between the heat engine and the electric motor.

The contribution of the electric motor is shown by the energy flows from the auxiliary battery.

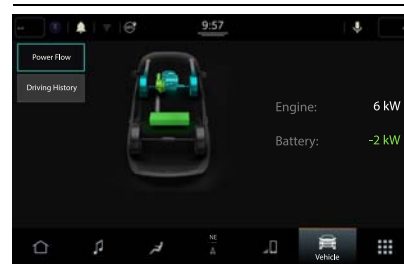


353

55209280

In some operating conditions, fig. 354, the hybrid system can simultaneously charge the auxiliary battery (green) also while the heat engine (blue) provides car traction.

The energy flow indicates energy passing to the battery.



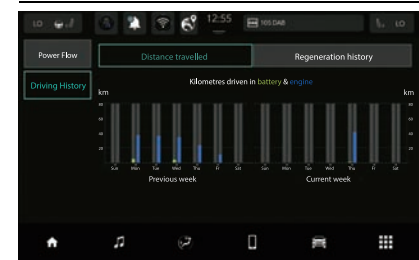
354

55209290

### **Driving history**

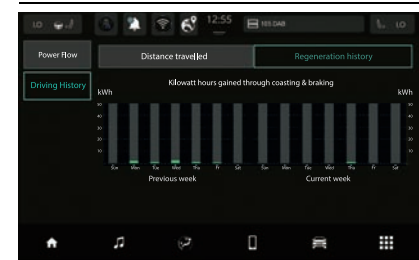
Using the "Driving history" function, you can see the graphs (relating to the "Previous Week" and "Current Week") on the display with information regarding:

- "Distance Travelled" (values expressed in km or mi)
  - "Regeneration" (energy value, expressed in kWh)
- Press the "Driving History" graphic button: the display will show the information related to the "Distance Travelled", fig. 355 or "Regeneration", fig. 356 (display of information related to the regeneration of the auxiliary battery).



355

55209050



356

55209060

### ***Distance Travelled***

The "Distance Travelled" screen has a bar graph that shows the miles/kilometres travelled with the battery and the engine power for the current week and the previous week. The **yellow/light green** bars refer to operation with the auxiliary battery. The **blue** bars refer to operation with the heat engine.

### ***Regeneration***

The "Regeneration" screen has a bar graph that shows the kWh gained in "eBraking" and "eCoasting" mode for the current week and the previous week. The displayed period is for two weeks: every day of the week has its own vertical bar.

## **CONTROLS**

The following settings can be made using the "Controls" menu (for versions/markets, where provided):

- ☐ "Screen settings OFF"
- ☐ "Electrochromic rear view mirror" (where provided)
- ☐ "Rear View Camera"
- ☐ "Surround Camera" (where provided)

## **SYSTEM SETTINGS**

The "System settings" menu is available with the ignition device in START position.

You can access the settings in two ways: by pressing the "Settings" graphic button on the status bar or from the main page of the function you are viewing at the top right.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- ☐ Display
- ☐ My profile
- ☐ Safety and Driving Assistance
- ☐ Clock & date
- ☐ Phone/**Bluetooth®**
- ☐ Camera
- ☐ Mirrors and Windscreen Wipers
- ☐ Lights
- ☐ Brakes

- ☐ Doors & Locks
- ☐ Language
- ☐ Audio
- ☐ Unit
- ☐ Radio Off Delay
- ☐ Radio Setup
- ☐ Key-off options
- ☐ Notifications
- ☐ Geolocation
- ☐ Software update
- ☐ System information
- ☐ Reset


NOTE Some application-related functions may be unavailable for about 30 minutes after resetting default settings, deleting a connected profile or deleting personal data.



## APP / APPS

Press the "App" graphic button (or "Apps" according to the version) to display the following submenus:

- ☐ "Favourites"
- ☐ "Recent"
- ☐ "Categories"
- ☐ "All"

To add or remove an app from the Favourites list, select or deselect the icon  that appears in the list displayed in the "Recent", "Categories" or "All" pages.

A pop-up message will tell you whether you want to save the app in your favourites or not.

### FAVOURITES

The "Favourites" submenu contains (for versions/markets, where provided) the "Electrical functions" and "Performance" pages

The "Favourites" page can contain up to 6 favourite pages. A message will indicate that you have reached the maximum number of pages allowed if you try to add an additional page.

The operation can be cancelled by selecting "Cancel" or "X".

### RECENT

The "Recent" submenu contains recently used or downloaded apps.

Apps are displayed in chronological order.

## OTHER CATEGORIES / CATEGORIES

The "Other categories" (or "Categories", according to the versions) submenu contains the list of filtered categories between apps.

The following are displayed in order:

- ☐ Media
  - Audio settings
  - Media
  - AM radio
  - FM radio
  - DAB (where provided)
  - USB 1
  - Bluetooth
  - Device Manager
- ☐ Comfort
- ☐ Phone
  - Device Manager
- ☐ Vehicle
  - Audio settings
  - Controls
  - Screen Off
  - Settings
  - Trip
  - Activate services
  - Eco Score (where provided)
- ☐ System
  - Screen Off
  - Driver profiles
  - Stored notifications
  - Assist (where provided)
  - WiFi Hotspot
- ☐ Other

- Alerts
- HELP (where provided)

The applications in each category are displayed in alphabetical order.


NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.


### ALL

The "All" category contains all available apps and allows the driver to search for them in alphabetical order from A to Z or Z to A.

## WIDGETS

On the main page, you can view summary pages of **Uconnect™** system functions known as "Widgets", which you can choose from a list of available Widgets.

To add a Widget, press the button  on the display and select the desired Widget from the list.

Some Widgets can also be customised by pressing the button  next to the title. This will open the customisation screen. The number of Widgets which can be installed per page depends on their size. You can add multiple pages (up to a maximum of five in total) by pressing the "+" button on the display.

To switch between pages, simply touch the page briefly and swipe your finger rightwards or leftwards.

Pages can be deleted using the "Delete page" function or reordered using the "Reorder pages" function.

**NOTE** The customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the procedure, a warning message will appear on the **Uconnect™** system display and the operation will be ended.

### MOVING THE WIDGETS

Select the desired widget and then:



**Moving the widget:** hold the desired widget pressed for a few seconds and then move it to the right or left of the display.



**Resizing the widget:** press the widget resize icon to be resized.



**View widget content:** select the desired widget and then scroll vertically. When reordering the widgets (viewing their thumbnails), it will not be possible to view their contents.

### SHORTCUTS WIDGETS

Shortcuts (which can only be added with the car stationary) enable quick access to system contents. They may be (for versions/markets where provided):

- ☐ "Call"
- ☐ "Customised settings"
- ☐ "Media"
  - "FM radio"
  - "AM radio"
  - "DAB radio" (where provided)
  - "Bluetooth"
  - "USB 1"
- ☐ "Seats"
- ☐ "App"
  - "Audio setup"
  - "Comfort" (where provided)
  - "Controls"
  - "Media"
  - "Screen off"
  - "Settings"
  - "Trip"
  - "AM radio"

- "FM radio"
- "DAB radio" (where provided)
- "USB 1"
- "Bluetooth"
- "Device Manager"
- "Driver profiles"
- "Notifications"
- "Activate services"
- "Assist" (where provided)
- "Eco Score" (where provided)
- "Warnings"
- "HELP" (where provided)
- "WiFi Hotspot"

### SCROLLING / SELECTING A LIST

Move your finger on the display to scroll lists and make selections.

Hold your finger down and move up to display the list items at the bottom; move down to display the list items at the top.

Move to the right to display the lists on the left side or to the left to display those on the right side.

The same operation can be performed to move between pages.

Press your finger on your chosen selection to enter it in the system.



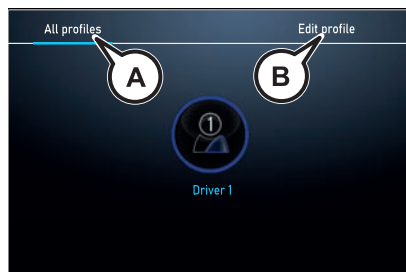
## PROFILES

(where provided)

By entering the Profiles environment you can create an avatar and enter your own customisations.

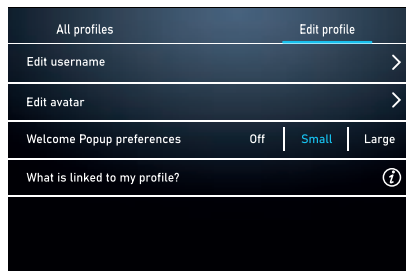
Selecting "All profiles" (A) fig. 357 displays all existing profiles.

Selecting "Edit profile" (B) fig. 357 allows you to enter or edit customisations in the profile fig. 358.



357

J0A6886C



358

5520784D

The profile customisations can be deleted using either "Edit profile" or the "Delete personal data" function in the

"Settings" menu: the display will show a dedicated message.

All profiles can be temporarily disabled and the "Parking attendant" mode can be recalled by pressing the corresponding icon.

This mode temporarily restores the default settings to allow driving the car without customisations.

## CONNECTED SERVICES - UCONNECT SERVICES

(for versions/markets where provided)



Uconnect Services connected services enrich the experience of use of the car by connecting it to the network. The services (where provided) allow you to receive timely assistance in case of need and emergency, to obtain information about the status of your car, its location, control it remotely and to improve the navigation experience (where provided) thanks to real-time updates. You can access the Uconnect Services through the dedicated My Uconnect app for smartphones, smartwatches, a web portal or the **Uconnect™** system of your car.

The availability of services requires a Uconnect Services contract.

Read more about the Uconnect Services – applicability, availability, compatibility,

packages and specifications – on the official Jeep website.

## GENERAL DISCLAIMER

### Personal data & privacy

☐ The manufacturer will, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the Jeep official website.

☐ The Customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle about the services and the functions and limits of the system.

☐ **If HELP emergency and ASSIST call service is activated, the calls will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre. Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP call ASSIST, it is to be considered managed by private service providers.**

### Operating prerequisites

☐ To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register on the dedicated portal that can be accessed from the Jeep official website, activate and login to your devices.

☐ Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services.

❑ The full operation of the Uconnect Services, including the HELP and ASSIST calls, is subject to mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains.

❑ The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the car power source (e.g. low conventional battery).

❑ When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

## SERVICES

**WARNING** Some of the services listed below may not be available if the car is left with the engine off for more than 20 days. Start the engine to reactivate these services.

According to the equipment of the car and of the country, different services may be available for different durations. For further information about your car, go to the personal page on the official Jeep website.

Some of the packages made available to the customer are:

❑ **My Assistant:** Customer assistance and safety warning service, which includes:

● "HELP Call and ASSIST call" (see "In an emergency" section).

● "Vehicle Health Report": information on the status and condition of the car, notifying potential maintenance needs to the customer via periodic e-mails. This service is provided on condition that the Customer has previously provided the Stellantis network with a valid e-mail address.

● "In-Vehicle Notifications": possibility to receive messages and/or notifications related to the provision of services and reminder messages about the execution of service and/or recall campaigns on **Uconnect™** system display. You can contact the manufacturer's Customer Service for further information regarding the messages received.

❑ **My eCharge** (Plug-In Hybrid version only): this is a service that allows you to find, use and pay for charging at public charging stations and keep track of your charging history. The service also allows you to manage recharges with your private wallbox charging station directly from your smartphone.

❑ **My Car:** vehicle status monitoring service.

❑ **My Remote:** this can be used to manage remote operations (switching on lights, door lock/unlock, find vehicle, etc.) from the My Uconnect mobile app

and through compatible voice assistants. It also allows you to set up Driving Alerts with notifications, for example, when you exceed the set area or time. **For Plug-In Hybrid versions only**, it is also possible to use the "E-Control" services that allow to manage, remotely, all the functions related to the of the high voltage battery charging, such as charging activation, charging programming and charge level monitoring and respective climate control system programming. If you are planning a high-voltage battery charging session using the **Uconnect™** system display on the car and you are charging using tools/connections supplied with planning solutions, make sure that the programming is compatible with the programming of the vehicle, otherwise charging may not take place.

❑ **My Navigation:** connected navigation service (subject to availability according to version/market).

❑ **My Wi-Fi:** Optional Wi-Fi Hotspot service. This service provides Internet access from the car to all devices with Wi-Fi connection (smartphones, tablets, laptops) (supported technologies: 3G – 4G). This creates a private Wi-Fi internet access point in the car. The function, available only with the ignition device to MAR or with the engine running allows the connection of up to eight devices simultaneously, but not direct communication between devices. The quality of the service offered by the





integrated Wi-Fi Hotspot depends on the coverage of the mobile operator's network.

❑ **My Alert:** optional service with app and web notifications in case of suspected theft attempts and assistance in case of theft.

**NOTE** The hotspot name and password can only be changed with the ignition device in MAR position and the engine running.

You can enrich your Uconnect Services experience by purchasing optional services for which a subscription is required.

The services can be subscribed to independently by the customer from the catalogue of services available for the car, directly on the personal page of the official Jeep website.


**NOTE** The date and time shown on the **Uconnect™** system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the of the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to on the malfunction in the Connected Services.

## DEACTIVATION OF GEOLOCATION MODE

(for versions/markets where provided)  
If you wish to deactivate geolocation

mode, simply do so from the **Uconnect™** system (see the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

When geolocation mode is deactivated some of the services on mobile apps and web that use the location of the car will not be available.

**WARNING** The  icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** display indicates that the geo-location function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.

## UPDATING THE SYSTEM

Uconnect Services and the **Uconnect™** system application software are updated remotely in order to provide the customer with newer software versions that include new features or enhancements/enrichments of features already offered.

Updates are made at the manufacturer's discretion.

Some system updates will be managed automatically, others will be communicated to the Customer by showing messages on the display of the

**Uconnect™**, allowing the customer to confirm or postpone the update itself. The customer will be notified by the **Uconnect™** system if the system is unavailable.

To read more about services, features, specifications, availability and any updates please always refer to the content included in the official website of Jeep.

## DEACTIVATING UCONNECT SERVICES

If you sell your car on which the Uconnect Services are still active, you will be responsible for logging off your profile from the services on the page on the official Jeep website, by contacting the Customer Care or by going to a Jeep Dealership.

You will also be responsible for informing the new owner of any services which have not yet expired associated with a new Uconnect Services account.



### WARNING

**278)** Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use the **Uconnect™** system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the functions and applications of the car. Failure to

*follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.*

## UPDATING THE SYSTEM

The **Uconnect™** system can be updated remotely via Over The Air upgrade.

NOTE The images are given by way of example only. They may differ from those shown below according to the version/market.

NOTE Instead of using external Wi-Fi connections, Over The Air software updates use the data connectivity included with the car, at no additional cost to the customer.

WARNING Some car settings or phone settings may be lost after an Over The Air software update.

Check and re-enter any missing **Uconnect™** system settings, if necessary. When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on the display to alert that a new software version or new features are available for the **Uconnect™** system.

NOTE The rear-view camera, **Uconnect™** system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the car is stationary.

## UPDATES OVER EXTERNAL WI-FI

When a software update over Wi-Fi is available, a pop-up window will appear on the display of the **Uconnect™** system offering the update instantly or at a later time.

NOTE The rear-view camera, **Uconnect™** system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the car is stationary.

To allow the **Uconnect™** system to update its software:

- ❑ Select "Settings" on the display
- ❑ Select "Wi-Fi" in the settings list
- ❑ Select the correct Wi-Fi router from those shown

NOTE If the Wi-Fi router is too far from the car, it will not be shown among the available ones.

- ❑ If prompted, enter the password to access the router and select "OK".
- To enable software updates:
- ❑ Select "Enable software download over Wi-Fi" on the Wi-Fi settings screen.
  - ❑ When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on the **Uconnect™** system display to warn that a new update is available. When asked to connect to a Wi-Fi network, select "Yes".
  - ❑ During the update, a second pop-up screen shows the estimated time remaining and the progress percentage

of the update. When the update is finished, press "OK".

## INSTANT UPDATE

Press the "Update Now" button to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

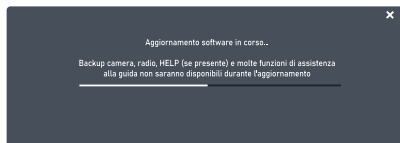
## SCHEDULED UPDATE

The scheduled update option allows you to define a different update time. Press the arrows  $\triangle/\nabla$  on the display to set the desired time.

NOTE The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the car is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update **Uconnect™** system display will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion fig. 359. When the update is complete the **Uconnect™** system will automatically restart.





359

FOS2075

## UPDATE ERRORS

In case of errors during the update, the operation will be interrupted and the following messages will appear:

- ❑ "An error has occurred. The system will revert to the previous software version."
- ❑ "Update failed. - An error was detected during the update procedure. Call assistance. Error code: XXXX"

In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

## Uconnect Box UPDATES

(where provided)

The **Uconnect™** system can update the Uconnect Box remotely via Over The Air update.

NOTE Instead of using external Wi-Fi connections, Over The Air software updates use the data connectivity included with the car, at no additional cost to the customer.

When a software update Uconnect Box is available, a pop-up window will

appear on the screen offering the update instantly or at a later time.

NOTE The Uconnect Box can only be updated when the car is off (ignition device in OFF position).

## Scheduled update

Use the scheduled update option to set a deferred update time. Press the arrows  $\Delta/\nabla$  on the display to set the desired time.

NOTE The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the car is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update, the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion. When the update is complete the **Uconnect™** system will automatically restart.

## Update errors

In case of errors during the update, the operation will be interrupted and the following messages will appear:



- ❑ "An error has occurred. The system will revert to the previous software version."
  - ❑ "Update failed. - An error was detected during the update procedure. Please contact your dealer. Error code: XXXX"
- In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

## VOICE COMMANDS

(where provided)

NOTE For languages not supported by the system, voice commands are not available.

NOTE If the fields include special characters of languages not supported by the system (e.g. Greek) the voice commands will not be available.

To use voice commands, press the "Voice"  button on the steering wheel controls or the button  on the display and say out loud the function you want to activate. Alternatively, the function can be activated by saying "Hey Jeep" or "Hey Uconnect" (if the driver has previously enabled the function, for versions/markets, where provided). The list of available voice commands is shown on the display divided by categories.

The most frequently used voice commands are listed below.

## PHONE

If a phone is connected to the **Uconnect™** system via **Bluetooth®**, these commands can be given by any of the main displays provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

If no phone is connected via **Bluetooth®**, the **Uconnect™** system will provide voice message and the session will be closed.

- ❑ Call <contact name>: to dial the phone number associated with the contact
- ❑ Call <number>: to dial the phone number
- ❑ Write message: to start the voice process to send a text
- ❑ Call back: to call the number or contact associated to the last outgoing call
- ❑ Recent calls: to show the list of the last calls made, missed and received
- ❑ Show calls made: to display the outgoing calls list
- ❑ Show missed calls: to view the missed calls list
- ❑ Show received calls: to view the received calls list

## TEXT

If a phone is connected to the **Uconnect™** system via **Bluetooth®**, these commands can be given by any of the main displays provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

If no phone is connected via **Bluetooth®**, the **Uconnect™** system will provide voice message and the session will be closed.

- ❑ Send a message to <contact> mobile/work: to start the voice process to send a text message to a contact

## MEDIA

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

- ❑ I want to listen to music: to start playing the last radio station you listened to
- ❑ Play <track> by <artist>: to play the requested track
- ❑ Let me hear some <genre>: play music of the required genre
- ❑ Show my playlists: to show the list of saved playlists
- ❑ Play album <album name>: to play the requested album
- ❑ Play artist <artist name>: to play music by the requested artist
- ❑ Play <genre name> genre: to play music of the required genre
- ❑ Play <Playlist name> playlist: to play the required playlist

## RADIO

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

- ❑ I want to listen to the radio: to start playing the last radio station you listened to
- ❑ Play <name> radio: to start playing the chosen radio
- ❑ Play channel <number>: to start playing the selected web radio channel
- ❑ Tune to <frequency><FM>/<AM>: to tune the radio to the chosen frequency
- ❑ Tune to <Radio name>: to tune the radio to the chosen station
- ❑ Tune to <Radio name> DAB channel (where provided): to tune the radio to the chosen station

## CLIMATE

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls

- ❑ Set temperature to <value>: to set the desired temperature on the automatic climate control system
- ❑ I feel cold/Make it warmer: to increase the set temperature on the automatic climate control system
- ❑ Lower the fan speed: to reduce the fan speed of the climate control system
- ❑ Turn the A/C on: to start the automatic climate control system

## NAVIGATION

(where provided)

See “Navigation” chapter.



## MOPAR® CONNECT

(where provided)

These services let you keep your vehicle under control at all times and receive assistance in the event of accident, theft or breakdown.

To have these services, install the **Mopar® Connect** device on your vehicle from the country (list available on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website) and request activation by following the instructions received at the email address given when your vehicle was handed over to you.

Download the **Uconnect™** app or access the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal to use the connected services.

You can find all the details about the services in the **Mopar® Connect** section of the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal.

### PRIVACY MODE

Privacy mode lets you disable the "Find car", "Notify Area" and "Notify Speed" services, which allow registered customers to locate their vehicles, for a fixed time.

**WARNING** Vehicle position tracing remains active for the assistance services, where provided, in the event of accident or vehicle theft, but is not visible to the customer.

### PRIVACY MODE activation procedure

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ take note of the total odometer reading

- ☐ make sure that the instrument panel is off

☐ Send the following text message to +393424112613: "PRIVACY <VEHICLE\_CHASSIS\_NUMBER> <TOTAL MILEAGE" (for example: PRIVACY ZFA3340000P123456 12532). You can find the vehicle identification number in the registration document

- ☐ before starting the engine, wait to receive the text message confirming that Privacy mode has been activated and indicating when it expires

When you have received the confirmation, you can start your trip in the knowledge that the vehicle will not be traced until the indicated expiry time. If it expires while you are still travelling, Privacy mode will be extended until you turn off the engine (instrument panel off).

If you receive a text message indicating that your request was not successful, you must be aware that the vehicle will continue to be visible to the registered customer.

If you have any doubts or problems during activation, consult the FAQ on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal, contact the Jeep Dealership or contact Customer Care.

## OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS

### RADIO DEVICES



All radio equipment provided with the car complies with Directive 2014/53/EU, UA.RED.TR, the French SAR Decree Law of 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification in force in the United Kingdom.

For more information go to [www.mopar.eu/eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum>

### RADIO FREQUENCY DEVICES



All radio frequency devices comply with the regulations in force in the countries in which they are sold.

For more information go to [www.mopar.eu/eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum>

# BORN TO BE TOGETHER



# <sup>®</sup>SELENIA





## **Oil change? The experts recommend Selenia**

*The engine of your car is factory filled with **Selenia**. This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior characteristics allow **Selenia** to guarantee the highest performance and protection of your engine.*

---

**The Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:**

### **Selenia K POWER PLUS**

Selenia K Power Plus 5W-30 is a synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS for American design petrol engines, specially formulated to allow excellent resistance to oxidation and high-level fuel economy.

### **Selenia ECO2**

Selenia ECO2 is a synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS for passenger car engines that is formulated to have low ash characteristics and provides very high energy saving fluid.

### **Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-20**

Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-20 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS specifically designed for latest generation passenger cars with diesel engines (Euro 6 Standards with UREA) and for high-performance engines in the luxury and sport cars segments.

### **Selenia DIGITEK PURE ENERGY**

Selenia DIGITEK PURE ENERGY 0W-30 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS formulated for modern passenger car petrol Euro 6 engines.

**CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS  
IS THE MOST NATURAL CHOICE**



PERFORMANCE



GENUINE PARTS

COMFORT



GENUINE PARTS

SAFETY



GENUINE PARTS

AMBIENT



GENUINE PARTS

ACCESSORIES



GENUINE PARTS

VALUES



GENUINE PARTS





## GENUINE SPARE PARTS: PERFORMANCE IN SAFETY

Our **genuine spare parts** are subject to **strict tests**, carried out by specialists that check the use of **cutting-edge materials** and **their reliability** both in the design and manufacturing stages.

This guarantees long term **performance and safety** to the advantage of the driver and passengers travelling on the vehicle.

Always insist on getting **genuine spare parts** and check they are actually used.



## **FLEXCARE - SUBSCRIBE TO PEACE OF MIND**

A collection of extended warranty and service plans (where and which provided) to match the way you drive



### **PROTECTION**

Protect yourself from the unexpected.



### **PREDICTABILITY**

Anticipate the costs, with no surprises.



### **FLEXIBILITY**

Tailor your FlexCare plan to your needs



### **EXPERTISE**

Benefit from Brand Parts and the unique expertise of our network.

The extended warranty, called Extended Care Premium, lets you extend the manufacture warranty beyond its stand duration, allowing you to benefit from the same vehicle protection as the original manufacturer warranty for up to three more years. You can subscribe to an extended warranty contract any time before the original manufacturer's warranty expires.

The Service Plan, on other hand, doesn't just help the maintenance costs of your vehicle, but also gives you valuable additional services to make life with your vehicle easier. There are various levels of service plans available, from basic scheduled servicing operations to more complete packages such as "Complete Care Plus" which combines extended warranty, schedule maintenance, wear items & roadside assistance all in one exclusive plan.

You can discover more and purchase directly on line by visiting the Brand website or speak to your local dealership to see which one is more suitable for your vehicle.



## CONTENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>ABS</b> (system) . . . . .                                       | 94  |
| Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) (system) . . . . .         | 158 |
| Active safety systems . . . . .                                     | 94  |
| Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) . . . . .                             | 151 |
| Alarm . . . . .   | 22  |
| All-wheel drive . . . . .   | 144 |
| Alternating current (AC) charging at home . . . . .                 | 188 |
| ASSIST call . . . . .   | 212 |
| Attaching the tow ring . . . . .                                    | 244 |
| Automatic transmission . . . . .                                    | 137 |
| Automatic transmission lever release . . . . .                      | 241 |
| Automatic Wiping . . . . .  | 41  |
| Auxiliary battery (Mild Hybrid version) . . . . .                   | 16  |
| <b>B</b> odywork (cleaning and maintenance) . . . . .               | 262 |
| Bonnet . . . . .  | 50  |
| Boot . . . . .  | 51  |
| Boot lights . . . . .   | 39  |
| BSG (Belt Starter Generator) (Mild Hybrid versions) . . . . .       | 14  |
| BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) system . . . . .                        | 98  |
| <b>C</b> ar inactivity . . . . .                                    | 261 |
| Carrying children safely . . . . .                                  | 112 |
| Changing a wheel . . . . .  | 229 |
| Charging cable emergency unlock (Plug-In Hybrid versions) . . . . . | 194 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Charging equipment (hybrid system) . . . . .                   | 170 |
| Charging functions(hybrid system) . . . . .                    | 195 |
| Charging modes (hybrid system) . . . . .                       | 173 |
| Charging port (hybrid system) . . . . .                        | 170 |
| Charging procedure from public charging station (AC) . . . . . | 192 |
| Charging the conventional battery . . . . .                    | 254 |
| Checking levels . . . . .                                      | 248 |
| Child lock . . . . .   | 23  |
| Child protection systems . . . . .                             | 112 |
| Climate control system . . . . .                               | 43  |
| CO2 emissions . . . . .  | 289 |
| Connected Services - Uconnect Services . . . . .               | 328 |
| Cornering Lights function . . . . .                            | 35  |
| Courtesy lights . . . . .                                      | 35  |
| Cup/can holder . . . . .                                       | 52  |
| <b>D</b> AA (Driver Attention Assist) System . . . . .         | 149 |
| Daytime running lights (DRL) . . . . .                         | 35  |
| Dead Lock (device) . . . . .                                   | 23  |
| Dimensions . . . . .   | 279 |
| Dipped beam headlights . . . . .                               | 35  |
| Direction indicators . . . . .                                 | 35  |
| Disabling active safety systems . . . . .                      | 94  |
| Display . . . . .  | 61  |
| Doors . . . . .  | 23  |
| Driving assistance systems . . . . .                           | 98  |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Driving tips . . . . .                                       | 202 |
| DST (system) . . . . .                                       | 94  |
| DTC (system) . . . . .                                       | 94  |
| Dusk sensor . . . . .  | 35  |
| <b>e</b> Auto mode . . . . .                                 | 197 |
| eBoosting mode . . . . .                                     | 199 |
| eBraking mode . . . . .                                      | 197 |
| eCoasting mode . . . . .                                     | 196 |
| eCreeping mode . . . . .                                     | 198 |
| eLaunch mode . . . . .                                       | 198 |
| Electric steering wheel heating . . . . .                    | 32  |
| Electric sunroof . . . . .                                   | 48  |
| Electric windows . . . . .                                   | 47  |
| Electrified dual clutch automatic transmission . . . . .     | 141 |
| Electronic Cruise Control . . . . .                          | 150 |
| Electronic key . . . . .                                     | 17  |
| e-machine (electric motor) . . . . .                         | 141 |
| Emergency fuel flap opening . . . . .                        | 199 |
| Engine . . . . .   | 269 |
| Engine compartment . . . . .                                 | 248 |
| Environmental protection systems . . . . .                   | 55  |
| EOBD system . . . . .  | 58  |
| eParking mode . . . . .                                      | 199 |
| EPB (Electric Parking Brake) . . . . .                       | 135 |
| eQueueing mode . . . . .                                     | 198 |
| ERM (system) . . . . .                                       | 94  |
| ESC (system) . . . . .                                       | 94  |
| Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . . .                          | 129 |
| External lights . . . . .                                    | 35  |
| <b>FCW</b> Plus (Forward Collision Warning) system . . . . . | 98  |



|  |     |   |     |   |          |
|--|-----|---|-----|---|----------|
| Fire extinguisher . . . . .                    | 52  | Jeep Active Drive Low (4WD LOW) . . . . .                             | 144 | Power sources that can be used . . . . .                            | 173      |
| Fluids and lubricants . . . . .                | 286 | Jump starting . . . . .   | 239 | Precautions relating to the hybrid system . . . . .                 | 92       |
| Fog lights . . . . .                           | 35  | <b>K</b> ey with remote control . . . . .                             | 17  | Prescriptions for handling the car at the end of its life . . . . . | 290      |
| Front airbags . . . . .                        | 124 | <b>L</b> ane Change . . . . .   | 35  | Pre-tensioners . . . . .  | 110      |
| Front ceiling light . . . . .                  | 39  | LaneSense (system) . . . . .  | 164 | <b>R</b> ain sensor . . . . .                                       | 41       |
| Fuel consumption . . . . .                     | 289 | Light switch . . . . .  | 35  | Raising the car . . . . .   | 259      |
| Fuel cut-off system . . . . .                  | 240 | Load limiters . . . . .   | 110 | RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) system . . . . .                    | 98       |
| Fuses (replacement) . . . . .                  | 229 | <b>M</b> ain beam headlights/automatic main beam headlights . . . . . | 35  | Rear camera (ParkView rear backup camera) . . . . .                 | 169      |
| <b>G</b> love compartment . . . . .            | 52  | Mild Hybrid version operating principle . . . . .                     | 14  | Rear ceiling light . . . . .  | 39       |
| GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) . . . . .    | 55  | Mopar® Connect . . . . .  | 334 | Rear fog light . . . . .  | 35       |
| Grab handle . . . . .                          | 52  | <b>O</b> ccupant protection system . . . . .                          | 107 | Rear window wiper/washer . . . . .                                  | 41       |
| <b>H</b> azard warning lights . . . . .        | 212 | Official type approvals . . . . .                                     | 334 | Rear-view mirrors . . . . .   | 33       |
| HDC (system) . . . . .                         | 94  | Off-road driving (suggestions for driving) . . . . .                  | 202 | Refilling . . . . .   | 285      |
| Head restraints . . . . .                      | 32  | Operating modes (hybrid system) . . . . .                             | 13  | Refuelling the car . . . . .  | 199      |
| Headlight alignment adjustment . . . . .       | 35  | Overboost . . . . .   | 199 | Replacing a bulb . . . . .  | 217      |
| Headlight alignment corrector . . . . .        | 35  | <b>P</b> aintwork (cleaning and maintenance) . . . . .                | 262 | Replacing an external bulb . . . . .                                | 217, 221 |
| HELP call . . . . .                            | 214 | Parking lights . . . . .  | 35  | Rim Protector (tyres) . . . . .                                     | 275      |
| High-voltage battery (hybrid system) . . . . . | 11  | ParkSense (system) . . . . .  | 155 | Rims and wheels . . . . .   | 275      |
| HSA (system) . . . . .                         | 94  | Passive Entry (system) . . . . .                                      | 23  | Roof rack/ ski rack . . . . .                                       | 54       |
| Hybrid system battery . . . . .                | 273 | PBA (system) . . . . .  | 94  | <b>S</b> afe Hold . . . . .   | 135      |
| <b>I</b> dentification data . . . . .          | 268 | Pedestrian acoustic warning system . . . . .                          | 106 | Saving fuel . . . . .   | 202      |
| Ignition device . . . . .                      | 20  | Performance (top speed) . . . . .                                     | 288 | SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system . . . . .                           | 109      |
| In case of accident . . . . .                  | 217 | Plug-in Hybrid version operating principle . . . . .                  | 11  | Seat belts . . . . .  | 108      |
| Instrument panel . . . . .                     | 59  | Power socket . . . . .  | 52  | Seats . . . . .   | 28       |
| Intelligent Speed Assist system . . . . .      | 168 |   |     | Selec-Terrain (device) . . . . .                                    | 146      |
| Interior fittings . . . . .                    | 52  |   |     | Sentry Key (system) . . . . .                                       | 22       |
| Interior lights . . . . .                      | 39  |   |     | Service Position (function) . . . . .                               | 255      |
| Interiors (cleaning) . . . . .                 | 264 |   |     |   |          |
| <b>J</b> ack . . . . .                         | 229 |   |     |   |          |
| Jeep Active Drive (4WD) . . . . .              | 144 |   |     |   |          |

|   |     |  |     |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| Servicing procedures . . . . .                              | 255 | Warning lights and messages . . . . .                                | 71  |
| Side bags . . . . .   | 124 | Weights and loads . . . . .  | 283 |
| Side Distance Warning<br>(system) . . . . .                 | 162 | Wheels and tyres . . . . .   | 259 |
| Smart washing (function) . . . . .                          | 41  | When parked . . . . .  | 135 |
| Snow chains . . . . .                                       | 259 | Windscreen / rear window washer<br>(maintenance) . . . . .           | 255 |
| Speed Limiter . . . . .                                     | 149 | Windscreen wiper/ rear window<br>wiper (blade replacement) . . . . . | 255 |
| Starting the engine . . . . .                               | 133 | Windscreen wiper/washer . . . . .                                    | 41  |
| Steering column lock . . . . .                              | 20  |  |     |
| Steering wheel . . . . .                                    | 32  |  |     |
| Stop/Start system . . . . .                                 | 147 |  |     |
| Sun visors . . . . .  | 52  |  |     |
| Supplementary Restraint System<br>(SRS) (Airbag) . . . . .  | 124 |  |     |
| <b>TC</b> (system) . . . . .                                | 94  |  |     |
| The keys . . . . .  | 17  |  |     |
| TireKit . . . . .   | 234 |  |     |
| Towing a broken-down car . . . . .                          | 243 |  |     |
| Towing the car . . . . .                                    | 244 |  |     |
| Towing trailers . . . . .                                   | 206 |  |     |
| TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring<br>System) . . . . .         | 98  |  |     |
| Traffic Sign Recognition<br>(system) . . . . .              | 165 |  |     |
| Transmission . . . . .                                      | 274 |  |     |
| Transporting passengers/pets . . . . .                      | 202 |  |     |
| Trip computer . . . . .                                     | 70  |  |     |
| TSC (system) . . . . .                                      | 94  |  |     |
| Tyre inflation pressure . . . . .                           | 275 |  |     |
| <b>U</b> connect Box system<br>battery . . . . .            | 216 |  |     |
| Uconnect™ . . . . .   | 295 |  |     |
| <b>W</b> allbox (fast home charging<br>procedure) . . . . . | 191 |  |     |







## WHY CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS

We really know the vehicle because we invented, designed and produced it: we know every minor detail of it. At the **Jeep authorised workshops** you will find technicians directly trained by us, providing quality and professionalism needed for all service operations.

Jeep workshops are always close to you for the regular servicing operations, season checks and practical recommendations by our experts.

**With genuine parts distributed by MOPAR® your new vehicle will maintain long-term reliability, comfort and performance: this is why you bought it.**

We recommend to always ask for genuine spare parts for the components used on our vehicles, because they originate from our steady commitment in research and development of highly innovative technologies.

For these reasons **it is advisable to use genuine spare parts, because they are the ones specifically designed for your vehicle.**



**All data contained in this publication is purely indicative.  
Stellantis Europe S.p.A. can modify the specifications of the vehicle models described in this publication at any time,  
for technical or marketing purposes.  
For further information, please contact a Jeep Dealership.**